




LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF ILLINOIS

C

Sa 23 jos H
1919/20-
1925/26



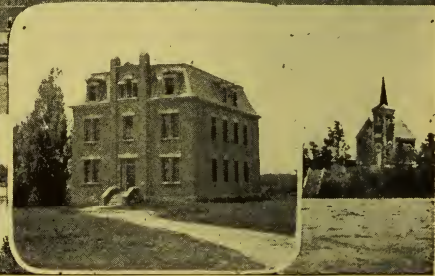
Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/catalog1919stjo_0

ST. JOAN'S UNIVERSITY

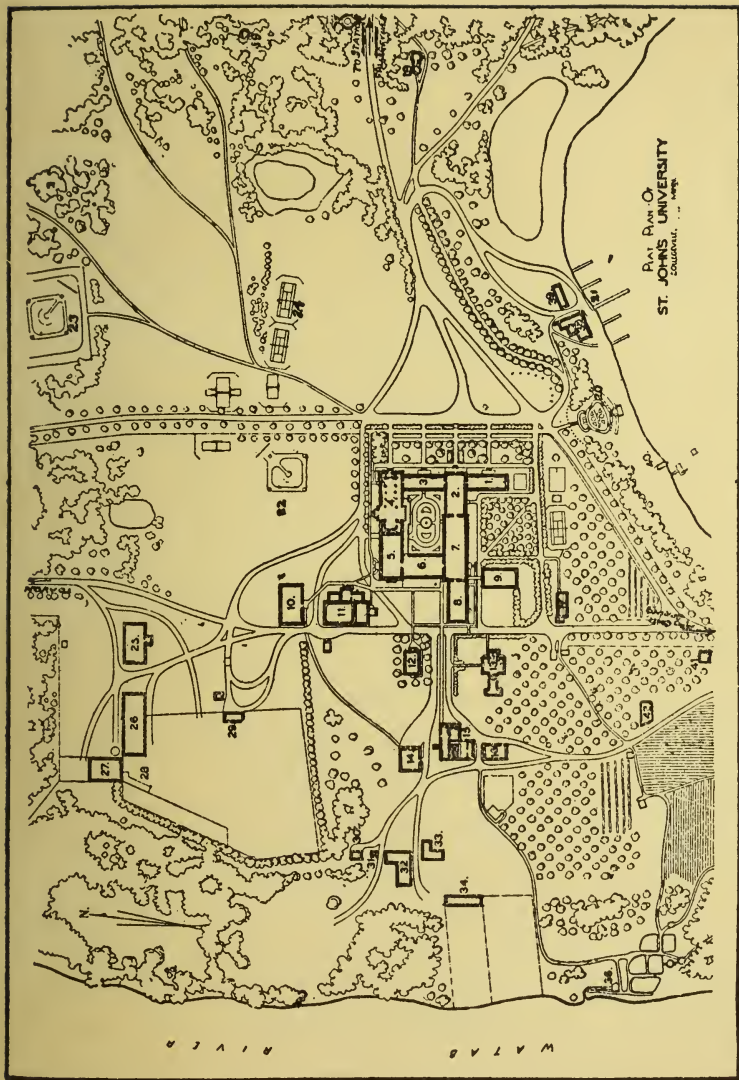
THE LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
COMMERCIAL
COURSE
HIGH SCHOOL
COLLEGE
SEMINARY

COLLEGEVILLE,
MINN.



THE JUNIOR WING EAST FRONT, MAIN BLDG. ASTRON. OBSERVATORY
 FRONT "PROM" AND CHAPEL WATER TOWER
 SOUTH-WEST VIEW
 THE LIBRARY THE SCIENCE HALL
 JUNIOR CAMPUS, GYMNASIUM WEST VIEW OF MAIN BUILDING
 A LAKE VIEW THE INFIRMARY STELLA MARIS

- 1, 2, 3. East Wing, Main Bldg.
4. The Chapel.
- 5, 6, 7. North, West and South Wings.
8. The Junior Wing.
9. The Library.
10. The Science Hall.
11. The Gymnasium.
12. Infirmary.
13. Home of Culinary Help.
14. Carpenter and Blacksmith shops
15. Heating and Electric Plant.
16. The Laundry.
17. The Florist's Hothouse.
18. The Astron. Observatory.
19. The Water Tower.
20. The Lourdes Grotto.
21. Boat Docks.
22. Junior Campus.
23. Athletic Field.
24. Tennis Courts.
- 25-37. Barns and Shops
38. Auxiliary Pumping Station.
- 39, 40. Boat and Bath Houses.





Location

St. John's University is located one and one-half miles south of Collegeville, on the main line of the Great Northern Railway, 10 miles from St. Cloud and 75 miles from Minneapolis.

St. John's University

CATALOGUE

of the

SIXTY-THIRD ACADEMIC
YEAR 1919-1920

and

BULLETIN, 1920 - 1921



COLLEGEVILLE, MINN.

PUBLISHED BY THE UNIVERSITY

1920

Directory

LOCATION—St. John's University is located one and one-half miles south of Collegeville, on the main line of the Great Northern Railway.

MAIL—All mail matter should be addressed "in care of St. John's University, Collegeville, Minn."

PARCELS—The best way to send parcels to students is by parcel post or by prepaid express. There is a Great Northern express office at Collegeville; also a freight office.

TELEGRAMS—The Western Union office is at St. Joseph, Minn. Messages are forwarded from there to the Institution over its private telephone line.

TELEPHONES—The Collegeville office of the North Western Telephone Exchange Co. is within the University buildings. Urgent messages should be sent by telephone.

REMITTANCES should be made payable to St. John's University and addressed to the Rev. Treasurer, Collegeville, Minn.

INQUIRIES of all kinds, to insure promptness, should be directed to

THE VERY REVEREND RECTOR,

St. John's University,

Collegeville, Minn.

58 23J 04H
1717/20-1725/26

Contents

DIRECTORY	4
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION AND INSTRUCTION . 6	
Trustees	6
Executive Officers	6
The Faculty	7
Standing Committees for 1920-1921	11
COLLEGE CALENDAR	12
ORDER OF THE DAY	13
TERMS	14
HISTORY, ACCOMMODATIONS, EQUIPMENT, ETC.	16
THE SEMINARY	27
Regulations	27
Entrance Requirements	28
Outline of Courses	29
THE COLLEGE	34
Entrance Requirements	35
Graduation and Degrees	39
Outline of Courses	40
THE HIGH SCHOOL OR ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT . 59	
Entrance Requirements	59
Graduation	60
Outline of Courses	61
THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT	71
Entrance Requirements	71
Graduation	72
Outline of Courses	72
SPECIAL DEPARTMENTS	76
Department of Shorthand and Typewriting	76
The Music Department	78
Department of Drawing	82
Department of Physical Culture and Athletics	86
DEGREES AND HONORS CONFERRED IN 1920	88
INTERSCHOLASTIC CONTESTS	89
STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS	95
THE ST. JOHN'S ALUMNI ASSOCIATION	101
LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS	102
CATALOGUE OF STUDENTS	104
Seminary	104
College, High School, Commercial and Preparatory	105
INDEX	110

Trustees

RT. REV. PETER ENGEL, O. S. B., *President.*

VERY REV. ALEXIUS HOFFMANN, O. S. B., *Secretary.*

REV. HUGO TELL, O. S. B., *Procurator.*

Executive Officers

RT. REV. PETER ENGEL, O. S. B., *President.*

VERY REV. CHARLES CANNON, O.S.B., *Vice President and Rector.*

REV. BENEDICT SCHMIT, O. S. B., *Prefect of Studies.*

VERY REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O. S. B., *Chaplain.*

REV. DANIEL BANGART, O. S. B., *Treasurer.*

REV. HERBERT BUERSCHINGER, O. S. B., *Secretary.*

REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O. S. B., *Prefect of the Seminary.*

REV. SYLVESTER HARTER, O. S. B.,

REV. CELESTINE KAPSNER, O. S. B.,

REV. MARK BRAUN, O. S. B.,

Prefects of the Senior Hall.

REV. OSWALD JOHANNES, O. S. B.,

FR. ALBERT HEURING, O. S. B.,

Prefects of the Junior Hall.

REV. EDWARD BOTZET, O. S. B.,

FR. CLARUS GRAVES, O. S. B.,

Prefects of the Commercial Hall.

REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O. S. B.,

Faculty Representative of Athletics.

MR. EDWARD FLYNN,

Gymnasium Director and Moderator of Athletics.

A. H. PINAULT, M. D., St. Joseph, Minn.,

P. H. STANGL, M. D., St. Cloud, Minn.,

Attending Physicians.

MISS ROSE BECHTOLD, R. N., *Resident Nurse.*

Faculty**Seminary and College Departments**

- VERY REV. CHARLES CANNON, O. S. B.,
English.
- VERY REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O. S. B.,
Moral Theology, Sacred Liturgy, Pastoral Theology.
- VERY REV. ALEXIUS HOFFMANN, O. S. B.,
Dogmatic Theology, Pedagogy, Literature.
- REV. ATHANASIUS MEYER, O. S. B.,
Church History, Patrology, General History.
- REV. PLACIDUS WINGERTER, O. S. B.,
Greek, German, Latin, French.
- REV. ISIDORE SIEGLER, O. S. B.,
Homiletics, Latin, Christian Doctrine.
- REV. KILIAN HEID, O. S. B.,
Bookkeeping.
- REV. JAMES HANSEN, O. S. B.,
Biology, Psychology.
- REV. RAPHAEL KNAPP, O. S. B.,
Drawing.
- REV. INNOCENT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Gregorian Chant.
- REV. HILARY DOERFLER, O. S. B.,
Shopwork.
- REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Chemistry.
- REV. DAVID YUENGER, O. S. B.,
Elocution, Public Speaking.
- REV. POLYCARP HANSEN, O. S. B.,
Physics, Mathematics, Astronomy.
- REV. JOSEPH KREUTER, O. S. B.,
Sacred Scripture, Homiletics, Greek.
- REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Analytical Geometry.
- REV. ULRIC BESTE, O. S. B.,
Canon Law, Archeology.
- REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O. S. B.,
Drawing, Descriptive Geometry.
- REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O. S. B.,
Philosophy, Literature.
- FR. OMER MATT, O. S. B.,
Greek.

High School and Preparatory Departments

- REV. BENEDICT SCHMIT, O. S. B.,
Latin, English.
- REV. JAMES HANSEN, O. S. B.,
Biology.
- REV. RAPHAEL KNAPP, O. S. B.,
Drawing.
- REV. INNOCENT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
German.
- REV. PAUL NEUSSENDORFER, O. S. B.,
Civics, Mathematics.
- REV. HILARY DOERFLER, O. S. B.,
Physics, Mathematics.
- REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Chemistry.
- REV. DAVID YUENGER, O. S. B.,
Elocution.
- REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Mathematics, German.
- REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O. S. B.,
Latin, English, Christian Doctrine.
- REV. LAMBERT WECKWERTH, O. S. B.,
Christian Doctrine.
- REV. ULRIC BESTE, O. S. B.,
Latin, French.
- REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O. S. B.,
Mathematics, Drawing.
- REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O. S. B.,
Spanish.
- REV. SYLVESTER HARTER, O. S. B.,
English, Christian Doctrine.
- REV. WENDELIN LUETMER, O. S. B.,
Biology, History, Latin.
- REV. REMBERT BULARZIK, O. S. B.,
English, Bible History.
- REV. OSWALD JOHANNES, O. S. B.,
German, Christian Doctrine.
- REV. IGNATIUS WILTZIUS, O. S. B.,
Latin, English, History.

- REV. BONIFACE HAIN, O. S. B.,
German.
- REV. BRUNO SCHMID, O. S. B.,
Arithmetic.
- REV. EDWARD BOTZET, O. S. B.,
Christian Doctrine.
- REV. METHOD PORWOLL, O. S. B.,
American History.
- REV. CUTHBERT GOEB, O. S. B.,
History.
- REV. JUSTIN LUETMER, O. S. B.,
Algebra.
- REV. MARK BRAUN, O. S. B.,
Assistant in Chemistry.
- FR. LINUS SCHIEFFER, O. S. B.,
Phonography.
- FR. DENIS PARNELL, O. S. B.,
English.
- FR. DAMIAN BAKER, O. S. B.,
Penmanship.
- FR. STEPHEN TAYLOR, O. S. B.,
Assistant in Physics.
- FR. VALERIAN THELEN, O. S. B.,
Assistant in Physics.
- FR. HUBERT WELTERS, O. S. B.,
English.
- FR. GERALD JEUB, O. S. B.,
English.
- FR. ARNOLD MONDLOCH, O. S. B.,
Geography.
- FR. ELMER EISENSCHENK, O. S. B.,
Arithmetic.
- FR. FIRMIN WENDT, O. S. B.,
Geography.
- FR. DEMETRIUS HAGMANN, O. S. B.,
U. S. History.
- FR. ALBAN GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Drawing.
- FR. AURELIUS RADER, O. S. B.,
English.
- FR. OMER MATT, O. S. B.,
French.

Commercial Department

- REV. KILIAN HEID, O. S. B.,
Principal—Law, Economics, Bookkeeping.
- REV. PAUL NEUSSENDORFER, O. S. B.,
Civics, Bookkeeping, Rapid Calculation.
- REV. HERBERT BUERSCHINGER, O. S. B.,
Principal, Typewriting Department, Phonography.
- REV. HILARY DOERFLER, O. S. B.,
Parliamentary Law.
- REV. DANIEL BANGART, O. S. B.,
Commercial Geography.
- REV. DAVID YUENGER, O. S. B.,
Public Speaking.
- REV. LAMBERT WECKWERTH, O. S. B.,
Bookkeeping, Arithmetic.
- REV. EDGAR KEES, O. S. B.,
Typewriting.
- REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O. S. B.,
Christian Doctrine.
- REV. WENDELIN LUETMER, O. S. B.,
Penmanship.
- REV. REMBERT BULARZIK, O. S. B.,
Christian Doctrine.
- REV. OSWALD JOHANNES, O. S. B.,
English, Correspondence.
- REV. CELESTINE KAPSNER, O. S. B.,
English.
- FR. THEODORE KREBSBACH, O. S. B.,
English, Correspondence.
- FR. LINUS SCHIEFFER, O. S. B.,
Typewriting.
- FR. CLARUS GRAVES, O. S. B.,
Parliamentary Law.

Department of Music

- REV. INNOCENT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Principal—Piano, Organ, Harmony, Counterpoint.
- REV. KILIAN HEID, O. S. B.,
Violin.

REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Piano, Flute, Horn.

REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O. S. B.,
Piano.

REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O. S. B.,
Violin.

FR. WALTER REGER, O. S. B.,
Violin.

FR. THEODORE KREBSBACH, O. S. B.,
Clarinet.

FR. AIDAN GERMAIN, O. S. B.,
Piano.

FR. BERTRAND KRAUS, O. S. B.,
Violin.

FR. ROMUALD SCHMITZ, O. S. B.,
Piano.

Standing Committees for 1920-1921

Committee on Branches of Study:

VERY REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O.S.B. REV. KILIAN HEID, O.S.B.

REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O.S.B. REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O.S.B.

Committee on Lectures and Entertainments:

REV. DANIEL BANGART, O.S.B.

REV. DAVID YUENGER, O.S.B.

College Calendar**1920**

Sept. 6, Mon.	Examination of Conditioned Students.
Sept. 7 and 8,	Registration and Examination of New Students.
Sept. 9, Thu.	Opening of Classes at 8 A. M.
Sept. 13, Mon.	Opening of Seminary Classes at 8 A. M.
Sept. 26, Sun.	Literary Societies reorganize.
Nov. 1, Mon.	Feast of All Saints—Holiday.
Nov. 15, Mon.	First Quarterly Reports issued.
Nov. 25, Thu.	Thanksgiving Day—Holiday.
Dec. 8, Wed.	Feast of the Immaculate Conception—Holiday.
Dec. 22, Wed.	Christmas Vacation begins.

1921

Jan. 4, Tues.	Christmas Vacation ends. Students return.
Jan. 5, Wed.	Classes resume at 8 A. M.
Jan. 26, Wed.	Semi-annual Examinations.
Jan. 28, Fri.	Annual Retreat begins at 8 P. M.
Feb. 1, Tues.	Mid-year Holiday.
Feb. 2, Wed.	Second Semester begins.
Feb. 7, Mon.	Second Quarterly Reports issued.
Feb. 22, Tues.	Washington's Birthday—Holiday.
Mar. 17, Thu.	St. Patrick's Day—Holiday.
Mar. 23, Wed.	Easter Recess begins.
Mar. 30, Wed.	Easter Recess ends. Students return.
Mar. 31, Thu.	Classes resume at 8 A. M.
April 5, Tues.	Commemoration of the Feast of St. Benedict— Holiday.
April 11, Mon.	Third Quarterly Reports issued.
May 5, Thu.	Ascension Day—Holiday.
May 17, Tues.	Last day for Delivery of Prize Essays.
May 18, Wed.	Elocution Contest.
May 19, Thu.	Last day for Delivering Theses for Degrees and for the Oratorical Contest.
May 26, Thu.	Oratorical Contest.
May 30, Mon.	Memorial Day—Holiday.
June 13, Mon.	Final Examinations begin.
June 16, Thu.	Commencement Day. Final Reports issued.

Order of the Day**Class Days**

Wednesday afternoon and Saturday afternoon are partly devoted to recreation.

A. M.	P. M.
5:30 Rising. Toilet.	2:00 Recitations.
6:05 Morning Prayers.	4:15 Recreation.
Mass.	4:30 Studies.
6:45 Breakfast.	Recitations.
Recreation.	6:00 Supper. Recreation.
8:00 Studies.	7:30 Evening Prayers.
Recitations.	Studies.
10:15 Recreation.	8:45 Retiring.
10:30 Recitations.	
12:00 Dinner. Recreation.	

Sundays

A. M.	P. M.
5:30 Rising. Toilet.	3:00 Studies.
6:05 Morning Prayers.	4:00 Vespers.
Breakfast.	Recreation.
7:45 High Mass.	5:45 Studies.
Recreation.	6:00 Supper. Recreation.
11:15 Studies.	7:30 Evening Prayers.
12:00 Dinner. Recreation.	Studies.
	8:45 Retiring.

Terms

BOARD AND LODGING, <i>per year</i>	\$260.00
TUITION, <i>per year</i>	\$100.00
WASHING AND MENDING OF LINENS, <i>per year</i>	\$30.00
REGISTRATION FEE, <i>per year in advance</i>	\$10.00

Payment for one semester, one-hundred and ninety-five dollars, must be made on the day of entrance; on the expiration of the first semester the balance must be paid. Students entering after the Christmas holidays must pay in advance to the end of the year. As the Institution is not endowed, prepayment must be insisted upon. Should a student not remain for one semester, the balance of the sum paid in will be refunded after the Institution's legitimate fees have been deducted.

The registration fee is devoted to the various student organizations and to securing lectures and entertainments. No collection of funds for these purposes will be permitted among the students. This fee must be paid at the time of registration, and no part of it will be refunded for any reason.

TUITION FOR DAY SCHOLARS, <i>per year in advance</i>	\$100.00
INDIVIDUAL ROOMS FOR COLLEGIATE STUDENTS, <i>per year in advance</i>	\$80.00 to \$100.00
BOARD AND TUITION IN SEMINARY, <i>per year</i>	\$300.00

Extra Fees

LABORATORY FEE IN COLLEGE PHYSICS, CHEMISTRY AND BIOLOGY, <i>per year</i>	\$15.00
LABORATORY FEE IN ELEMENTARY COURSES OF THE ABOVE SUBJECTS, <i>per year</i>	\$10.00
GRADUATION FEE.....	\$5.00
DRAWING, IN HIGH SCHOOL, <i>per semester hour</i>	\$2.00
DRAWING, IN COLLEGE, <i>per semester hour</i>	\$3.00
PAINTING, TYPEWRITING, <i>per year</i>	\$20.00
MUSIC LESSONS, VOCAL OR INSTRUMENTAL, <i>per yr.</i>	\$40.00
USE OF PIANO OR ORGAN, <i>per year</i>	\$20.00
USE OF PIPE ORGAN, <i>per year</i>	\$30.00
HOSPITAL CHARGES, <i>per day</i>	\$0.50
MEDICAL ATTENDANCE AND MEDICINE, <i>at physician's charges.</i>	

Locker Keys—A deposit of \$1.00 with the disciplinarian for the use of Locker Keys must be made. This sum will be refunded at the end of the year when the locker keys are returned.

No student will be admitted for less than one semester. Should a student enter and remain less than one semester, he will be charged two dollars per day.

No reduction will be made for those withdrawing after June 1, before the end of the second semester, nor will any reduction be allowed for temporary absence of less than ten days, nor for the Christmas and Easter holidays.

A reduction of ten per cent on Board and Tuition is made for two or more brothers attending at the same time. But if for any reason parties enjoying a reduction fail to attend a full semester, the discount shall not be granted.

In every case all accounts must be settled before students are withdrawn from the Institution. Degrees will not be conferred on any student whose account has not been settled.

Remittances should be made to the Reverend Treasurer by bank draft, check, registered letter, money order or express order.

Students should deposit their pocket money with the Reverend Treasurer. The authorities assume no responsibility for money not entrusted to them. We advise that pocket money be sent directly to the Reverend Treasurer with instructions what allowance is to be made per week or per month.

Students will not be kept at the Institution during the summer vacation.

Books, stationery, and all necessities, can be obtained at the Institution at current prices. Books are sold, not merely rented, and may not be returned after they have been used.

St. John's University

General Statement

ST. John's University, founded in 1857, is empowered by Special Charter of the State Legislature and by Special Grant of the Holy See to confer all University degrees.

The University conducts a Theological School, or Seminary Department; a School of Arts and Sciences, or Collegiate Department; a High School, or Academic Department; and a Commercial Department. Specifications of the work done in each of these departments are found elsewhere in this Catalogue.

The University is conducted by the Benedictine Fathers of St. John's Abbey. The educational work is supervised by the Rector and the Prefect of Studies. The Rector is assisted by eight Prefects of Discipline in the supervision of the conduct and application of the students.

Location

The location of St. John's is an ideal one for an educational institution, being sufficiently removed from the distraction and annoyance of busy city life, yet near enough to avoid isolation. The School is situated on the north bank of St. John's Lake, a picturesque body of clear water covering more than 500 acres. The regular grounds of the students comprise over one hundred acres and are well furnished with baseball and football grounds, handball and lawn tennis courts. Permission is granted for excursions into the surrounding country, whenever these do not interfere with the regular exercises.

Accommodations

The accommodations are all that can be reasonably expected of a boarding school. The authorities are progressive and are continually applying the results of the dis-

coveries of science to promote the health, safety and comfort of the students entrusted to their care. The food, the raw material for much of which is home product, is wholesome and abundant, and is always favorably commented upon by students from other colleges. The authorities do not approve the custom of sending eatables to students, except on rare occasions.

Equipment

All the buildings are massive structures of red brick, and present an imposing appearance. They are heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

The main building forms a vast square measuring 206 feet on each side, with a wing, 40x100 feet, extending the south front. It averages five stories in height and covers an area of more than 7500 square yards.

The Library is a three-story building of thoroughly fire-proof construction, covering an area of 51x88 feet. The lower floor is devoted entirely to the accommodation of the faculty library, which, with the student library, forms a collection of nearly 50,000 bound volumes. The second floor is occupied by the University's valuable collection of specimens representing the departments of the natural sciences. The third floor is devoted to the music department of the Institution, and in addition, contains one of the finest photograph studios in the state.

The Science Building was completed in 1911 at a cost of \$60,000. It measures 70x100 feet and with the fine basement is four stories high. It is thoroughly fire-proof, perfectly ventilated and equipped with well-appointed physical, chemical, and biological Laboratories, a Drawing Room, and a large Lecture Hall for illustrated lectures.

The Gymnasium Building is one of the largest and best equipped gymnasiums in the Northwest. It covers an area of 120x60 feet and is divided into two gymnasiums, a large one for the older students and a smaller one

for the Junior Hall. The Gymnasium, besides containing an extra large supply of gymnastic apparatus, mats, wands, Indian clubs, dumb-bells, etc., contains an elevated banked running track. Besides the two gymnasiums, the building contains a locker room, a billiard room, two regulation bowling alleys, toilet room, a set of fine needle shower baths, a store room for the goods of the Athletic Association, and the office of the Gymnasium Director.

Extensive improvements are contemplated on the Gymnasium Building. An addition will be attached to increase the bathing facilities, to provide a smoking room and several lounging rooms.

The Hospital located west of the main building, is built of brick, and is fire-proof and sanitary in every respect. A registered nurse resides within the hospital during the school year. The building is 60x70 feet, with three stories and a complete basement. A solid wall, extending from basement to roof, divides the building into two sections. The rear section is used for contagious diseases.

The Astronomical Observatory stands on a hill east of the main building. It has a revolving dome, a transit room and a counting room, and is equipped with all necessary instruments.

Several hundred yards west of the main building is located the boiler plant of the Institution, from which all the buildings are heated by steam, conveyed to them through underground conduits, thus obviating all inconvenience from noise and smoke as well as all danger from fire and other accidents. Here is located the pumping station which supplies the water reservoir of 2200 bbls. capacity on the neighboring hill, whence it is distributed to the various buildings. Pure drinking water is furnished to the Institution from a large spring on the Watab. The electric power house adjoins the boiler plant and contains three dynamos and a set of storage batteries, which furnish the necessary current.

A few feet south of the power house, which furnishes it with the necessary current to drive the machinery, a new laundry was built in 1912 and is equipped in an up-to-date manner. A number of other buildings accommodate the various other shops pertaining to the Institution, or subserve its extensive farm and dairy interests.

Admission

Students at their entrance must submit a recommendation from their pastor or some other responsible person. Students who have previously attended another institution are required to produce their credits and testimonials as to character and deportment, from the superior of that institution. Credits, or marks, from other institutions will be accepted instead of entrance examinations, conditioned, however, upon obtaining a passing mark during the first semester in the class to which the student is advanced. Credits and testimonials from other schools must be submitted at least two weeks previous to admission. Young men contemplating entrance are expected to read all the disciplinary rules and the requirements of the several courses of study, as it is of supreme importance that these regulations be complied with from the date of entrance.

The School Year

The school year is divided into two semesters. See "College Calendar." Students should enter promptly at the beginning of the school year, thus obtaining a fair start with their companions. No student will be accepted for less than one semester. It takes time to acquire an education, and only a few months spent at College are of very little benefit. Parents are earnestly requested not to recall their sons before the vacations begin and to send them back promptly when classes are resumed. Students who enter ten days after the opening of classes, or absent themselves for a notable time during the year, are barred

from honors or distinctions for the academic year. Students failing in one or more obligatory branches are barred from all class medals.

Examinations

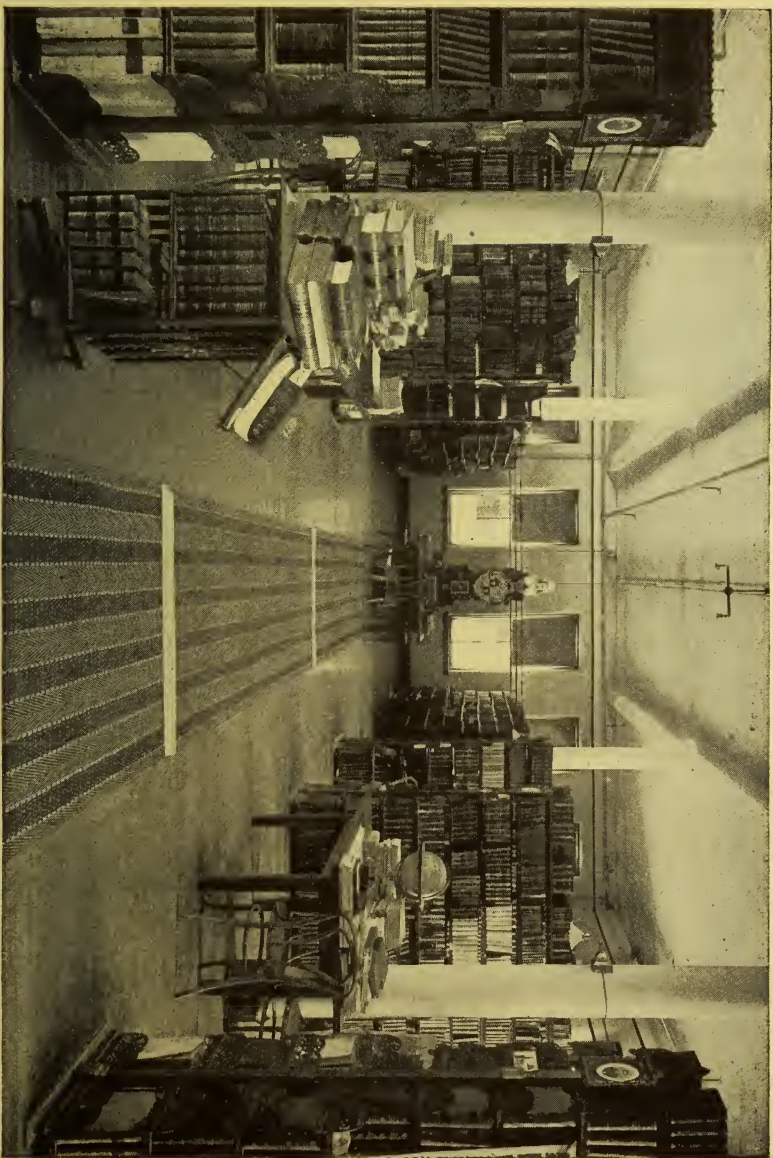
Written examinations are required monthly in classes reciting five times a week, and bi-monthly in classes reciting less than five times. General or final examinations are held in January and in June. No student will be advanced to a higher class who did not pass satisfactorily either in the January or the June examinations. "D," the equivalent of 75-79 per cent, is required to pass in any branch. Students who fail in any subject in the January examinations must, previous to the regular June examinations, submit to another on the matter covered in the first semester. Failure to pass these satisfactorily will bar them from the June examinations. Those that fail in the final examinations in June may present themselves for another examination on the appointed day in September. See date for registration and examination of conditioned students in "College Calendar."

Bulletins

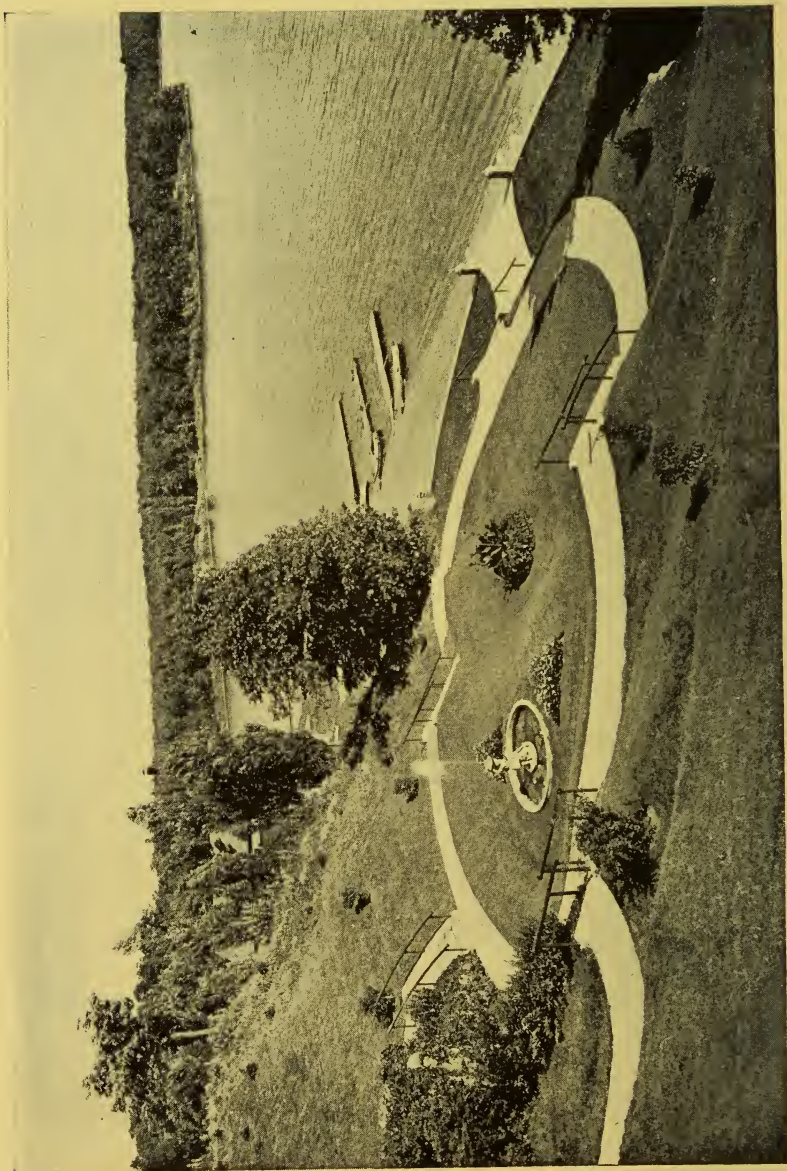
Reports are issued four times during the school year. See "College Calendar." The second and fourth reports embody the results of the semi-annual examinations, while the first and third reports give parents or guardians a general idea of the standing of their sons or wards. Parents are requested to notify the Rector in case the Quarterly Reports fail to reach them. At the end of each month a report of the student's conduct, application, politeness, neatness and punctuality is publicly read.

Study Halls

Students are distributed in separate study halls. Each hall is under the supervision of disciplinarians, or prefects. Larger students are carefully separated from



THE LIBRARY



THE GROTTO OF LOURDES

smaller ones on all occasions, indoors and on the playground. The reason for this separation is obvious. Each student is assigned a desk in the study hall, and is made responsible for its neatness and condition. Private rooms are set aside for students of the Seminary, and a limited number of private rooms will be at the disposal of Collegiate students next year.

A separate study hall and a separate dormitory will be assigned to the Collegiate students.

Visitors

Parents of students will be welcomed at the Institution on any day of the year; but it is far preferable to receive them on Wednesday and Saturday afternoons, which are partly devoted to recreation. Visits from other than immediate relatives, and protracted visits from these are not desired.

Desirous of promoting a worthy observance of the Lord's Day, the authorities have decided that casual visitors will not be shown through the buildings on that day. On the occasion of their visit, guests are requested not to interfere with the discipline of the Institution while on the grounds and to conform with the instructions of the Father authorized to take charge of the visitors.

Clothing

Before entering, students must be provided with all the necessary clothing during their residence at the College, as the authorities cannot permit the practice of visiting neighboring towns to make purchases. No specifications are made as to the quality or quantity of wearing apparel. Students are expected to dress neatly at all times and to be provided with better suits for Sundays and feasts of obligation. Each student ought to have *at least* two suits of clothes, four suits of underwear, four shirts, three night-shirts, twelve collars, twelve handkerchiefs, six pairs of socks, six towels, six napkins, two pairs

of shoes, a pair of rubbers, the necessary toilet articles, and two laundry bags marked with his *full* name. Each student must be provided with a gymnasium suit, consisting of gymnasium or tennis shoes, trousers and a sleeveless jersey; this outfit can be purchased at the University store. Repairing is done at the Institution at the student's expense. The laundry will be marked with a number in indelible ink at the Institution.

Leave of Absence

Students are never permitted to leave the College grounds, except by authority of their superiors or their parents. Permission is not granted by the authorities of the University for unnecessary visits of any kind, since these frequently become a source of annoyance. Parents are requested not to authorize such visits. There is ample opportunity for distraction at the University. Visits home or to friends, outside of regular vacation, are injurious to students and annoying to teachers and superiors. *Parents should not request this privilege.* Students are not allowed to visit neighboring towns and villages except for good reasons and upon a special written request directed to the Rector by their parents or guardians. Students who receive permission to leave the University during the year must report to the Rector before leaving and immediately upon their return. Students whose sisters are studying at St. Benedict's Academy, St. Joseph, Minn., are permitted to visit them not oftener than once a month.

There is no Thanksgiving vacation, and no student will be allowed to spend Thanksgiving Day away from the University unless he can report for classes on the following day.

Mail

The authorities reserve the discretionary right of inspecting all mail and other matter sent and received, and of confiscating objectionable matter. Parents may determine the frequency of correspondence and prescribe

such limitations as they may deem desirable. Correspondence with students who have left the University in bad standing is prohibited. Only such papers and other publications are tolerated as meet the approval of the authorities. Since superfluous reading matter distracts attention to the serious duties of school work, daily newspapers and magazines are restricted to the Reading Room. Students may, however, receive their weekly home paper.

Discipline

The discipline is mild and, although for the maintenance of order reasonably strict regulations are necessary, it is intended that these be enforced by appealing to the student's sense of honor, by moral and religious motives, rather than by severer methods. Good order, courtesy, manly and Christian deportment, punctuality, attentiveness are insisted upon as essential to perfect college breeding. Since the school is conducted by a Catholic religious body, religion and its practices enter intimately into the life of the student. All Catholic students, without exception, must attend the classes in Christian Doctrine.

Dismissal

This severe method of removing a student is resorted to in rare cases, not so much for the purpose of humiliating the culprit as of protecting his fellow-students against the evil influence of bad example.

Day Scholars

Students who reside in the neighborhood and board at their home will be accepted as day scholars; all other students must board at the University. Day scholars are required to be regular and punctual in their attendance. While in attendance at college, be it in study-hall, recitation room, or the place of recreation, they will under no condition enjoy liberties or special privileges not permitted

to boarding scholars, but they are subject to all the general rules and regulations of the school. They are strictly forbidden, under pain of instant dismissal, to take in or out mail or parcels of any description, or to perform any other errand whatsoever for resident students.

To Parents and Guardians

In order to assist the student to fulfil conscientiously his duty while at College, it is of paramount importance that both he and his parents or guardians carefully read the catalogue in detail in order to understand all requirements and then not ask for special favors and exemptions. Due notice must be given the Rector before students can be withdrawn from the University. It is awkward and annoying for the authorities to take orders from parents or guardians through the students. *Such instructions should be sent directly to the Rector.* It is absolutely necessary that all rules and regulations be strictly complied with, and that both the home and the college authorities work harmoniously in the same direction.

It has been decided by the College authorities that students will not be permitted to visit their homes or neighboring places for social purposes, excepting during Christmas and Easter vacation and on Thanksgiving Day, provided no class recitation is missed.

Students must return promptly on the day appointed after vacation. Those arriving tardily are liable to be denied readmission.

Rules of Discipline

1. All students are required to attend the daily exercises of public worship. Catholic students are expected to approach the sacraments once a month on the day appointed for them and to attend the annual spiritual retreat.

2. Upon the announcement of any University exercise, every student shall promptly and silently repair to

the discharge of the duty to which he is summoned. If delay or absence is unavoidable, he will send written excuse to the superior to whom at that hour he becomes responsible. A student missing class three times without sufficient excuse will be degraded into a lower class.

3. The time of recreation excepted, silence is to be observed. Running and boisterous behaviour within the buildings are at all times strictly prohibited. Students are not permitted to loiter in the corridors or anywhere else within the buildings either during studies or during recreation. The time of recreation should be spent outdoors or in the gymnasium. If students wish to devote part of their free time to studies, they will be permitted to enter the study-hall.

4. Students are expected to keep themselves and whatever they come in contact with, neat and clean.

5. Students injuring desks, chairs, windows, walls, or any other property of the Institution must pay for the damage caused.

6. Wearing apparel of any kind, not actually in use, will not be tolerated in the study-halls or in the dormitory, but must be deposited in the lockers assigned for it.

7. Students are not permitted to enter private rooms or any other study-hall than that assigned to them. Association between students of the Junior Hall and others, or between Seminarians and other students is forbidden.

8. Students are not allowed to leave the prescribed University grounds without permission. If for any reason a short leave of absence is granted, students must report to the Prefect before their departure and immediately after their return. Interfering with passing automobiles or riding in conveyances without permission is strictly forbidden.

9. The use of tobacco is prohibited. Students above the age of eighteen, however, who furnish a written request from their parents or guardians that permission to

use tobacco be granted, will be allowed to smoke at stated times and under certain restrictions. Cigarettes, snuff and chewing tobacco are absolutely prohibited and will be confiscated wherever found. Violation of the regulations regarding smoking will entail the forfeiture of the privilege.

10. All mail or parcels, sent or received, shall be subject to inspection by the authorities of the University. Books, periodicals, papers, writings or pictures of questionable morality are not only prohibited, but will be confiscated and retained, besides subjecting the holder to punishment.

11. Students are admonished to abstain from vulgar language and to conduct at all times a pure and edifying conversation.

12. Students should endeavor to show due respect and obedience towards their superiors and Christian charity and politeness toward one another.

13. Honesty in social relations and in class work is strictly demanded. Pilfering or cheating in class work will be punished as offenses seriously detrimental to character building.

14. The time for reading newspapers shall be restricted to Wednesday and Saturday afternoon study periods. The reading of secular magazines shall be confined to the reading room.

15. Students are prohibited to raffle, sell or exchange personal property, or to open agencies of any kind without permission.

16. Students guilty of any of the following offenses are liable to expulsion: Gross immorality; habitual idleness; habitual violation of the rules of the college; obstinate refusal to submit to a deserved punishment; absence from the College at night without leave; serious contempt of authority.

The Seminary

SINCE St. John's was originally established principally for the training of priests to minister to the spiritual needs of the Catholics of the Northwest, it was but natural that the Seminary should be an integral part of the Institution from its very beginning. Several hundred priests have received at St. John's a part or the whole of their sacerdotal training and are now scattered throughout the Union. Its professors are men of acknowledged ability and ripe experience. A constant endeavor is made to train the candidates for the exalted work of the priesthood in the spirit of the great Founder of the Benedictine Order, whose sons evangelized Europe and are even now working to the same end in almost every country of the earth. Above all, however, the spirit of filial submission to the Supreme Pontiff, the Vicar of Christ, which is so necessary in our times, is inculcated on the future priest by word and example.

Discipline

That the object of the Seminary may be more efficaciously attained and the serious work of sacerdotal training begun as early as possible, those students of the Collegiate Department, who are candidates for the priesthood will, in the Senior and Junior years, be considered students of the Seminary Department and be subject to Seminary discipline. Each student of this Department is assigned a room, for the furniture and good order of which he is held responsible. He must conscientiously observe the rules of the Seminary, regulating study and discipline, and particularly the prescribed religious exercises. That they may be all the more removed from the subtle influence of the spirit of the world, the Seminarians are not permitted to associate with students of other departments, nor are they allowed the use of those papers and periodicals which the Holy See has recently forbidden to Seminarians. The ordinary dress of the

Seminarians is the Roman collar and cassock; in church they also use the biretta and surplice. In order to secure uniformity, the latter is provided by the Institution at the expense of the student.

Semi-annual reports of deportment and class-standing are submitted to the respective bishops. A vacation of two weeks is allowed at Christmas; none at Easter. Concerning vacation, those rules apply which are laid down by the Third Council of Baltimore (n. 177).

Entrance Requirements

The candidate for the School of Philosophy of this Department must present satisfactory evidence that he has completed at least six years of Latin, two years of Greek, two years of Higher English, Physics and Chemistry, Ancient and Modern History, Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry.

The candidate for the School of Theology must give evidence that he has mastered the elements of Scholastic Philosophy, Ethics, and the History of Philosophy.

The candidate for the Seminary must also furnish a character testimonial from his pastor and a Certificate of Baptism and Confirmation. If he has been a student of some other Seminary, he will be required to submit his class-standing during his last year there together with character testimonials from his former superiors and his pastor. If he has been adopted by a bishop, he must exhibit the bishop's permission to enter this Seminary.

These provisions will be insisted upon in every case, and applicants will preclude unnecessary delay and correspondence by submitting the required testimonials with their letter of application.

Outline of Courses

The School of Theology

Ecclesiastical students who have not finished the philosophical studies must follow the courses outlined for the Junior and the Senior year in the Collegiate Department, with the addition of Gregorian Chant.

Dogmatic Theology

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Religion in General. Necessity and Possibility of Revelation. Marks of True Revelation. The Christian Religion and its Divinity. The Church of Christ. Her Nature, Marks, and Hierarchy. *Text:* Tanquerey.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

The Sources of Theological Science. Faith. The One God. The Triune God. God as the Author of Nature and of the Supernatural. *Text:* Tanquerey.

COURSE III. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Divinity of Christ. The Incarnation. The Redemption. Grace. The Sacraments in General. *Text:* Tanquerey.

COURSE IV. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Baptism. Confirmation. The Holy Eucharist. Penance. Extreme Unction. Holy Orders. Matrimony. The Last Things. *Text:* Tanquerey.

Note: COURSE IV will be given in 1920-1921.

Moral Theology

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Human Acts. Conscience. Laws. Sins and Vices. The Theological Virtues. The Decalogue. The Laws of the Church. *Text:* Sabetti.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Justice and Right. Contracts. Promise. Donations. Testaments. Buying and Selling. Letting and Hiring. Loans. Insurance. Wages and Gaming. Brokerage. Particular Obligations of Various Professions. The Sacraments in General. Baptism. Confirmation. Holy Eucharist. *Text:* Sabetti.

COURSE III. *Five periods for two semesters.*

The Sacrament of Penance. Extreme Unction. Holy Orders. Matrimony. *Text:* Sabetti.

COURSE IV. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Duties of the Married Life. Censures. Irregularities. Indulgences. General Repetition of the More Important Matter.

Note: COURSE III will be given in 1920-1921.

COURSE IV is given every year for the graduating class.

Sacred Scripture

COURSE I. *Four periods for two semesters.*

(a) Introduction to Holy Scripture. History of the Canon of the Old and the New Testament. History and Authority of the Primitive Texts and Versions. Hermeneutics. History of Exegesis. Special Introduction to the Historical and Didactic Books of the Old Testament. *Text:* Hoepfl, O. S. B.

(b) Exegesis: Selections from the Historical and Didactic Books of the Old Testament.

COURSE II. *Four periods for two semesters.*

(a) Introduction to the Prophetic Books of the Old Testament and to the Books of the New Testament. Historical and Chronological Notes. *Text:* Hoepfl, O. S. B.

(b) Exegesis: Selections from the Prophets.

COURSE III. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Exegesis of Select Passages from the Gospels and the Acts.

COURSE IV. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Exegesis of Select Passages from the Letters of the Apostles and the Apocalypse.

Note: The matter for 1920-1921 in Introduction to Holy Scripture will be COURSE II.

Church History

COURSE I. *Three periods for two semesters.*

From the Birth of Christ to the Pontificate of Gregory VII.
Text: Brueck.

COURSE II. *Three periods for two semesters.*

From Gregory VII to the Council of Trent. *Text:* Brueck.

COURSE III. *Three periods for two semesters.*

From the Council of Trent to the present day, with special emphasis on the History of the Church in the United States.

Text: Brueck.

Note: COURSE I will be given in 1920-1921.

Patrology

COURSE I. (First year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the literary monuments of the pre-Scholastic period and their value as sources of theological science and testimonies to the Continuity of Catholic doctrine. *Text:* Schmid.

Canon Law

COURSE I. (Second year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

Nature and Sources of Canon Law. General Norms. Clergy in General and in Particular. Religious. Laics. The Sacraments. Sacred Places.

COURSE II. (Third year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

Divine Worship. Ecclesiastical Magisterium. Benefices. Property. Judicial Procedure in General and in Particular. Crimes and Penalties. *Text:* The Code of Canon Law.

Note: COURSE II will be given in 1920-1921.

Sacred Liturgy

COURSE I. (Third year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Holy Sacrifice of the Mass. Solemn and Pontifical High Mass. The Literal and the Mystical Signification of the various Parts of the Mass. *Text:* Wapelhorst.

COURSE II. (Fourth year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Liturgical Functions for Special Occasions. The Divine Office. The Administration of the Sacraments. *Text:* Wapelhorst, supplemented by practical instructions in the recitation of the Divine Office, the Celebration of Holy Mass and the Administration of the Sacraments, and by frequent opportunities for assisting at solemn liturgical functions.

Homiletics

One period per week for six semesters.

Students of Theology are obliged to devote themselves to the study of the theory and practice of pulpit oratory during the last three years of the course. In the second and third years each student must elaborate at least three sermons per year on given subjects and deliver them before professor and fellow-students. Besides this, opportunity is afforded students in their weekly gatherings, for the delivery of choice selections from great pulpit orators or original developments of some Scripture text. *Text:* Ignaz Schuech, O. S. B.

Pastoral Theology

One period per week for two semesters.

Students completing the last year must attend a weekly lecture on Catechising, on the Administration of Penance, Extreme Unction and Matrimony, and on Pastoral Direction. *Text:* Schulze.

Sacred Art and Archeology

One period per week for two semesters.

A weekly lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, is given in order to acquaint Divinity students with the history and masterpieces of ecclesiastical art and with the monuments of Christian antiquity, particularly such as have dogmatic and liturgical interest. In connection with these lectures practical instructions are given on matters pertaining to the erection, furnishing, and ornamentation of churches. Obligatory for second year students, optional for others.

Pedagogy

Two periods per week for two semesters.

Students of the School of Theology who have not attended a course in Pedagogy must, in their last year, attend the lectures in the School of Philosophy.

Hebrew and Modern Languages

Two periods per week for four semesters.

A two-year course in Hebrew is offered, the first of which is devoted to the study of the etymology of the language and to easy translations; the second, to its syntax and translation of select passages from the Old Testament. *Text:* Schilling.

However, since the conditions make the knowledge of one or more modern languages a valuable asset to the future pastor, German, French, or Italian may be substituted for Hebrew, with the consent of the Prefect of Studies.

Ecclesiastical Bookkeeping

Two periods per week for one semester.

During the second half of the last year, two periods a week are set aside for a course of practical instructions in Bookkeeping and the Elements of Commercial Law. *Text:* Kaib, O. S. B.

Gregorian Chant

Two periods per week in the first and last year; one period per week in the other years.

As the students of the Seminary form part of the Student Choir which furnishes the music for High Mass, Vespers and Bene-

diction, one period a week is devoted to the practice of the Gregorian Chant. Thorough knowledge of the theory, imparted in the first year of the Seminary Course, is made the basis of this practical work. Special instructions are given in the last year to the Ordinandi the second semester.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed in the School of Theology

FIRST YEAR

Periods per week

Dogmatic Theology.....	5
Moral Theology.....	5
Sacred Scripture.....	4
Church History.....	3
Patrology.....	3
Hebrew or Modern Language...	2
Gregorian Chant.....	1

SECOND YEAR

Periods per week

Dogmatic Theology.....	5
Moral Theology.....	5
Sacred Scripture.....	4
Church History.....	3
Canon Law.....	3
Sacred Archeology.....	1
Hebrew or Modern Language ..	2
Homiletics.....	1
Gregorian Chant.....	1

THIRD YEAR

Periods per week

Dogmatic Theology.....	5
Moral Theology.....	5
Sacred Scripture.....	2
Church History.....	3
Canon Law.....	3
Sacred Liturgy.....	2
Homiletics.....	1
Gregorian Chant.....	1

FOURTH YEAR

Periods per week

Dogmatic Theology.....	5
Moral Theology.....	2
Sacred Scripture (one semest.)	2
Sacred Liturgy.....	2
Homiletics.....	1
Pastoral Theology.....	1
Bookkeeping (one semester)...	2
Gregorian Chant (first semester)	1
Gregorian Chant (second sem.)	2

The Collegiate Department

THE primary object of the Collegiate Department is a thorough liberal education, which consists in the full and harmonious development of all the faculties of the student. Long experience teaches that no other study is so well adapted to develop these faculties harmoniously as the study of the classics. They, therefore, form the basis of the work of this department. Besides Latin and Greek, it embraces Religious Instruction, Mathematics, History, Literature and Composition, Elocution, Modern Languages, the Natural Sciences, Philosophy and Ethics. The Faculty earnestly desires that the number of Catholic young men taking this course may increase from year to year, particularly since it must ever remain the foundation of eminence in the professions and other stations in life, and its Philosophy and its Ethics will ever be a potent safeguard against false world-views.

The Faculty recognizes that specialization will be undertaken most profitably only after the completion of the full college course as outlined below, and that the studies herein prescribed are essential and ought, therefore, not be left to the student's option. However, it also recognizes that various circumstances will not warrant absolute insistence on this principle for the present, and, while it refuses to grant a degree to any one who has not successfully completed the prescribed course, it will grant a Certificate after two full years of college work, the maximum generally required by a professional school or seminary. Moreover, those students whose previous studies will not permit them to take the full college course in Latin and Greek may substitute for these, in any year of the course, subjects for which they are found fit by the Prefect of Studies; however, the total number of recitation periods per week is never to be less than twenty. These will be classed as special students and cannot, as long as they are such, be candidates for a

Certificate or a Degree, but will receive credit for the work actually done.

In addition to the courses mentioned above, a two-year Pre-Law and a two-year Pre-Medical course have been designed for those who intend to prepare for the study of medicine or of law. These courses have been arranged to meet the entrance conditions of the State University. Hence upon its successful completion the student will be enabled to begin the study of medicine or of law in any of the recognized schools which exact two years of college work.

In Engineering and Architecture only the Freshman and Sophomore courses are offered at present.

Entrance Requirements

Admission is either by certificate or by examination. All applicants for admission must present evidence of good moral character and, if they come from another college, a certificate of honorable dismissal.

Admission by Certificate

Candidates must have completed the equivalent of a four-year high school course and must present a certified copy of the detailed program of studies pursued by them in high school. Candidates must offer sixteen units of high school work so chosen as to include those subjects required by the college or department which they desire to enter. Candidates for the B. A. must present

1. Four units * of English.
2. Four units of Latin.
3. One and one-half units of Algebra and one unit of Plane Geometry.
4. Two units of History.

* *Note:* The term *Unit* means not less than five recitations of forty minutes each week for a school year of at least thirty-six weeks.

5. One unit of Physics and one unit of Chemistry.
6. Enough additional work to make in all sixteen units.

Candidates for the Engineering and Architecture courses must present

1. Four units of English.
2. Two units of a Modern Language.
3. Three and one-half units of Mathematics.
4. Two units of History.
5. Two units of Science.
6. One and one-half units of Drawing.
7. Enough additional work to make in all sixteen units.

The requirements for the two-year Pre-Medical and Pre-Law courses are given on pages 56 and 57 respectively.

A detailed statement of admission requirements may be had by applying to the University. Applicants whose credits are acceptable will be admitted to advanced standing. Credits of advanced standing are to be provisional and may be withdrawn if the work of the student shows that his previous preparation has been insufficient.

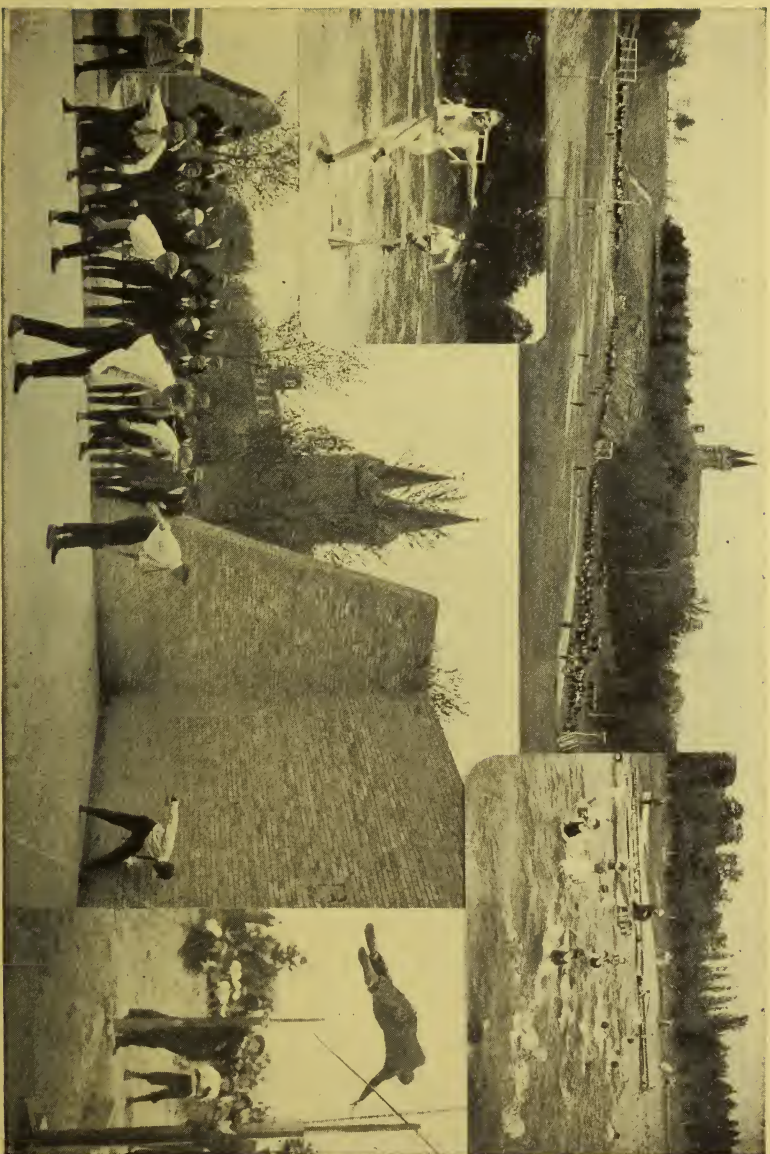
Admission by Examination

Entrance examinations are offered at the University during the opening week, September 6 to 9. Candidates entering by this method must pass examinations in sixteen units so chosen as to satisfy the specific requirements of the college or department to which entrance is desired. Those desiring to take examinations should notify the Prefect of Studies in writing not later than September 1.

Admission to Advanced Standing

From other Colleges.

The Institution honors credits from all reputable colleges and universities toward advanced standing. Such credits are acceptable as far as they represent courses equivalent to the work done in this Institution and of a



SUMMER SPORTS



WINTER SPORTS

grade not lower than that of its college preparatory department. In bringing or sending records from other institutions, the certificate must be upon the official blank of the institution granting the certificate and show:

- (a) The subject studied; catalogue course number and descriptive title.
- (b) The number of weeks and hours a week spent upon each subject.
- (c) The value of the course expressed in semester credits.
- (d) The result. The exact grades should be stated, accompanied by the marking system employed.

All statements concerning advanced standing and classification are provisional, subject to the applicant's completing one year of work satisfactorily at this Institution.

Admission Without Conditions

The following will be admitted without conditions, provided their credentials satisfy the requirements of the college or department to which entrance is desired:

1. Those who have satisfactorily completed the course of St. John's University High School or Academy.
2. Graduates of parochial High Schools and of those High Schools which are accredited by the University of Minnesota, on presentation of a copy of the detailed program of studies pursued by them in such schools.

Admission of Unclassified Students

An applicant will be admitted as an unclassified student only by permission of the proper authorities and upon presentation of satisfactory reasons for not taking the regular course. He must take the same examinations or present the same credentials as are required of those who enter as regular students.

Scholastic Requirements

Examinations are held at the close of each quarter. Grades are based upon class work and examinations. For work done satisfactorily, four grades, A, B, C and D, are given. Unsatisfactory work is marked E (condition), or F (failure). Satisfactory but unfinished work is marked I (incomplete). An "incomplete" must be removed within one month after the opening of the following semester; otherwise it becomes a "condition." A "condition," if not removed before the opening of the corresponding semester of the following year becomes a "failure." A "failure" must be removed by pursuing the work in class the next time the course is offered.

Application Blank

An application blank will be found in this catalogue or it will be forwarded on request. To obviate the recurrence of a surplus enrolment it must be insisted upon that every student files this application previous to August 15. The students of last year as well as new students must comply with this regulation.

The applicant forfeits his right to register if he fails to appear on the day designated for registration.

Registration

Applicants for admission will avoid a great deal of inconvenience by asking the Superintendent or Principal to forward their credentials to the Prefect of Studies *before* the close of the school year in June. Upon receipt of the credentials at the Institution, the Prefect of Studies will notify the applicant as to their acceptability. Applicants not personally known by a member of the faculty, should present evidence of good moral character to the Rector of the University. Credentials must be sent to the Prefect of Studies not later than September 1.

Graduation

Requirements for graduation are expressed in credit hours, indicating *amount* of work; and in honor points, indicating *grade* of work. During his entire course the student must have for graduation the same number of honor points as credit hours are demanded for that course. Each college credit hour demands on the average of three hours a week of the student's time; that is, one recitation with two hours of preparation, or three hours of laboratory work. Honor points are computed as follows: Each credit hour with the grade A carries three honor points; each credit hour with the grade B, two honor points; each credit hour with the grade C, one honor point. A is the equivalent of 90-100 per cent; B, of 85-89 per cent; C, of 80-84 per cent; D, of 75-79 per cent.

Degrees

The degree of Bachelor of Arts will be conferred on any student who has obtained the necessary credits as outlined for the Bachelor of Arts course in a subsequent page, provided the following conditions are complied with:

1. A written application for the degree must be submitted to the Prefect of Studies at the beginning of the Senior year.
2. At least the Junior and the Senior work must be done in residence.
3. The candidate must have as many honor points at the end of the course as credits are required for the degree. If he has twice the required number of honor points, the degree will be given *With Honor*.

The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred on any student who has received the Bachelor of Arts degree from any recognized college and who has fulfilled the requirements here set down. The candidate must finish the equivalent of a year's intensive work in a group of related

subjects under the direction of a professor. The work must be of graduate quality and must bear some relation to his previous studies. Further conditions are:

1. A written application for the degree must be submitted to the Prefect of Studies at the beginning of the graduate work, together with a statement of the proposed work as approved by the professor under whose direction the work is to be pursued.
2. A thesis must be submitted to the Prefect of Studies a month before the conferring of degrees giving evidence of satisfactory method and ability to pursue original investigation.
3. The work for the degree, except the writing of the thesis, must be done in residence.

Degrees and Diplomas are conferred only on Commencement Day.

Courses of Study

A student may, while registered in the College of Science, Literature and the Arts, pursue one of the following courses:

A general four-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

A specialized four-year course preparatory to entrance in the School of Divinity and leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

A two-year Pre-Medical course.

A two-year Pre-Law course.

A two-year Engineering course and Architecture course.

Outline of Courses

Evidences of Religion

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Christian Revelation and its Credentials. The Church, the

Teacher of Revelation. God in Unity and Trinity. The Creation. *Text: Coppens.*

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Incarnation and Redemption. The Sacraments. The Last Things. Duties in General. The Commandments. Prayer. *Text: Coppens.*

Philosophy

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Rational Psychology: Definition and Scope of Psychology. Methods and Divisions. The Nervous System. Consciousness. Sensation and Perception. Memory and Imagination. Affective Processes. Instincts. Movements. Passions. Nature of Sense Life and Principle of Life in Animals.

General Phenomena of the Human Mind. Abstraction and Reflection. Nature of Intellectual Cognition. Concept, Judgment and Reasoning. Origin of Ideas—Scholastic Theory and Other Theories. Affective Processes in Man, Emotions, Moods and Sentiments. Will and its Freedom; Meaning, Scope and Proof. Interrelation of Various Types of Conscious and Affective Processes in Man. Subconsciousness, and Abnormal Mental Phenomena.

Nature of the Soul in Man. Its Simplicity, Substantiality and Spirituality. Associationism. Psychological Materialism. Phenomenalism. Transcendental Personalism. Union of Soul and Body. Multiple Personality. Parallelism. Origin of Soul and of Intellectual Life. Future State of Soul—its Immortality. Spiritism.

COURSE II. *Two periods for one semester.*

Logic: Definition and Scope. Idea and Term. Classification of Ideas. Definition and Division. Judgment and Proposition; their Nature and Kinds; Opposition and Conversion. Inference and Reasoning. Syllogism and its General Principles. Types of Argument. Fallacies.

COURSE III. *Three periods for one semester.*

Cosmology: Inorganic Matter and its Properties. Constituent Principles of Matter. Atomism and Dynamism. Theory of Matter and Form. Substance and Change. Present Viewpoints and Problems. Space and Time. Energy and Motion. Laws of Nature; their Existence and Necessity. Nature of Universe and its Perfection. Monism, Pantheism. Characteristics of Life and of Living Beings. Vitalism. Origin of the Universe; Organic and Inorganic Evolution.

COURSE IV. *Three periods for one semester.*

Epistemology: The Problem of Knowledge. Certitude and its Possibility. Universal and Methodic Doubt. Agnosticism. Validity of Knowledge. Objectivity of Concepts. Genesis of Knowledge Process. Truth: its Meaning, Analysis and Criteria. Objective Validity of Judgments. Extrinsic Criteria of Certitude. Value of Human Testimony. Common Consent. Traditionalism and Other Theories. Method; Analysis; Hypothesis. Systematization of Knowledge. Value of Induction; of Deduction. Empiricism. Rationalism. Kantian Criticism. Pragmatism. Neo-realistic Criticism.

COURSE V. *Three periods for one semester.*

General Metaphysics: Being, its Fundamental Notion. Transcendental Properties of Being. Unity, Identity, and Distinction. Truth. Good and Evil. Potency and Act. Essence and Existence. Substance and Accidents. Principle of Individuation. Quantity, Quality, and Relation. Perfections of Being. The Simple and the Compound. The Necessary and the Contingent. Order. Beauty. Cause, its Notion and Divisions. Principle of Causality. Final Cause.

COURSE VI. *Four periods for one semester.*

Natural Theology: Notion of God. Metaphysical, Physical, and Moral Arguments for Existence of God. Atheism. Essence of God. Divine Attributes, Unity, Truth, Goodness, Immutability, Eternity, Immensity. The Knowledge of God, Its Nature and Object. The Divine Will, its Perfection and End. Omnipotence. Creation and Providence.

Text for courses I-VI: Donat, *Summa Philosophiae Christianae*. Supplementary study: *The Stonyhurst Philosophical Series*; Mercier, *A Manual of Modern Scholastic Philosophy*; Dubray, *Introductory Philosophy*; Coffey, *Logic, Epistemology*.

COURSE VII. *Two periods for two semesters.*

History of Philosophy to Modern Period: Oriental Systems of Thought. Pre-Socratic Greek Philosophy. Socrates, Plato, Aristotle. Decline of Greek Speculation. Scepticism, Epicureanism, Stoicism, and Eclecticism. Greco-Jewish and Neo-Platonic Thought. Rise and Influence of Christianity. Patristic Philosophy. St. Augustine. Rise of Scholasticism. Currents Leading to Golden Era of Scholasticism. Arabian and Jewish Speculation. The Great Scholastic Masters. Decline of Scholastic Influence.

COURSE VIII. *Two periods for two semesters.*

History of Philosophy, Modern and Contemporary Periods: The Renaissance and Humanism. Influence of the Scientific Move-

ment. Descartes and Cartesianism. Spinoza and Leibnitz. English Philosophy of the 17th and 18th Centuries. French Philosophy Before the Revolution. Kant and Post-Kantian Philosophy in Germany to Herbart. French Philosophy after the Revolution. English Schools of the 19th Century. Evolution and its Influence. Rise of Modern Psychology and its Influence. Contemporary Currents: New-Scholasticism; Monistic Systems; Pragmatism; Anti-Intellectualism; Neo-Realism; Social Theories. Text for courses VII and VIII: Turner, *History of Philosophy*. Supplementary study: *Catholic and International Encyclopedias*; Baldwin, *Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology*.

COURSE IX. This course gives the necessary scientific background for a study of philosophy. It is a requisite especially for courses I and III. For contents see: Physics III, Chemistry V, Biology V, Geology II.

COURSE X. *Experimental Psychology*. Prerequisite for Philosophy I. See under Psychology I.

In the school-year of 1920-1921 the following courses will be given: I, II, and III in succession (five periods for two semesters); VIII, IX, and X.

Pedagogy

COURSE I. (Junior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Theory and Practice of Education. Definition of Education. Biological Aspects of Education. Imagination and Taste. Moral Training. Methods of Instruction. Qualifications of the Teacher. School Management. Educative Agencies. The Courses of Study.

COURSE II. (Senior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

History of Education: Greek, Roman, Early Christian, Medieval Education. The Renaissance. The Reformation and Counter-Reformation. Modern Educators and their Systems. Organization of State School Systems. Education in Minnesota.

Text: McCormick.

Note: COURSE II will be given in 1920-1921.

Ethics

COURSE I. *Two periods for two semesters.*

General Ethics: Ultimate End of Man. Human Acts. Essence of Morality. Rule of Morality. Natural Law. Passions. Virtues. *Text:* Gredt.

COURSE II. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Special Ethics: Rights. Individual Rights. Property. Contracts. Social Rights. Domestic Society. Nature and Properties of Matrimony. Civil Society. Its Origin. Efficient Cause and End. Forms and Functions of Government. International Law. War. *Text:* Gredt.

Note: COURSE II will be given in 1920-1921.

LatinCOURSE V. (Freshman). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Conditional clauses to the end. Review. *Text:* Englmann.

Practice: One written exercise per week. Occasional compositions in imitation of authors read.

Authors: Cicero, Pro Archia Poeta; Pro Lege Manilia. Virgil, Selections from Aenid: Books II, III, V, and VI. Memorizing of Select Passages.

COURSE VI. (Sophomore). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Review of Syntax. History of Latin Literature.

Practice: One written exercise per week. Imitation of Models.

Authors: Horace, Select Odes and Epodes; Satires; Epistola ad Pisones. Livy. Cicero, De Amicitia or De Senectute. Memorizing of Select Odes.

COURSE VII. (Junior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Practice: A monthly essay on a philosophical or literary subject.

Authors: Cicero, Quaestiones Tusculanae; De Officiis.

COURSE VIII. (Senior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Practice: A monthly essay on a philosophical or literary subject.

Authors: St. Augustine, De Civitate Dei. Selections from Christian Authors.

EnglishCOURSE V. *Three periods for one semester.*

Rhetoric and Composition. This course offers a thorough review and application of the structural principles of composition. The course calls for frequent outline work and smaller themes, and for a larger composition every two or three weeks. A small part of the class time is occupied with theoretical discussion based on Slater's *Freshman Rhetoric*; the larger part of the class work consists of general discussion and analysis of the class compositions. Attention is paid especially in this work to the logical development and the consistent use of principles. Reading matter is also assigned from various other college text-books of composition, and written reports of such readings are demanded.

COURSE VI. *Three periods for one semester.*

Composition. This course offers practical work in the writing of editorials, short descriptions, news reports, brief addresses, and occasional letters. It aims especially at readiness in succinct coordination of thought and facility in suitable and pointed expression. The class work will consist in theoretical and practical discussions of the written work presented, and in criticisms of the above forms of writing as found in current literature. An original theme or a written criticism will be required every period. Course V is a prerequisite of this course.

COURSE VII. *Two periods for one semester.*

Advanced Composition. This course is for advanced students only. Its aim is the acquisition of a finished style. A theme every two or three weeks by each student, together with representative selections from the best writers, forms the basis of class discussion and analysis. Stress is laid on directness and naturalness of expression; suggestive force of words and phrases; personality and atmosphere as reflected in the style; the general artistic coloring as resulting from the harmony of expression with thought and emotional content. Written criticisms of assigned passages are also required at shorter intervals.

COURSE VIII. *Three periods for one semester.*

Principles of Literary Criticism. This course consists of lecture work mainly, with shorter class discussions. It aims to give a comprehensive knowledge of the general rules of criticism, and of their particular application to the various forms of literature.

This course calls for eight written reports, (to be considered as composition work) of the following works: (1) Brownell, *Standards or Criticism*; (2) Woodberry, *Two Phases of Criticism*; (3) Spingarn, *Creative Criticism*; (4) Buck, *The Social Criticism of Literature*; (5) Arnold, *The Function of Criticism*; and Thompson, *Essay on Shelley*; (6) Newman, *Essay on Literature*; and Pope, *Essay on Criticism*; (7) Wordsworth, *Introduction to Lyrical Ballads*; and Shelley, *Essay on Poetry*; (8) Burke, *Essay on the Sublime and the Beautiful*.

COURSE IX. *Three periods for one semester.*

English Literature from Spenser to Wordsworth. Characteristics and background of the literature. Class discussion, including written reports, of selections from Spenser, Bacon, Shakespeare, Jonson, the Metaphysical Poets and Cavalier Poets, Walton, Browne, Milton, Bunyan, Dryden, Pepys, Defoe, Swift, Pope, Addison, Steele, Fielding, Johnson, Sterne, Burke, Boswell, Gray, Goldsmith, Cowper, Burke, and the minor poets of the Romantic

Revival. *Texts*: Long, *English Literature*; Alexander, *Representative Poetry*; Everyman's Prose Anthology.

This course calls for seven written reports on the reading of: (1) Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, Bk. I, Cantos I-VI, or the equivalent thereof; (2) Milton, *Paradise Lost*, five books; (3) Pope, *Odyssey*, five books, and the *Essay on Man*, or *Iliad*, four books, and the *Essay on Man*; (4) Bacon, selected *Essays*; (5) Addison and Steele, selected *Essays*; (6) Assigned passages from Johnson, *Lives of the Poets*, or, Boswell, *Life of Johnson*; (7) Defoe, *Captain Singleton*, or, *Memoirs of a Cavalier*.

COURSE X. *Two periods for one semester.*

English Literature, the Romantic Movement. Characteristics and background of the literature. Class discussion, including written reports, of selections from Wordsworth, Scott, Coleridge, Southey, Lamb, Landor, Austen, Hazlitt, Hunt, DeQuincey, Byron, Shelley, Keats. *Texts* as in Course IX.

Seven written reports on: (1) Wordsworth, *Michael* and *The Brothers*; (2) Scott, *Rokeby*, or, *Lord of the Isles*; (3) Scott, *Redgauntlet*, or, *Guy Mannering*; (4) Byron, *Childe Harold*, cantos I and II or the equivalent, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; (5) Austen, *Northanger Abbey*, or, *Pride and Prejudice*, or, *Persuasion*; (6) Lamb, *Essays* (selected); (7) Selected passages from Hazlitt, *Spirit of the Age*, or, *Table Talk*; or De Quincey, *English Mail Coach*, etc., or, *Reminiscences of the Lake Poets*.

COURSE XI. *Two periods for one semester.*

English Literature, the Victorian Period. Characteristics and background of the literature. Class discussion, including written reports of selections from Carlyle, Macaulay, Tennyson, Thackeray, Dickens, Browning, Ruskin, Eliot Arnold, Rossetti, Morris, Pater, Newman, Meredith, Hardy, Stevenson. *Texts* as in Course IX.

Six written reports on: (1) Carlyle (selected chapters), *Heroes and Hero-Worship*, or, *Past and Present*, or, *Sartor Resartus*; (2) Tennyson, *Enoch Arden* and *In Memoriam*; (3) Browning, *Pippa Passes*; (4) Thackeray, *Henry Esmond*, *Pendennis*, or, *Vanity Fair*; or, Dickens, *Pickwick Papers*, or, *Great Expectations*; (5) Selected chapters from: Newman, *Idea of a University*; or Pater, *Appreciations*; or, Ruskin, *Seven Lamps of Architecture*, or, *Unto This Last*; (6) Stevenson, *Master of Ballantrae*; or, Hardy, *Return of the Native*; or, Eliot, *Mill on the Floss*; or Meredith, *Diana of the Crossways* or *The Ordeal of Richard Feverel*.

COURSE XII. *Two periods for one semester.*

The Drama. This course is mainly a study of Shakespeare. It commences with a rapid historical survey of the drama to Sheri-

dan. Three or four dramas, all but one of which must be Shakespearean, are studied carefully, and discussed thoroughly in class. As many other dramas as possible, at least half of which must be Shakespearean, are read rapidly with attention to special features or selected parts. In all class work attention is paid particularly to development of character and action and to dramatic technique in general. Extensive written reports are required on assigned readings of modern and older dramas and dramatic criticism.

COURSE XIII. *Two periods for one semester.*

Versification. This course begins with a general review of prosody and aims at a special study of the different verse forms and stanzaic structures found in English Literature. Stress is laid on the general technique of poetry, on the relation of form to content, on harmony between general atmosphere and structural devices. This course calls for frequent practice in verse writing. Matter for class analysis and discussion is taken from *Representative Poetry* (Alexander), and from the work of the students.

COURSE XIV. *Two periods for one semester.*

History of the English Language. This is a practical course on the development of English as seen in representative writers before the Elizabethan Period. The course centers around Chaucer. Readings commence with the writers that form the connecting links between Chaucer and Spenser; considerable time is devoted to a study of Chaucer, which is followed by a study of representative earlier writers of the Middle English period. *Texts:* Long, *English Literature*; Emerson, *Middle English Reader*; and selected single editions.

Greek

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Introductory; Nouns; Adjectives; Adverbs; Pronouns; Numerals; Pure, Mute, and Liquid Verbs; Second Tenses, etc., to verbs in *mi*. Pages 1-75 incl.

Practice: Translations in class. Two written exercises per week.
Text: Kaegi.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Verbs in *mi*; Irregular Verbs; Syntax; Agreement, the Article, Pronouns, the Cases, Prepositions. Pages 76-128 incl.

Practice: Translations in class. Two written exercises per week.
Text: Kaegi. *Author:* Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

COURSE III. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: The Voices of the Verb; the Tenses; the Moods, etc., to the end. Pages 129-164 incl.

Practice: Translations in class. One written exercise per week.

Text: Kaegi.

Authors: Select orations of Lysias and Demosthenes, Homer.

COURSE IV. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Review of Grammar.

Practice: Translations in class. One written exercise per week.

Text: Kaegi. *Authors:* Sophocles, Plato, St.Chrysostom, St.Basil.

History

COURSE IV. (Freshman). *Three periods for two semesters.*

I. The Hundred Years' War and the War of the Roses. The Consolidation of the European Monarchies. The Protestant Revolution. *Text:* Guggenberger.

Collateral reading: The Character of the Period.

II. The Thirty Years' War. The Puritan Revolution. The Age of Louis XIV. Repetition of the whole matter.

Collateral reading: Books quoted by the author will be selected by the professor. (Minimum required: One Credit Hour). An examination every month on the matter given for reading.

COURSE V. (Sophomore). *Three periods for two semesters.*

I. The Making of Russia. Wars of the Austrian Succession. Seven Years' War. Division of Poland. Causes of the French Revolution. The French Revolution. Era of Napoleon I.

Collateral reading: Books quoted by the author.

II. Catholic Emancipation in Great Britain. The European Revolutions. The Revolution of the Cabinets and the National Wars. Our Own Times. The Wars of the 20th Century. General Review.

Collateral reading: Books quoted by the author. (Minimum required: One Credit Hour). An examination every month on the matter given for reading.

Mathematics

COURSE IV. *Five periods for one semester.*

Solid Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth-Smith.

COURSE V. *Five periods for one semester.*

Plane Trigonometry. Spherical Trigonometry. *Text:* Wentworth.

COURSE VI. *Five periods for one semester.*

College Algebra. *Text:* Rietz and Crathorne. (Optional for the B. A.)

COURSE VII. *Five periods for one semester.*

Analytical Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth. (Optional for the B.A.)

COURSE VIII. *Five periods for one semester.*

Differential Calculus. *Text:* Osborne. (Optional for the B. A.)

COURSE IX. *Five periods for one semester.*

Integral Calculus. *Text:* Osborne. (Optional for the B. A.)

COURSE X. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Differential Equations. *Text:* W. W. Johnson. (Optional for the B. A.)

Elocution

Obligatory in Freshman and Sophomore. *Two periods for four semesters.* Vocal drill and expression, with exercises in gesture, interpretation and delivery. Individual attention is given to each student by the professor. At the end of each year there is a contest for a medal. *Text:* Phillips, Natural Drills in Expression.

Biology

COURSE IV. College Zoology. *One recitation and six laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

Life History of Various Invertebrate Types. Dissection, Histology and Embryology of the Frog. Embryology of Trout or Chick. *Text:* R. W. Hegner, College Zoology. *Laboratory Manual:* Laboratory Directions in General Zoology by W. C. Curtiss.

COURSE V. Course of Lectures on Evolution. *Two lectures and one recitation per week for one quarter.*

Importance of the subject toward a correct viewpoint of modern scientific tendencies. The problem of the origin of species. Evidences for the fact of organic descent. Survey of the various theories concerning the factors of evolution. Application of the theory to man.

Collateral reading: E. Wasmann, Modern Biology and Evolution. The problem of Evolution. T. H. Morgan, Evolution and Adaptation; A Critique of Evolution. This course is open to Junior and Senior students as an elective. (III Quarter).

Chemistry

COURSE II. College Chemistry. *Three recitations and three laboratory periods per week for two semesters.* Course I is a prerequisite. *Text:* Alex. Smith, General Chemistry for Colleges, or Alex. Smith, Inorganic Chemistry. *Laboratory Manual:* By the same author, or Hale, Lab. Manual.

COURSE III. Qualitative Analysis. *One recitation and six laboratory periods per week for two semesters.* Course II is a prerequi-

site. *Text*: Stieglitz, Elements of Qualitative Analysis, or Noyes, Qualitative Analysis.

COURSE IV. Introductory Quantitative Analysis. *Three periods for one semester.* This course may be combined with Course II in the second semester.

COURSE V. Chemical facts and theories bearing on the question of the structure of matter. *Two lectures and one recitation per week for one quarter.* This course is open to Senior and Junior students as an elective. The work is based on current texts and the most recent publications on the subject. (II Quarter).

Physics

COURSE II. College Physics. *Three recitations and four laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

This course covers the same subjects as Course I., which is a prerequisite, but in a more extensive and thorough way. *Text*: Kimball, College Physics.

COURSE III. Optical Theories. Diffraction, luminescence, color phenomena, polarization, etc., will be discussed with reference both to their scientific interpretation and to their relations to modern life. *Two lectures and one recitation per week for one quarter.* This course is open to Junior and Senior students as an elective. (I Quarter).

COURSE IV. Applied Electricity. *Two recitations and three laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

Ohm's Law. Kirchhoff's Laws. Magnetic Fields. Forces. Generation of Electromotive Force. Power. Instruments. Methods of Measuring Resistance, Current, Voltage, Power and Energy. Tests. Direct Currents. Alternating Currents.

Psychology

COURSE I. (Sophomore). *One recitation and six laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

Study of the structure and function of the nervous system and its relation to the phenomena of consciousness. Performing of simple psychological experiments, reporting and correlating the results. *Text*: Pillsbury, Essentials of Psychology. *Laboratory Manual*: C. E. Seashore, Elementary Experiments in Psychology.

Astronomy

COURSE I. *Three periods for two semesters.*

General outline of the science, considered especially in the light of recent discoveries, and a historical sketch of its develop-

ment. Some observatory work, mostly with the equatorial, will be enjoined. *Text*: Young, Descriptive Astronomy.

Geology

COURSE I. Elements of Geology. *Three periods for two semesters.* Elective for Junior and Senior students. *Text*: Blackwelder, Elements of Geology. *References*: Chamberlin and Salisbury, Pirs-son and Schuchert.

COURSE II. Geological Evidence on Evolution and the Age of Man. *Two lectures and one recitation period per week for one quarter.* This course is open to Junior and Senior students as an elective. The work is based on Hugo Obermeier, *Der Mensch aller Zeiten*. (IV Quarter).

Sociology

COURSE I. *Three hours per week for two semesters.*

The influence of natural conditions on economic and social development. Population. Immigration. Child Labor. Women in industry. The sweating system. Labor organizations in the United States. Unemployment. The blind and the deaf. The feeble-minded and the insane. Crime and punishment. Marriage and divorce. The liquor problem. Poverty. Conservation of natural resources. Conservation of plant and animal life. Conservation of human life. *Text*: Parkinson Introduction to Sociology. *Reading*: Dardano's Elements of Social Science; Mosby's Causes and Cures of Crime; Warner's American Charities; Richmond's Social Diagnosis; Husslein's World Problems, and Democratic Industry; Ryan's Living Wage; Social Encyclicals of Leo XIII; Publications of the N. C. W. C.

Economics

COURSE I. *Three hours per week for two semesters.*

Nature of economic science. Relation to ethical and political science. Four schools: liberal or classical; socialist; Christian; historical. Notion of wealth, value, price.

Production. Factors of production: nature, labor, capital. Law of diminishing returns. Division of labor; advantages and disadvantages. Remedies.

Exchange. Money. Bimetallism. Monometallism. Paper money. International trade. Free trade and protection. Credit. Nature and function of banks.

Consumption. Technical and moral points of view. Heads of consumption.

The problems of distribution. Wages, profits, rents. The labor problem. Socialist solution. The rights of property. Theories

and methods of taxation. *Text*: Burke, S. J. *References*: Gide, Devas, Laughlin, Andrews, Husslein, S. J.

Politics

COURSE I. *Three hours per week for one semester.*

Elements of Politics. General Survey. *Text*: Lilly, First Principles in Politics.

COURSE II. *Three hours per week for one semester.*

American Government and Politics. *Text*: Beard, American Government and Politics.

Public Speaking

Four hours for two semesters.

An advanced course in practical public speaking. Laboratory method. Problems of Delivery. Attention. Emotion. Gesture. Platform Manners. Voice Training. Study and Delivery of Selections. Crowds. Tact. Extemporaneous and written methods compared. Plans and outlines. A study of the delivery methods of the great modern orators. Classes limited to twelve members. *Text*: Winan's Public Speaking.

Descriptive Geometry

See Department of Drawing.

Shop Work

COURSE I. Pattern Making. *Four periods per week for one semester.*

Turning and Carpentry. Construction of Patterns for Machine Parts. Drawing of Patterns. Patterns from Drawings, Model Patterns, and Castings. Original Patterns. Practical Construction of Patterns to prevent Warping and Distortion. Shrinkage. Finish.

COURSE II. Forging. *Four periods per week for one semester.*

Treatment of Iron and Steel. Drawing, Forming, and Upsetting. Welding of Iron and Carbon Steels. Forging Blacksmith's Tools. Treatment of Tool Steel. Forging and Tempering Lathe Tools. Trip Hammering. Tempering Taps and Reamers. Tempering of Wood-working Tools. Forging of Steel Rings, etc. Cutting and Threading Pipe. Pipe Fitting. Pipe Bending.

COURSE III. Machine Tool Work. *Four periods per week for two semesters.*

Bench Work. Filing, Fitting, and Finishing of Work in Cast Iron, Wrought Iron, and Steel. The Engine Lathe. Grinding of Tools. Turning, Boring, Screw Cutting, and Chucking. Use of Micrometer and Vernier Calipers. Tool Making. Cutting of Gears.

Modern Languages**German****COURSE I.** *Five periods for two semesters.*

Practice: Daily oral translations from German into English and from English into German; grammatical drill. Two written exercises per week. *Text:* Joynes-Meissner, to page 229.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Practice: Review. Syntax to end. Reading of the easier classics, memory lessons. Two written exercises per week. *Text:* Joynes-Meissner.

Authors: Ernstes und Heiteres; Der Zerbrochene Krug; Der Handschuh; Wanderer's Nachtlid; Das Schloss am Meere.

COURSE III. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Practice: Reading of somewhat more difficult classics, conversation, memorizing of select passages. Composition based on models read every three weeks. *Text:* Joynes-Meissner. Review of Grammar.

Authors: Der Bibliothekar; Der Trompeter von Saeckingen; Uhland's Poems; Das Edle Blut.

COURSE IV. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur bis zur sechsten Periode, A. D. 1748. *Text:* Reuter.

Practice: Selected poems from the period of Literature studied. Stilistik, Composition twice a month; memorizing of select passages; select prose reading. One of the following works to be used for class study: Koerner's Zriny; Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans; Wilhelm Tell; Weber's Dreizehnlinden.

COURSE V. *Three periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur vom Jahre 1748-1832. Zweite Blutezeit der Deutschen Literatur. *Text:* Reuter.

Practice: Selected poems from the period of Literature studied. Composition once a month; memorizing and declamation of select passages from the authors read. One of the following works to be used for class study, two required for supplementary reading: Seeber's Der Ewige Jude; Herder's Cid; Schiller's Maria Stuart; Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm, Emilia Galotti.

COURSE VI. *Three periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur vom Jahre 1832 bis auf unsere Tage. *Text:* Reuter.

Practice: Selected poems from the periods of Literature studied. Composition once a month; memorizing and declamation of select passages. One of the following works to be used for class

work, two for supplementary reading: Goethe's Iphigenie, Hermann und Dorothea, Walther von Aquitanien; Schiller's Braut von Messina, Don Carlos; Das Nibelungenlied; Lessing's Laokoon; Grillparzer's Sappho, das Goldene Vliess.

French

COURSE I. Elementary. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Introduction to modern French. Pronunciation. Readings of simple French, conversational exercises based on the selections translated in the class room. Two written exercises per week. *Text:* Chardenal's Complete French Course, to lesson 76.

COURSE II. Intermediate. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Completion of Chardenal's Grammar. Drill on irregular verbs, colloquial drill, oral and written compositions. Two written exercises per week.

Authors: Sans Famille; Les Prisonniers du Caucase; L'Abbe Constantin; Le Petit Chose.

COURSE III. Modern French Prose, Poetry and Drama. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Reading from the various periods of French Literature. Introduction to French Poetry. In the drama—selected plays.

Spanish

COURSE I. Elementary. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Pronunciation. Essentials of Grammar and Syntax.

Text: Hills and Ford, First Spanish Course.

Practice: Two written exercises per week. Easy oral translation and beginnings of conversation.

Reading: Selected from: Henry, Easy Spanish Plays; Giese and Cool, Spanish Anecdotes; Walsh, Primer Libro de Lectura; Broomhall, Spoken Spanish; Waxman, A Trip to South America.

COURSE II. Intermediate. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Completion and thorough review of grammar and syntax.

Practice: Conversation and sight translation. Two written exercises per week. *Text:* Crawford, Spanish Composition.

Authors: Harry, Anecdotas Espanolas; Alarcon, El Capitan Veneno, Novelas Cortas Escogidas; Valera, El Pajaro Verde.

Italian

COURSE I. Elementary Italian. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Etymology.

Practice: Reading. Oral and written translation. Conversation as outlined in Sauer-Arteaga. Easy selections from various sources read and discussed in Italian. Two written exercises

per week. *Texts:* Sauer-Arteaga, Italian Conversation Grammar; Bowen, Italian Reader.

COURSE II. Intermediate Italian. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Review; prose composition.

Practice: Oral and written translation. Conversation.

Authors: Pellico, Le Mie Prigioni; Manzoni, I Promessi Sposi. Selections from Goldoni, De Amicis, Cantu.

COURSE III. Advanced Italian. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Italian Literature, History of Italy, Italian Daily Life studied in Italian.

Authors: Reading of Tassò, Ariosto. Critical Study of Dante's Divina Commedia.

Scientific German

COURSE I. Intermediate. *Two periods per week for two semesters.*

This course aims to give students a reading knowledge of German for use in scientific studies. Required in the second year of the Pre-Medical Course. Credit for only one of the courses in scientific German will be granted.

COURSE II. Advanced. *Two periods per week for two semesters.*

Reading of monographs and periodicals.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Latin.....	5
Greek.....	5
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat.Read'g.	1
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry.	5
Elective (in Modern Lang.)	3 or 5

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Latin.....	5
Greek.....	5
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat.Read'g.	1
Biology.....	3
Elective (in Modern Lang.)	3 or 5

JUNIOR

Periods per week

English.....	2
Latin.....	2
Greek.....	4
Philosophy.....	5
Ethics.....	2
History of Philosophy.....	2
Chemistry, Didactic.....	3
Chemistry, Laboratory.....	3

SENIOR

Periods per week

Latin.....	2
Greek.....	4
Philosophy.....	5
Ethics.....	2
History of Philosophy.....	2
Physics, Didactic.....	3
Physics, Laboratory.....	4

N. B. Biology—Didactic, 1 period, Laboratory, 6 single periods.
Chemistry—Didactic, 3 periods, Laboratory, 3 single periods. Physics—Didactic, 3 periods, Laboratory, 4 single periods.

Electives: See page 57.

Schedule of Studies Preparatory to the School of Divinity Prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

FRESHMAN

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Latin.....	5
Greek.....	5
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g.	1
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry..	5
Elective (in Modern Lang.)	3 or 5

SOPHOMORE

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Latin.....	5
Greek.....	5
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g	1
Experimental Psychol., Didactic	1
Experimental Psychology, Lab.	6
Elective (in Modern Lang.)	3 or 5

JUNIOR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
English.....	2
Latin.....	2
Greek.....	4
Philosophy.....	5
Ethics.....	2
History of Philosophy.....	2
Pedagogy.....	2
Elective.....	3

SENIOR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Latin.....	2
Greek.....	4
Philosophy.....	5
Ethics.....	2
History of Philosophy.....	2
History of Education.....	2
Elective.....	3

Electives: See page 57.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the Two-Year Pre-Medical Course

FIRST YEAR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g.	1
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry..	5
Biology.....	3
Chemistry, Didactic.....	3
Chemistry, Laboratory.....	3

SECOND YEAR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g	1
Scientific German.....	2
Physics, Didactic.....	3
Physics, Laboratory.....	4
Experimental Psychol. Didactic	1
Experimental Psychology Lab.	6
Qualitative Analysis.....	3

N. B. In the Pre-Medical course the didactic and laboratory periods for Biology, Chemistry and Physics are the same in number as in the B. A. course. See page 55. Qualitative Analysis—Didactic, 1 period; Laboratory, 6 single periods.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the Two-Year Pre-Law Course

FIRST YEAR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g.....	1
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry.....	5
Economics.....	3
Elective.....	3

SECOND YEAR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g.....	1
Sociology.....	3
Experimental Psychol. Didactic.....	1
Experimental Psychology, Lab.....	6
Elective.....	5

Electives: Public Speaking, Hebrew, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Economics, History of Education, Pedagogy, College Algebra, Surveying, Analytical Geometry, Calculus, Differential Equations, Descriptive Geometry, Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, Lecture Course on some Scientific Theories.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the Two-Year Engineering and Architecture Courses

Candidates for these courses must have completed a four-year high-school course as outlined on page 68.

Engineering

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
College Algebra (I. Sem.).....	5
Analytical Geometry (II. Sem.).....	5
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Chemistry, Didactic.....	3
Chemistry, Laboratory.....	3
Descriptive Geometry (I. Sem.).....	9
El. Machine Drawing (II. Sem.).....	9
Pattern Making (I. Sem.).....	4
Forging (II. Sem.).....	4

Architecture

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
College Algebra (I. Sem.).....	5
Analytical Geometry (II. Sem.).....	5
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Elements of Architecture.....	9
Descriptive Geometry (I. Sem.).....	9
Perspective (II. Sem.).....	3
Shades and Shadows (II. Sem.).....	3
Graphic Statics (II. Sem.).....	3
Modern Language.....	3 or 5

Civil Engineering

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
Differential Calculus (I. Sem.).....	5
Integral Calculus (II. Sem.).....	5
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2

Electrical Engineering

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
Differential Calculus (I. Sem.).....	5
Integral Calculus (II. Sem.).....	5
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2

Physics, Didactic.....3	Physics, Didactic.....3
Physics, Laboratory.....4	Physics, Laboratory.....4
Drawing (VIII.).....6	Drawing (VIII.).....6
Surveying, Lecture.....1	Applied Electricity, Didactic...2
Surveying, Field.....8	Applied Electricity, Laborat...3

Mechanical Engineering**Architecture****SOPHOMORE****SOPHOMORE***Periods per week**Periods per week*

Christian Doctrine.....2	Christian Doctrine.....2
Differential Calculus (I. Sem.)..5	English.....3
Integral Calculus (II. Sem.)...5	Elocution.....2
Physics, Didactic.....3	Physics, Didactic.....3
Physics, Laboratory.....4	Physics, Laboratory.....4
Drawing (VIII.).....6	Architectural Design.....12
Machine Tool Work.....4	Freehand Drawing (XIX.).....6
Qualitative Analysis.....3	Specifications and Working
Quantitative Analysis (half year laboratory course).....3	Drawings.....9

N. B. In the Engineering and Architecture courses the didactic and laboratory periods for Chemistry and Physics are the same in number as in the B. A. course. See page 55. Qualitative Analysis the same as in the Pre-Medical Course. See page 56.

Electives: Public Speaking, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Economics, Surveying, Differential Calculus, Integral Calculus, Differential Equations, Astronomy, Geology, Applied Electricity, Shop Practice, Experimental Psychology.

The High School or Academic Department

THE object of the High School or Academic Department is to prepare for College. In this department a student may pursue one of the following courses:

A four-year Pre-Classics course, preparatory to the Bachelor of Arts course in College.

A four-year Pre-Science course, preparatory to college work leading to the Bachelor of Science degree.

A four-year Pre-Engineering and Pre-Architecture course.

A four-year Pre-Letters, History, Economics and Journalism course.

A four-year Pre-Law course.

The courses are equivalent to a full High School course in the subjects covered, and have the advantage of giving a more intensive treatment of the subjects than can be given in the ordinary High School, with the result that a more thorough knowledge of them is acquired and not a mere acquaintance.

Requirements for Admission

1. All applicants for admission must present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

2. Candidates for admission to the first year of the High School or Academic Department who present a certificate of promotion from the Eighth Grade of regular graded schools will not be subjected to further examination.

3. All other candidates must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects: English Reading, Spelling and the Elements of Grammar, Arithmetic, Geography, History of the United States. Failure to meet the requirements in English will prevent admission to this Department.

Graduation

The courses outlined below have each 1 or 2 elective units among the 16 required units for the proper completion of the High School course. The number 5 in the schedules below (see pages 67 to 70) means, that the respective subject or branch is taken for five forty-minute class periods per week for a school year of at least thirty-six weeks. This is the definition of one "Unit" or two "Credits" of work as obtaining in this department of the Institution. A Diploma of Graduation will be awarded those who successfully complete the prescribed courses. Requirements for the individual courses will be found outlined below, pages 67 to 70.

Requirements for graduation are expressed in credit hours, indicating *amount* of work; and honor points, indicating *grade* of work. During his entire course the student must have for graduation the same number of honor points as credit hours are required for that course. Each High School credit hour demands on the average two hours a week of the student's time; that is, one hour of recitation with one hour of preparation or two hours of laboratory work. For the computation of honor points see under "Graduation," page 39. For grading and examinations see under "Scholastic Requirements," page 38 in the College course.

The faculty reserves the right to refuse to give a course in the College as well as in the Academic Department for which there is an insufficient number of applicants.

All the subjects outlined in the courses below are obligatory unless otherwise specified. "Elective" as used in the schedules means that the student under direction has the choice of subject for the elective unit, not that the elective unit is optional.

Outline of Courses

Christian Doctrine

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Preliminary Notions. The First Seven Articles of the Apostles' Creed. *Text:* Catechism of the Christian Brothers, Book 4. Bible History: The Old Testament. *Text:* Schuster.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Last Five Articles of the Apostles' Creed. General Principles of Morality. Virtue and Sin. *Text:* Catechism of the Christian Brothers. Bible History: The New Testament. *Text:* Schuster.

COURSE III. (Junior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Commandments of God and of the Church. Evangelical Counsels and Beatitudes. *Text:* Catechism of the Christian Brothers. Outlines of Church History.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Grace. Prayer. Sacraments. Sacramentals. Liturgy. *Text:* Catechism of the Christian Brothers.

Latin

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Eight periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: I. The Five Declensions. The Adjective. The Comparison of the Adjective. The Pronouns. The Verb. The Verb *Esse*.

II. The Four Conjugations. Verbs in *io*. Deponent Verbs. Periphrastic Conjugation. Verbs with Irregular Conjugation. Defective Verbs. Impersonal Verbs. *Text:* Bennett's First Year Latin.

Practice: Three Latin into English and three English into Latin Exercises based upon the grammar are given every week. Sight Reading from Caesar's Gallic War, Book II.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: I. Short Review of Course I. Most Important Verbs, with Principal Parts. Subject Nominative. Predicate Noun. Apositives. The Vocative. Agreement of Adjectives and Verbs. Relative Pronouns. Possessive Pronouns. The Accusative. The Dative. The Genitive. The Ablative. Syntax of Adjectives.

II. Pronouns. Tenses of the Indicative. Purpose Clauses. Clauses of Characteristic. Temporal Clauses. Substantive Clause

Indirect Questions. Conditional Clauses. Indirect Discourse. The Infinitive. Participles. The Gerund. The Gerundive Construction. The Supine. *Text*: Bennett's New Latin Grammar.

Practice: I. Exercises are based upon Caesar. Written Exercises: Bennett's New Latin Composition, Part I, Exercises 1 to 15 inclusive. Review Exercises. Supplementary Exercises in continued Discourse. Sight Reading.

II. Exercises are based upon Caesar. Written Exercises: Bennett's New Latin Composition, Part I, Exercises 16 to 30. Review Exercises. Supplementary Exercises in Continued Discourse. Sight Reading.

Authors: I. Caesar's Gallic War, Book I. II. Caesar's Gallic War, Book II.

COURSE III. (Junior). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Syntax involved in the exercises in composition. *Text*: Bennett's New Latin Grammar.

Practice: I. Exercises based upon Cicero. Written Exercises: Bennett's New Latin Composition, Part II, Exercises 1 to 15 inclusive. Review Exercises. Supplementary Exercises in Continued Discourse. Sight Reading.

II. Exercises based upon Cicero. Written Exercises: Bennett's New Latin Composition, Part II, Exercises 16 to 30. Review Exercises. Supplementary Exercises in Continued Discourse. Sight Reading.

Authors: I. Cicero's Epistles. II. Ovid's Metamorphoses.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Syntax reviewed and continued to Conditional Clause. *Text*: Englmann.

Practice: One written exercise per week.

Authors: Cicero, In Catalinam, I and II; Virgil, Aeneid I and Eclogues. Memorizing of select passages.

English

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Seven periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Thorough Review of English Grammar. Sentence Analysis and Construction. *Texts*: Reed & Kellogg, F.P. Donnelly.

Practice: Daily exercises, oral and written. Imitation and paraphrases. Letter Writing.

Authors: Irving, *Sketch Book*; Cooper, *Last of the Mohicans*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island*; Egan, *Little People of the Desert*; Lamb, *Tales from Shakespeare*; Finn, *Tom Playfair*; O'Reilly, *Martyrs of the Coliseum*; Parr, *The Little Cardinal*; Spalding, *The Cave of the Beech Fork*; Wiseman, *Fabiola*; Drane, *Uriel*; Bennett,

Master Skylark, or *Barnaby Lee*; Bouve, *American Heroes and Heroines*; Garrold, *The Black Brotherhood*; Sienkiewicz, *Through the Desert*; Stoddard, *The Wonder Worker of Padua*.

Each student is obliged to make one book report each quarter.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: The Paragraph. The Whole Composition. Choice of Words. Figures of Speech. Description. Letter Writing. Exposition. Argument. *Text:* Brook's English Composition, Bk. I.

Practice: Frequent outline work in class and one composition every fortnight out of class.

Authors: Dickens, *Tale of Two Cities*; Creasy, *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*; Hawthorne, *Marble Faun*, *The Celestial Railroad*; Cable, *Old Creole Days*; Earls, *Melchior of Boston*; Scott, *Ivanhoe* or *The Talisman* or *Guy Mannering*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *Bunker Hill Oration*; Cooper, *The Spy* or *The Deerslayer*; Longfellow, *Tales of a Wayside Inn* or *Evangeline* or *Miles Standish*; Egan, *Disappearance of John Longworthy*; Irving, *Captain Bonneville's Adventures*; Jackson, *Ramona*; Knight, *Life of Alfred the Great*; Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome*; Smith, *Colonel Carter of Carterville* or *Tom Grogan*; Wallace, *Ben Hur*; Goldsmith, *Deserted Village*; Lowell, *Vision of Sir Launfal*.

One long or two short book reports must be made each month.

COURSE III. (Junior). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: The Paragraph. Narration. Description. Exposition.

Text: Brook's English Composition, Book Two, to page 199. American Literature. *Text:* Newcomer.

Practice: One composition every fortnight. Memorizing of select passages.

Authors: Hawthorne, *Mosses from an Old Manse* or *House of the Seven Gables*; Poe, *The Gold Bug* or *The Fall of the House of Usher*. Franklin, three chapters from his *Autobiography*; Stoddard, *South Sea Idylls*; Dickens, *David Copperfield* or *Oliver Twist*; Lamb, *Essays of Elia*; Eliot, *Silas Marner*; DeQuincey, *Flight of a Tartar Tribe*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Carryl, *The Lieutenant Governor*; Crawford, *Dr. Claudius*; Faber, *All for Jesus* or *Spiritual Conferences*; Hale, *The Man Without a Country*; Harland, *The Cardinal's Snuffbox* or *My Lady Paramount*; Headley, *Napoleon and his Marshals*; Herbert, *Garcia Moreno*; Keon, *Dion and the Sibyls*; McCarthy, *History of Our Own Times*; Scott, *Lady of the Lake*; Sienkiewicz, *The Deluge* or *Pan Michael*; Smith, *The Black Cardinal*; Stevenson, *The Black Arrow* or *The Master of Ballantrae*; Poe, *The Raven* and two others; Lowell, three poems; Ryan, *The Conquered Banner* and two others; Whittier, *The Tent*

on the Beach; Bennett, *Your United States*; Bryce, *The Pleasantness of American Life*.

One long or two short book reports must be made each month.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Argument. The Drama and Other Literary Forms. Versification. Nature and Varieties of Poetry. General Review. *Text:* Brook's English Composition, Book Two. English Literature to the Puritan Age. *Text:* Long.

Practice: One Composition every fortnight. Memorizing.

Authors: Beowulf, Parts I and II; Selections from St. Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*; Chaucer, Prolog to the *Canterbury Tales*; Selections from Mandeville's *Travels*; Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, Cantos I, III, XII, of Book One; Selections from *Morte D'Arthur*; *Everyman* (Morality Play); Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar* or *Merchant of Venice*; Macaulay, *Essay on Milton* or *Johnson*; Thackeray, *Henry Esmond* or *Vanity Fair* or *Pendennis*; Webster, *Reply to Hayne*; Arnold, *On Translating Homer*; Bacon, *Essays*, selected; Tennyson, *Idylls of the King*; Pope, *Essay on Criticism*; Garraghan, *Prose Types in Newman*; Carlyle, *Boswell's Life of Johnson* or *Essay on Burns*; Faber, *Bethlehem*; Howells, *The Rise of Silas Lapham*; Moore, *Melodies*; Newman, *Callista*; Palgrave, *Golden Treasury*, Book IV; Sheehan, *Glenanaar*; Stevenson, *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*; Churchill, *Richard Carvel* or *The Crossing*.

One long or two short book reports must be make each month.

History

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Ancient History. Roman History. *Text:* Betten.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Medieval and Modern History. *Text:* Betten and Kaufmann.

COURSE III. *Five periods for one semester.*

Text: Montgomery's Students' American History.

Mathematics

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Elementary Algebra. *Text:* Slaught and Lennes.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Plane Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth-Smith.

COURSE III. *Five periods for one semester.*

Intermediate Algebra. *Text:* Slaught and Lennes.

COURSE IV. *Five periods for one semester.*

Solid Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth-Smith.

COURSE V. *Five periods for one semester.*

Plane Trigonometry. Spherical Trigonometry. *Text:* Wentworth.

Elocution

(Sophomore, Junior, Senior). *One period per week for six semesters.*

The students are drilled in voice, gesture and expression, and learn selections for delivery. *Text:* Phillip's Natural Drills in Expression.

Biology

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Elements of Human Physiology and Hygiene. Lectures and demonstrations. *Text:* Martin.

COURSE II. Elementary Zoology. *Two recitations and six laboratory periods per week for one semester.*

Outlines of the general principles of animal structure and function. Dissection of various invertebrate types. Preparation of material for examination with the microscope. Report on the work done by means of notes and sketches. *Text:* R. W. Hegner, Introduction to Zoology. *Laboratory Manual:* Drew, Laboratory Manual of Invertebrate Zoology.

COURSE III. Elementary Botany. *Two recitations and six laboratory periods per week for one semester.*

A general survey of the structure and function of seed plants. Brief outline of the classification of plants with laboratory study of various representative types. *Text:* Bergen and Davis, Principles of Botany. *Laboratory Manual:* Bergen and Davis, Laboratory and Field Manual of Botany.

Physics

COURSE I. Elementary Physics. *Four recitations and two laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

This course covers the subject of mechanics, molecular physics, heat, electricity, sound and light. *Text:* Millikan and Gale. *Laboratory Manual:* Millikan, Gale, and Bishop.

Chemistry

COURSE I. Elementary Chemistry. *Four recitations and two laboratory periods per week for two semesters.* Physics I is a prerequisite. *Text:* Alex. Smith, Elementary Chemistry. *Laboratory Manual:* By the same author.

Physiography

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

The Lithosphere. Earth Relations. The Atmosphere. The Ocean.

Text: Salisbury.

Shorthand and Typewriting

See under "Shorthand," page 77.

Civics

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Government. Government within the State. The State. The Nation. Forms of Government. *Text:* Magruder.

Public Speaking

Four periods for two semesters.

This course is eminently practical, the major portion of the work being devoted to laboratory application of principles underlying speech-making as applied in both oral and written compositions. Fundamentals of effective speaking; delivery of extracts from the works of well-known writers and speakers; trial debates; briefing. Class limited to twelve members. *Text:* Phillips' Effective Speaking.

Political Economy

COURSE I. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Nature of Economic Science. Schools. Notions of Wealth. Value and Price. Production. Exchange. Consumption. The Problem of Distribution. The Labor Problem. Socialist Solution, Rights of Property. Theories and Methods of Taxation. *Text:* O'Hara.

Business Law

See under "Department of Commerce," page 74.

Business Arithmetic

See under "Department of Commerce," page 73.

Commercial Geography

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Commercial Conditions. Commercial Products. Commercial Countries. *Text:* Robinson, with illustrations of the details of various industries by means of lantern slides and stereographs.

Bookkeeping

First quarter: January and February of the first set of "20th Century Bookkeeping and Accounting," and one-third of the exercises designed by the author to accompany this set. These exercises will be selected by the professor.

Second quarter: First set completed. April of the second set. Exercises as above.

Third quarter: Second set completed. Exercises as above.

Fourth quarter: Banking from American National Banking Budget.

History of Commerce

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Ancient Commerce. Medieval Commerce. Early Modern Commerce. The Age of Steam. The Age of Electricity. *Text:* Webster.

Mechanical and Freehand Drawing

See under "Department of Drawing," page 82.

French, German, Etc.

See under "Modern Languages" in the College Curriculum, page 53.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Classics Course

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	7
Latin.....	8
Ancient History.....	5
Elementary Algebra.....	5
Physical Culture.....	2

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Modern Language.....	5
Latin.....	5
Modern History.....	5
Plane Geometry.....	5
Physical Culture.....	2

JUNIOR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Modern Language.....	5
Latin.....	5
Zoology—Botany.....	5
Physics.....	5

SENIOR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Modern Language.....	5
Latin.....	5
Civics—Algebra II.....	5
Chemistry.....	5

Candidates for the B. A. degree will be required to pursue the course outlined above. Sixteen units will be required for graduation from the High School course, of which the following are prescribed:

English (4); Latin (4); or (2) in Latin and (2) in Modern Languages; Elementary Algebra (1); Plane Geometry (1); Ancient History (1); Modern History (1); Physics (1); Chemistry (1). For *Electives*: see below, page 70. For Science didactic and laboratory periods, see Note A below, page 70.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Science Course

FRESHMAN		SOPHOMORE	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	7	English (Elocution, 1 hour)...	5
Modern Language.....	5	Modern Language.....	5
Ancient History.....	5	Modern History.....	5
Elementary Algebra.....	5	Plane Geometry.....	5
Mechanical Drawing I.....	5	Physiology—Physiography....	5
Physical Culture.....	2	Physical Culture.....	2
JUNIOR		SENIOR	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)...	5	English (Elocution, 1 hour)...	5
Modern Language.....	5	Modern Language.....	5
Civics—American History....	5	Solid Geometry—Algebra II...	5
Zoology—Botany.....	5	Chemistry.....	5
Physics.....	5	Elective.....	5

14 prescribed units and 2 elective units are required in this course. The following are prescribed: English (4); Modern Language (2); Ancient History (1); Modern History (1); Elementary Algebra (1); Plane Geometry (1); Intermediate Algebra (1-2); Solid Geometry (1-2); Zoology (1-2); Botany (1-2); Physics (1); Chemistry (1). For *Electives*: see below, page 70. For Science didactic and laboratory periods, see Note A below, page 70.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Engineering and Pre-Architecture Course

FRESHMAN		SOPHOMORE	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	7	English (Elocution, 1 hour)...	5
Modern Language.....	5	Modern Language.....	5
Ancient History.....	5	Modern History.....	5
Elementary Algebra.....	5	Plane Geometry.....	5
Mechanical Drawing I.....	5	Physiology—Physiography....	5
Physical Culture.....	2	Physical Culture.....	2
JUNIOR		SENIOR	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2

English (Elocution, 1 hour) 5	English (Elocution, 1 hour) 5
Civics—American History 5	Solid Geometry—Algebra II 5
Zoology—Botany 5	Chemistry 5
Physics 5	Drawing, III or V 5
Drawing, II or IV 5	Elective 1-2—Trigonometry 1-2 . 5

15 prescribed units and 1 elective unit are required in this course. The following are prescribed: Mathematics (3 1-2); English (4); Chemistry (1); Physics (1); History (2); Modern Language (2); Drawing (1 1-2). For *Electives*: see below, page 70. For Science didactic and laboratory periods, see Note A below, page 70.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Letters, History, Economics and Journalism Course

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine 2
English 7
Modern Language 5*
Latin or Modern Language 8 or 5*
Ancient History 5
Elementary Algebra 5
Physical Culture 2

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine 2
English (Elocution, 1 hour) 5
Modern Language 5
Latin or Modern Language 8 or 5
Modern History 5
Plane Geometry 5
Physical Culture 2

JUNIOR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine 2
English (Elocution, 1 hour) 5
Modern Language 5
Latin or Modern Language 5
Civics—American History 5
Zoology—Botany 5

SENIOR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine 2
English (Elocution, 1 hour) 5
Latin or Modern Language 5
Solid Geometry—Algebra II 5
Chemistry or Physics 5
Elective 5

14 prescribed units and 2 elective units are required in this course. The following are prescribed: English (4); Foreign Language (4); Mathematics (2); Ancient History (1); Modern History (1); U. S. History (1-2); Civics (1-2); Science (1).

In the first year of this course, if Latin is elected instead of Modern Language, the starred unit of Modern Language falls out. Latin, if elected, must be pursued for at least two years. Latin, in this course, is given preference in the first two years. Three units of Modern Language are required, all three in one language, or two in one and one in another.

For *Electives*: see below, page 70. For Science didactic and laboratory periods, see Note A below, page 70.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Law Course

FRESHMAN

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	7
Latin.....	8
Ancient History.....	5
Elementary Algebra.....	5
Physical Culture.....	2

SOPHOMORE

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Latin.....	5
Modern Language.....	5
Modern History.....	5
Plane Geometry.....	5
Physical Culture.....	2

JUNIOR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Modern Language.....	5
Latin or Modern Language.....	5
Civics—American History.....	5
Zoology—Botany.....	5

SENIOR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Latin or Modern Language.....	5
Solid Geometry—Algebra II....	5
Chemistry or Physics.....	5
Elective.....	5

14 prescribed units and 2 elective units are required in this course. The following are prescribed: English (4); Foreign Language (2); Latin (2); Mathematics (2); Ancient History (1); Modern History (1); U. S. History (1-2); Civics (1-2); Science (1).

For electives and laboratory periods, see below.

General Notes on the High School Courses

Note A. Science Didactic and Laboratory periods: Botany and Zoology—Didactic, 2 periods; Laboratory, 3 double periods. Physics—Didactic, 4 periods; Laboratory, 1 double period. Chemistry—Didactic, 4 periods; Laboratory, 1 double period.

Note B. Any language taken up must be pursued for two years; and only one new language may be begun in any year.

Note C. Christian Doctrine in the closed schedules above will be required of Catholic students only.

Electives

The following Electives with their unit value are offered: Mechanical Drawing, 1 or 1 1-2 units; Freehand Drawing, 1 unit; Physiology, 1-2 unit; Bookkeeping, 1 unit; Typewriting and Shorthand, 1 or 2 units; Commercial Geography, 1-2 unit; Political Economy, 12-unit; History of Commerce, 1-2 unit; Business Arithmetic, 1 unit; Business Law, 1-2 unit; Public Speaking, 1 unit; Solid Geometry, 1-2 unit; Trigonometry, 1-2 unit; Physiography, 1-2 unit. Modern Languages offered: German, French, Spanish, Italian.

Commercial Department

THE Commercial Department of St. John's has long enjoyed an excellent reputation. Its ideal is not to turn out bookkeepers and stenographers as rapidly as possible, but to equip them as thoroughly as possible for their future work. Hence it does not seek to compete with the ordinary business college, but it consistently strives to educate its students along broader lines and to foster in them higher ideals than that of mere bread-winning.

The work of the Department is distributed over two years, in both of which attention is given not merely to the purely commercial subjects, but also to penmanship, spelling, the theory and practice of correct English and such other subjects as help to make an intelligent business man and citizen. In the Second Year, in particular, a broader foundation of future usefulness is laid, and parents are consequently urged to give their sons the full two-year course.

Since the Institution is under Catholic auspices, and the authorities are deeply convinced that religion fosters integrity of character, strong emphasis is laid on religious principles and practices, and as thorough a course of Christian Doctrine is provided as the limited time at the disposal of the students permits.

Students of this Department may, in addition to the course described below, take up any other subject taught at the University, provided they obtain the consent of the Prefect of Studies. Physical Culture is obligatory for all regular students of this Department.

Entrance Requirements

Candidates for this Department must have completed their fifteenth year and at least the Eighth Grade of the common schools. Candidates for the First Year must present proper evidence to this effect or pass a satisfac-

tory examination in English Grammar, Arithmetic, Geography, and United States History. Those that fail to make a satisfactory showing in English or Arithmetic will not be admitted to this department; such as are deficient in Geography or United States History will be admitted conditionally, but they must remove these conditions before they can become candidates for the Diploma of Graduation.

Candidates for the Second Year must give evidence, either by examination or the proper credentials, that they have completed work equivalent to that outlined below for the First Year. Students of the First Year who did not pass in the final examinations in June will be required to submit to them the following September before they can advance to the Second Year.

Graduation

To obtain the Diploma of Graduation and Degree of Master of Accounts the candidate must be in residence one full year and merit a passing mark in all required subjects. The Diploma is issued on Commencement Day only. Students who do not graduate are not entitled to any official recommendation, nor will any recommendation or diploma be granted to those whose conduct is not satisfactory or whose account with the University is not settled.

Outline of Courses

Christian Doctrine

COURSE I. (First Year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Object, Rule, Necessity and Qualities of Faith. The Articles of the Apostles' Creed. *Text:* Deharbe's Full Catechism.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Commandments of God and of the Church. Sin and Virtue. The Means of Grace. The Sacramentals. Catholic Worship. *Text:* Deharbe's Full Catechism.

English

COURSE I. (First Year). *Five periods for two semesters.*

A thorough drill in the Elements of English Grammar, in Reading and Spelling. *Texts:* Effective English and Letter Writing. Marshall's Speller.

Authors: Irving's Rip Van Winkle, Legend of Sleepy Hollow.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Elements of Composition. Planning and Writing. Paragraph construction and analysis. *Text:* Brook's Book One.

Practice: Frequent theme work in class and one composition every fortnight out of class.

Authors: Irving, Sketch Book; Goldsmith, Deserted Village; Dickens, A Christmas Carol; Macaulay, Lays of Ancient Rome.

Arithmetic

COURSE I. (First Year). *Six periods for two semesters.*

Common and Decimal Fractions reviewed, Percentage, Profit and Loss, Trade Discount, Bills, Commission and Brokerage, Interest, Bank Discount, True Discount, Partial Payments, Fire and Marine Insurance, Domestic Exchange, Partnership, Adjustments. *Text:* Moore and Miner.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Review of matter of first course, Life Insurance, Foreign Exchange, Equation of Accounts, Stocks, Bonds, Savings Banks, Bankers' Daily Balance, Metric System. *Text:* Moore and Miner. Drills in Rapid Calculation. *Text:* Practical Text Book Co.

Bookkeeping

COURSE I. (First Year). *Eight periods for two semesters.*

Initiatory, Intermediate, and Advanced Double Entry Bookkeeping, Single Entry, Joint Stock Co., Corporations. *Text:* Twentieth Century Bookkeeping and Office Practice.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Eight periods for two semesters.*

Commission. *Text:* Goodyear's Higher Accounting. Cost Accounting. *Text:* Goodyear-Marshall. Banking. *Text:* American National Banking, Sadler and Rowe.

OPTIONAL: Farm Accounting by Goodyear-Marshall. Real Estate and Insurance by Goodyear-Marshall. Introduction to Cost Accounting known as "Problem Twenty-four," by Goodyear-Marshall. Wholesale Accounting by Power and Lyons.

With the principal's consent a student may substitute optionals for Cost Accounting.

Correspondence

COURSE I. (First Year). *One period for two semesters.*

A complete course in all forms of Commercial Correspondence.

Text: Effective English and Letter Writing.

Commercial Geography

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Five periods for one semester.*

Commercial Conditions. Commercial Products. Commercial

Countries. *Text:* Robinson, with illustrations of the details of various industries by means of lantern slides and stereographs.

Commercial Law

COURSE I. (First Year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

Law in general. Legal rights and legal remedies. Contracts.

Agency. Partnership. Personal Property. Bailments. Guaranty and Suretyship. Real Property. *Text:* Peters.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Thorough review of the subject, based on Peters' text-book.

Lectures by the Professor. Cases and Quizzes.

Civil Government

COURSE I. (Second Year). *Five periods for one semester.*

Government. Government within the State. The State. The

Nation. Forms of Government. *Text:* Magruder.

Political Economy

COURSE I. (Second Year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Nature of Economic Science. Schools. Notions of Wealth. Value and Price. Production. Exchange. Consumption. The Problem of Distribution. The Labor Problem Socialist Solution. Rights of Property. Theories and Methods of Taxation. *Text:* O'Hara.

Parliamentary Law

COURSE I. *One period for four semesters.*

A thorough knowledge of the theory of Parliamentary Law is imparted, based on Lyon's Manual. Opportunity for putting the theoretical knowledge in practice is afforded in the weekly meetings of the Commercial Club.

Public Speaking

Two periods for two semesters in the Second Year.

The object of the course is the training of the judgment in the use of the principles that govern success in speech and the application of these principles to salesmanship, advertising, agreements, reports, etc.

Penmanship

Four periods for two semesters.

Palmer's Muscular Movement Writing. Obligatory for all students of the First Year.

**Schedule of Studies Prescribed for Graduation
in the Commercial Department**

FIRST YEAR**SECOND YEAR**

	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine I.....	2	Christian Doctrine II.....	2
English I.....	5	English II.....	4
Commercial Arithmetic I.....	6	Commercial Arithmetic II.....	4
Bookkeeping I.....	8	Bookkeeping II.....	8
Correspondence.....	1	Civil Government (1-2).....	5
Commercial Law I.....	3	Commercial Law II.....	2
Penmanship.....	4	Political Economy.....	2
Parliamentary Law I.....	1	Parliamentary Law II.....	1
Physical Culture.....	2	Public Speaking.....	2
		Commercial Geography (1-2)...	5
		Physical Culture.....	2

Special Departments

WHILE special courses are prescribed for students who desire to make the work of these Departments their major, they are open also to the students of other Departments, who may, with the consent of the Prefect of Studies, take as much of this special work as is compatible with the work prescribed in the Department in which they major. However, the honors of these Departments are awarded only to those students who make the work of these Departments their major. Such students will not be subjected to any charges outside the regular rates for board and tuition, except for the use of the instruments required in the pursuit in their work. Others must pay the extra charges for tuition as given on page 14.

Department of Shorthand and Typewriting

There is no profession at the present day that is so of much commercial value and direct benefit to a young man as Shorthand and Typewriting. There is absolutely no other position that will enable a young man to learn the details of a business so quickly as that of stenographer and that without any strenuous efforts, since all business passes through him.

Graduation

On the successful completion of the course, which implies a passing mark in every required subject, a Certificate of Efficiency is awarded.

The minimum of work that will be accepted for the Certificate of Efficiency, awarded at the end of the course, is contained in the following outline of courses, and this course must be pursued to the end of the school-year, at least.

Realizing that success in his work will depend on the future stenographer's intelligence and education, the Faculty recommends that the Stenography and Typewriting Course be taken up only after the completion of the Commercial Course or the whole or part of the Academic Course. The increased efficiency which will result from such a course will be well worth the increased expenditure of time and money involved in this recommendation.

Outline of Courses

Shorthand

Five periods per week for two semesters.

The systems of Shorthand taught are the Benn Pitman and the Gregg. The principles of the systems are carefully taught. Abundant practice is given in reading and writing. Speed classes are organized and students are given every opportunity to become proficient. A phonograph with the proper equipment is used for the advanced class; students have access to it whenever their time permits.

Typewriting

Six periods per week for two semesters.

The method used is the Touch System, which is sometimes called the "Piano Method," and means the method of operating the machine without looking at the keyboard. Individual instruction is given. Every phase of typewriting work is thoroughly taught. The student is instructed how to care for the machine, also to understand its mechanism. The Department is always under the immediate supervision of the Instructor, who insures faithful and correct practice.

Office Training

Three periods per week for one semester.

All the more important phases of Office Work with which the stenographer of today is expected to be acquainted are covered in such a way that the student receives what the business man calls "experience."

The department has a room adjoining the typewriting room, called the model "office" which is equipped with a filing cabinet, mimeographs, phonograph, letter-press and other appliances usually found in an up-to-date business office. The various methods of handling, filing and transferring correspondence are taught. How to prepare the outgoing mail, to compute the postage required on domestic and foreign mail, how to give the letter an effective display and artistic balance and how to answer inquiries and requests in a tactful and business-like way, form some of the prescribed routine work of the course. The important points about enclosures, forms of remittance, incoming mail, banking, bills of lading, expense bills, vouchers, billing, the drafting of legal and commercial papers, etc., are taught systematically. By coming in actual contact with business papers and transactions in the model office, the students readily grows familiar with their uses and the work at once appeals to him as "real business." *Text:* So Relle.

Department of Music

Instruction in this Department is offered in Voice, Piano, Organ, Violin, and orchestra instruments, also in a theoretical course, including Harmony, Counterpoint, History of Music, and Ear Training. In each course a systematic course is pursued, the time required for the completion of which will depend upon the ability of the student. In Piano, Violin, and Voice, the average time for a course is two years. A student must take at least one lesson with five practice periods per week. However, if it is deemed necessary, this lesson will be divided into two half-lessons. If a student desires two full lessons per week, he must devote ten periods to practice.

Students of other Departments who take Piano or Violin as an elective must follow the order of courses outlined below for those who make music their major.

In Violin scale and double stop exercises are used throughout all courses. From the beginning the various studies are supplemented with selections for violin and piano by composers of merit past and present. An effort is made to put into the hand of the student the standard collections of recognized merit such as those of Weiss, Mittel, Kneisel, etc. in order to provide at small expense material for a representative repertoire. Ensemble work is encouraged and opportunity for recital is afforded.

Assistance at rehearsals in chorus singing is demanded of all students of Voice. Thorough training of the ear and a well developed sense of rhythm are essential to a singer; the best means to this end is chorus singing.

An orchestra exists at the University, which renders the music for the various programs and recitals. The University chapel is equipped with two large pipe organs to which advanced students of the organ have access for practice.

The University Choir, which furnishes the music at the church services and is open to all students of this Department, offers valuable opportunities for the cultivation of the ear, the voice, a pure taste, and a practical knowledge of Gregorian Chant. The Glee Club, too, offers opportunities for practical work in singing.

The students in this Department are expected to respond when requested to partake in the monthly recitals. These recitals are intended to give the student an opportunity for public performance, thereby aiding him in obtaining poise and self-control.

Entrance Requirements

There are no special requirements, but candidates for this Department are expected to have completed at least the Eighth Grade.

Besides the work of this Department they will be required to take no less than twelve periods per week of such work in the Academic or Collegiate Department as they are found fit for by the Prefect of Studies.

Graduation

Students completing the theoretical course and either Piano or Violin are awarded a Certificate of Proficiency in Music. However, no Certificate will be awarded unless the student has attended the University for at least one year.

Outline of Courses

Piano

ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Rudiments of Music, Notation, etc. Scales in Octaves and in Contrary Motion. Tonic Chords, Arpeggios, and Cadences. Octaves. Elementary Ear Training. (*Note:* Cooke's Scales and Arpeggios, Philipp's School of Technic, and Hanon's Virtuoso Pianist are used throughout all the Courses).

Studies: National Graded Course, I and II. Czerny-Liebling, I. Aloys Schmidt, Op. 16.

Selections from: Gurlitt, Heins, Poldini, Reinecke, Streabog, Satorio, Behr, Reinhold, Schytte, Spindler, and Wolff.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Scales in Thirds and Sixths. Chromatic Scales. Chords and Arpeggios of the Dominant Seventh. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, III and IV. Czerny-Liebling, II. Cramer's 50 Studies (Von Buelow Edition). Clementi's "Gradus ad Parnassum" (Tausig Edition). Selections from Bach's Little Preludes and Fugues.

Selections from: Chaminade, Godard, Lack, Rubinstein, Schumann, Schubert, Grieg, Tschaikowsky, Mozart, and Haydn.

ADVANCED COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Accented Scales. Scales in Double Thirds and Sixths. Chords and Arpeggios of the Diminished Sevenths. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, V and VI. Bach's Two and Three Part Inventions. Chopin Etudes, Op. 10 and 25, and Preludes, Op. 28. French and English Suites of Bach. Selections from Handel's Suites. Technical Studies of Philipp. Joseffy's Advanced School of Piano Playing.

Selections from: Chopin, Brahms, Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Schumann, Schubert, Beethoven, Moszkowski, Rubinstein.

GRADUATE COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Review of Scales, Chords, Arpeggios, and Octaves. Varied Forms of Arpeggios. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, VII. Technical Studies of Philipp. Joseffy's Advanced School of Piano Playing. Well-tempered Clavichord. (Busoni Edition). Liszt: Studies after Paganini; Three Concert Studies; 12 Grand Studies and Preludes.

Selections from: Liszt; MacDowell; and Concertos of Beethoven, Mozart, and Chopin.

Violin

ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Studies: Henning's or De Beriot's Method; Wohlfahrt, Op. 45, 74; Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. I; Scales in one and two octaves. Duets by Gebauer, Pleyel and Mazas.

Selections from: Dancla, Danbe, Papini, Hauser, De Beriot, Sitt, Mittel's collection, Weiss, Op. 38.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Studies: Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. II; Mazas, Op. 36, Bk. I; Dancla, Op. 74; Sevcik, Op. 9; Schradiek Scale Studies.

Selections from: Beethoven, Schubert, Mozart, Borowski, Mlynarski, Bohm, Schumann, Hollaender, Dancla, Kreisler, Hartmann, Weiss, Op. 43. Sonatinas by Schubert and Hauptmann. Student Concertos by Accolay, Seitz.

ADVANCED COURSE.

Studies: Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. III; Mazas, Op. 36, Bk. II; Sevcik, Op. 9; Schradiek, Scale Studies; Hermann, Op. 20, Bk. II., Op. 29, Bk. II; Kreutzer; Casorti, Technic of the Bow.

Selections from: Drdla, Hubay, Bach, Brahms, Wieniawski, Burleigh, Kreisler, Elgar, Dvorak. Student Concertos by Viotti, and De Beriot.

GRADUATE COURSE.

Studies: Kreutzer; Fiorillo; Hermann, Op. 29, Bk. III; Mazas, Op. 36, Bk. III.

Selections from: Sonatas by Handl, Tartini, Mozart; Concertos by De Beriot, Viotti, Rode, and Nardini.

Voice

COURSE I. Correct Breathing. Voice Production. Voice Placing. Thorough Vowel Drills. Consonants, Exercises by teacher.

Vocalises of Lutgen, Concone, Bordogni and others, selected. Easy Songs.

COURSE II. Development of Registers. Intervals. Trills. Turns. Vocalises and Songs, selected to meet individual demands.

Harmony

COURSE I. The Common Chord. The Secondary Common Chords. The Minor Scale and its Triads. The Inversions of the Common Chord. The Chord of the Dominant Seventh and its Inversions. Close and Open Position. Concealed Fifths and Octaves. Score. Cross-Relation. Secondary Seventh Chords and their Inversions. Seventh Chords followed by various Resolving Chords. Altered Chords. Throughout this course: Harmonizing and Writing Melodies. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Parkhurst.*

COURSE II. Brief Review of Course I. Suspension. Anticipation. Syncopation. Auxiliary Tones. Rhythm. Primary, Secondary and Auxiliary Chords. Organ-Point. Modulation. Chromatic Chords. Cadences. Throughout this course: Harmonizing and Writing Melodies. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Parkhurst. Prerequisite: Course I.*

Counterpoint

COURSE I. Strict Two Part Counterpoint in Five Species. Modern Two Part Counterpoint in two Species. Strict Three Part Counterpoint in five Species. Modern Three Part Counterpoint: First Species, Passing and Changing Notes, Suspensions, Retardations, Florid in Two Voices. Strict Four Part Counterpoint in five Species. Modern Four Part Counterpoint. Writing for Quartet. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Clarke.*

COURSE II. Imitation: Canonic, Strict, and Free. Double Counterpoint: Strict at the Octave; Modern, at the Tenth, Strict; Modern, at the Twelfth. Counterpoint that may be treated as Double, as Octave, Tenth, etc. Fugue. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Clarke. Prerequisite: Course I.*

History of Music

COURSE I. The Beginnings of Music. Early Church Music. The Troubadours. Polyphone Music. Palestrina. The Beginnings of the Oratorio and the Opera. Early Italian Composers. The Bach Family. Music in France. The Organ, the Violin, and the Piano. The Classical Masters. The Age of Musical Romance. Famous Opera Writers. Great Teachers and Writers of Music. The Modern Composers. The Modern Art-Song. Great Virtuosos of the Past

and Present. Music in America. Masters of Today. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Cooke.*

COURSE II. Music of the Orientals. Music of the Ancients. Music of the Greeks. Ecclesiastical System. Music outside the Church. The Polyphonic Era. The Early Schools. Palestrina and his Influence. Musical Instruments. The Organ. The Beginning and the Development of the Opera. The Oratorio. The Early Clavier Schools. The Classic Masters. The Violin and its Makers. The Romantic Masters. The Art Song. The Symphonic Poem. The National Schools. Music in the United States. American Composers. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Baltzell.* Prerequisite: Course I.

Department of Drawing

I. MECHANICAL DRAWING.

Semester I. Exercises in the Use of the Instruments. Plates on Lettering. Applied Geometry. Orthographic Projection: Projections from Pictorial Views. Views to be Supplied.

Semester II. Orthographic Projection continued: Auxiliary Problems, Revolutions, True Lengths, Sectional Views. Developed Surfaces and Intersections: Prisms, Cylinders, Prisms and Cylinders, Pyramids, Cones, Pyramids and Cones, Transition Pieces, Intersections of Prisms, Intersections of Cylinders, Surfaces Cut by Planes. *Obligatory in the Pre-Science, Pre-Architecture, and Pre-Engineering Courses, Five periods per week in Freshman year: Text: French.*

II. TECHNICAL SKETCHING.

I. Semester. Isometric Drawing. Isometric Sections. Oblique Drawing. Oblique Sections. Cabinet and Dimetric Drawing. Reading Exercises.

Semester II. Orthographic Sketches of Details. Pictorial Sketching. Perspective Sketching. Assembly and Detail Sketches. Lettering. Titles. *Obligatory in the Pre-Engineering Course. Five periods per week in the Junior year. Text: French. Prerequisite: Course I.*

III. ENGINEERING DRAWING.

Helices. Screw Threads. Bolts. Pipe. Exterior Detail Drawings. Detail Drawings in Section. Assembly Drawings from Details. Dimensioning Studies. Details from Assembly Drawings. Section Studies. Special Representation. Cams and Gears. Checking Studies. Assembly and Detail Drawings. *Obligatory in the Pre-Engineering course. Five periods per week in Senior year. Text: French. Prerequisite: Course II.*

IV. ARCHITECTURAL SKETCHING.

Semester I. Same as Course II.

Semester II. Preliminary Sketches: Plans, Elevations, Sections, and Details. Dimensioning. Office Lettering. Design Lettering. Titles. Architectural Ornament. *Obligatory in the Pre-Architecture Course. Five periods per week in Junior year. Text: French. Prerequisite: Course I.*

V. ARCHITECTURAL DRAFTING.

Semester I. Moldings. The Roman Orders. The Greek Orders. Pilasters. Attics. Pediments. Intercolumniation. Superposition.

Semester II. Arches. Vaults. Coved Ceilings. Roofs. Domes. Doors and Windows. Walls. Wall Treatment. Steps and Stair-Cases. *Obligatory in the Pre-Architecture Course. Five Periods per week in Senior year. Text: Ware. Prerequisite: Course IV.*

VI. DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.

Fundamental Principles. Problems relating to Points, Lines, and Planes. Intersections of Plane Solids. Shades and Shadows. Curved Lines. Single Curved Surfaces. Warped Surfaces. Double Curved Surfaces. Intersections and Developments of all Surfaces. Pictorial Projection. *The course gives not only the theoretical but also the practical side of the subject. Obligatory in the Architecture and Engineering Courses. Nine periods per week during the first semester in Freshman year. Text: Smith. Prerequisite: Course I.*

VII. ELEMENTARY MACHINE DRAWING.

Screws, Nuts, and Bolts. Keys, Cotters, and Gibs. Rivets and Riveted Joints. Shafting and Shaft-Couplings. Pipe and Pipe-Couplings. Bearings, Sole-Plates, and Wall Box-Frames. Belt Gearing. Toothed Gearing. Valves, Cocks, and Oil-Cups. Engine Details. *A large amount of the work is drawn from models. Obligatory in the Engineering Courses. Nine periods per week during the second semester in Freshman year. Texts: Reid, Commercial Catalogs. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

VIII. ELEMENTARY MACHINE DESIGN.

The Principles of Mechanical Drawing applied to the Solution of Practical Problems in Machine Construction. Arrangement and Proportion of the most important Machines and their Details. Detail Working and Assembly Drawings. Conventions for Dimensioning. Indicating Finish. Notes. Bill of Material. Title. Style of Lettering, etc. Modern Machines and Parts of Machines in the Power Plant and the various Shops as Models. *Obligatory in the Engineering Courses. Six periods per week during Sophomore year. Texts: Reid, Commercial Catalogs. Prerequisite: Course VII.*

IX. KINEMATICS.

Motions and Velocities. Instantaneous Centers.. Kinematic Chains. Solution of Relative Linear Velocities by Centro Method. Velocity Diagrams. Parallel and Straight-Line Motion Mechanisms. Cams. Gearing. Bevel Gears. Worm and Worm Wheel. Gear Trains. Belting. Intermittent Motions. *Six periods per week for one semester. Text: Keown. Prerequisite: Course VIII.*

X. SURVEYING.

Use and Adjustment of the Compass, Transit, and Engineer's Level. Measurement of Lines, of Direction, of Angles, of Differences of Elevation. Land Surveying. Traverse Lines. The Stadia Method. Observations for Meridian and Latitude. Leveling. Mine and Mountain Surveying. Computations. Plotting. *Obligatory in the Civil Engineering Course. One lecture and eight laboratory periods per week in Sophomore year. Text: Breed and Hosmer. Prerequisite: Engineering Mathematics I.*

XI. TOPOGRAPHICAL DRAWING.

Scales and Plotting. Conventional Signs. Contours. Conventional Tints. Practice with the Pantograph. Copying. Reduction and Enlargement of Maps. Map Lettering. Plotting from actual Field Notes. *Three periods per week for one semester. Text: Reed. Prerequisite: Course X.*

XII. ELEMENTS OF ARCHITECTURE.

Details of the Greek and Roman Orders. Order Problems. Compositions of Architectural Fragments. The Examples are selected from the best Classical and Renaissance Periods. Problems are first carefully drawn and then rendered in Chinese Ink or Sepia. Water Color Treatment of Buildings. Foreground and Background Study. Original Problems in Elementary Architectural Design. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Nine periods per week in Freshman year. Prerequisite: Course V.*

XIII. ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN.

Continuation of Course XII. Original Problems in Elements of Elevation. Decorative Problems. Sketch Problems in Plan Composition. Quick and effective Sketches in Pencil and Color are demanded instead of the finished Renderings of the preceeding Course. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Twelve periods per week in Sophomore year. Prerequisite: Course XIII.*

XIV. PERSPECTIVE.

Principles. Problems. Vanishing Points and the Point of Station. Measuring Points. Parallel or One Point Perspective. Two and Three Point Perspective. Special Manipulations and Short-

Cuts. Variations. Oblique Lines and Planes. The Perspective of Shadows. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Three periods per week during the second semester in Freshman year. Text: Lubschez. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

XV. SHADES AND SHADOWS.

The Method of Oblique Projection. The Method of Circumscribing Surfaces. The Method of Auxiliary Shadows. The Slicing Method. Shades and Shadows of Geometric Figures and Solids. Shades and Shadows of Architectural Detail and Ornament. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Three periods per week during the second semester in Freshman year. Text: McGoodwin. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

XVI. GRAPHIC STATICS.

Simple Problems in Statics solved by means of Geometrical Constructions. Representation of Forces. Resultants. The Funicular Polygon. Forces in Equilibrium. Problems in Trusses, Beams, Masonry Arches, Abutments, Piers, etc. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Three periods per week during the second semester in Freshman year. Text: Sondericker. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

XVII. STEREOTOMY.

Description of Building Stones. Classification of Masonry. General Rules and Specifications. Drawings of the Structure and of the Individual Stones. Plane-Sided Structures. Structures containing Developable Surfaces. The Skew Arch. The Hemispherical Dome. Stairs. Problems. *Three periods per week for one semester. Text: French and Ives. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

XVIII. ELEMENTARY FREEHAND DRAWING.

Method of Applying the Pencil. Quality of Strokes. Characteristics of Pencil Technique. Treatment of Round Objects. Character of Surfaces. Treatment of Buildings. Rendering of Foliage. Treatment of Flowers and Leaves. Copying of Simple Sketches. Pen and Ink Rendering from Still Life, Plant Forms, Trees, Buildings, Small Figure Sketches, Typical Heads, etc. *Five periods per week for two semesters.*

XIX. ADVANCED FREEHAND DRAWING.

Drawing in Charcoal and Pencil of Architectural Ornament and Parts of the Figure from Plaster Casts and other Objects. Reproductions of Drawings in the Various Mediums. Outdoor Sketching. *This course is intended to bring out the individuality of each student. Obligatory for students in the Architecture Course. Six periods per week in Sophomore year. Prerequisite: Course II, IV, or XVIII.*

XX. DECORATIVE DESIGN.

Conventionalization. Borders and Scrolls. Book Cover Designs. Fancy Initials. Flower Designs. Margins. Ornamental Panels.

Embellishments. Stencils. Wall Paper Decorations. *Five periods per week for two semesters.* Prerequisite: Course II, IV, or XVIII.

XXI. SHOW CARD WRITING.

First Principles in Lettering with Brush and Pen. The Mixing of Colors. Arrangement and Balance in Show Card Writing. Diagrammatical Analysis of Letters. Rapid Single and Double Stroke Numerals. Italics for Speed Lettering. Fundamentals of Speed Work. Poster Styles. Illustrative Stunts. Motion Picture Titles. *Five periods per week for one semester.*

XXII. WATER COLOR.

Water Color Technique. Study of Sepia and Neutral Tints. Mixing of Colors. Studies from Still Life. Flower and Fruit Rendering. Figure Painting. Reproduction of Standard Works. Outdoor Sketching. *This Course is intended to give the student an appreciation of the beautiful in Nature and in Art. Five periods per week for four semesters.* Prerequisite: Course XVIII or XIX.

XXIII. SPECIFICATIONS AND WORKING DRAWINGS.

Semester I. Wood Construction. Plans and Detail Working Drawings of Frame House. Drawings of Roofs, Dormers, Cornice, Windows, Stairs, and Details. Specifications.

Semester II. Masonry Construction. Materials. Plans and Detail Working Drawings of Simple Fireproof Building. Drawings of Important Details of Construction. Specifications. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Nine periods per week in Sophomore year.*

Department of Physical Culture

Physical Culture is obligatory for students in the Junior and Commercial Halls, as also for students in the I and II Academic classes. For students of other classes it is optional. The classes are divided into several divisions. Each division devotes two periods per week to drills. Every student is assigned a locker at the beginning of the year and will be held responsible for the condition of the locker and the cleanliness of its contents. He must be provided with a gymnasium suit consisting of a quarter-sleeve jersey and turner trousers. Tennis or gymnasium shoes of some kind must always be worn while on the gymnasium floor. The above articles may be purchased at the University. There is no charge for Physical Culture or the use of the locker. Lessons in Fencing, Boxing, and Wrestling at Instructor's rates.

Athletics

The faculty of St. John's is strongly convinced of the necessity of athletic sports and fully alive to the advantage accruing to the students when their primary purpose is realized. This it conceives to be not the evolving of a few select and highly trained men to represent their Alma Mater at athletic contests with other institutions, but the amusement, recreation and healthful development of each and every student. Intercollegiate athletics the faculty considers not only a drawback to the realization of this purpose, but a possible source of much annoyance, immoderate rivalry and distraction from the more serious duties of college life. Accordingly, it will permit very few athletic contests between the students of St. John's and those of other institutions, and only in basketball and baseball.

But inter-hall and inter-class games are strongly encouraged and many interesting games are played between football, baseball, handball, tennis, hockey and bowling teams, representing the several halls and classes. In order to give all an opportunity to participate in athletics, leagues are formed and all that care to play are divided into teams of equal athletic ability, and schedules are arranged to decide championships. As a further incentive for all to participate in these healthful sports, prizes are awarded to the members of the winning teams. All athletics are under the supervision of a member of the faculty appointed by the Rector. St. John's is confident that there are few institutions in the country that make as ample provisions for all-around participation in athletic sports, few that offer such splendid opportunities for the various forms of indoor and outdoor amusement.

Award of Honors

Commencement, June 17, 1920

Degrees and Diplomas

M. A.

*The Degree and Diploma of Master of Arts was
conferred on*

Albert Heuring	Paul Kunkel	John Lauer
Bernard Karels	Peter Lauer	John Westkaemper
Theodore Krebsbach		Martin Hellriegel

B. A.

*The Degree and Diploma of Bachelor of Arts was
conferred on*

Gerald Jeub	Joseph Mulvey	Valerian Thelen
Michael Kremer	Victor Plecity	Hubert Welters

*The Certificate for Two Years of College Work was
awarded to*

Christopher L. Bayer	Leo J. Lauer	Carlton J. Ryan
Leo F. Dworschak	Herbert Richter	Robert Scheonbechler
August B. Kapsner	Joseph D. Kaliher	Louis T. Zabolitzky
Otto Koll		Gerard C. Zankl

*The Diploma of Graduation in the High School
Department was awarded to*

Hugh C. Connor	Marcellus C. Haines	Joseph M. Schmitt
John G. Decker	Edward F. Jennings	Thomas J. Sheehan
Conrad H. Diekmann	Leonard Kapsner	John J. Simmer
James J. Fox	Alphonse A. Laporte	Raymond J. Stein
John J. Germain	Leo Leisen	Otto L. Wartman
Martin H. Guenser	Bernard L. Lohmer	Herman J. Wenker
Bernard B. Hable	Ervin J. Miller	Alphonse L. Wittmann
	Donald I. Ryan	

*The Diploma of Graduation in the Commercial
Department was awarded to*

Henry F. Brenny	Louis W. Michaud	Anthony P. Rausch
Thomas Brenny	Earl H. Morgan	Frank J. Rose

Herbert J. Franta	Ernest B. Muggli	Joseph J. Vener
Vincent N. Gergen	Gerhard J. Nistler	Brady J. Vradenburg
Carl J. Kreitinger	Peter J. Pimpl	Alfred L. Wendinger

*The Shorthand and Typewriting Certificate was
awarded to*

Owen J. Boyle	Jacob Lorentz	Felix B. Soyka
Edmund J. Daleiden	Ralph J. Maertz	Frederick Stephan
John G. Decker	George McGregor	Ralph Stephen
Martin H. Guenser	Ervin J. Miller	John L. Theisen
Norbert Henkes	Frank J. Rose	Paul J. Treanor
Raymond P. Hogan	Frank J. Schreder	Joseph J. Vener
Walter J. Hogan	John J. Simmer	Mathias M. Weber
Marcellus C. Haines		Alfred L. Wendinger

Contest Awards

Oratory Contest

(Open to all Undergraduates)

HIGHEST HONORS: The Gross Medal was awarded to EDWARD P. FLYNN.

DONOR: *Mr. Francis A. Gross, '89, Minneapolis, Minn.*

SECOND IN MERIT: Wilfrid P. Hergott.

Literary Contest

(Open to all College Classes)

HIGHEST HONORS: The Geraghty Medal was awarded to LEO F. DWORSCHAK.

DONOR: *Rev. Edward Geraghty, Jamestown, N. D.*

SECOND IN MERIT: Nicholas Gillen.

Elocution Contest

(Open to Members of the High School Elocution Classes)

HIGHEST HONORS: The Noesen Medal was awarded to JAMES H. POUPORE.

DONOR: *Rev. Martin Noesen, '97, Thief River Falls, Minn.*

SECOND IN MERIT: Clement A. Schulte.

Shorthand and Typewriting Contest

HIGHEST HONORS: The Alumni Class of 1912 Medal was awarded to JAMES J. HILGER.

DONOR: The Alumni Class of 1912.

SECOND IN MERIT: Frank J. Rose.

Honors for Class Excellence

To compete for Class Medals, a student must carry the full amount of work for which his course calls. Honors and Class Standing are determined by the daily recitations and quarterly competitions on an Honor Point Basis. The standard of First Honors is a uniform grade of A, for Second Honors a uniform grade of B, and for Distinctions a uniform grade of C.

CLASS HONORS—COLLEGE

Sophomore Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Bishop's Medal was awarded to
OTTO KOLL.

DONOR: *Rt. Rev. Joseph F. Busch, D. D.*, St. Cloud, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: Robert Scheonbechler, Christopher L. Bayer, Leo F. Dworschak, Louis T. Zabolitzky, Gerard C. Zankl, August B. Kapsner.

DISTINCTIONS: Leo J. Lauer, Herbert Richter, Joseph D. Kaliher, Carlton J. Ryan.

Freshman Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The President's Medal was awarded to
NICHOLAS GILLEN.

DONOR: *Rt. Rev. Peter Engel, O. S. B., Ph. D.*, Collegeville, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: Clement W. Haines, George M. Schmidt, John F. Stolz.

DISTINCTIONS: Matthew V. Barry, John Bernick, Leo J. Galvin, William B. Rooney, Eugene E. Tracy.

CLASS HONORS—HIGH SCHOOL

Senior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hill Medal was awarded to
ALPHONSE A. LAPORTE.

DONOR: The late *James J. Hill*, St. Paul, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: James J. Fox, Martin H. Guenser, Marcellus C. Haines, Leonard Kapsner, Raymond J. Stein, Alphonse L. Wittmann.

DISTINCTIONS: John G. Decker, Hugh C. Connor, Conrad H. Diekmann, John J. Germain, Bernard B. Hable, Leo Leisen, Bernard L. Lohmer, Ervin J. Miller, Donald I. Ryan, Joseph M. Schmitt, Thomas J. Sheehan, John J. Simmer, Otto L. Wartman, Herman J. Wenker, Edward F. Jennings.

Junior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hamm Medal was awarded to
DOUGLAS ORMOND.

DONOR: *Mr. William Hamm*, '74, St. Paul, Minn.

Division A—CLASS HONORS: Leon G. Morneau, Bernard A. Ortman, Edmund J. Daleiden.

DISTINCTIONS: Nicholas J. Fuchs, Gerald W. Griffin, Alfred Rennie, Nicholas P. Schmitt, William P. Schmitt, Paul J. Treanor, Harold N. Weaver.

Division B—CLASS HONORS: John P. Broderick, Ralph J. Maertz, John M. Sheehan, James H. Poupore, Walter J. Hogan.

DISTINCTIONS: Joseph B. Bechtold, Richard M. Burke, Leonard A. Keating, Ignatius M. Sullivan, Andrew J. Wahl, Aloys Dobmeyer, Clarence Faue.

Sophomore Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hepperle Medal was awarded to
HERMAN J. WIELAND.

DONOR: *Rev. George Hepperle*, '80, Big Stone, S. D.

Division A—CLASS HONORS: Kenneth E. Stein, Joseph Weckwerth, William J. Sheehan, Albin M. Ribarich, Francis J. Marrin.

DISTINCTIONS: Lawrence A. Carroll, Edward W. Deterling, Robert J. Hogan.

Division B—CLASS HONORS: Joseph B. Fox, Nicholas T. Hansen, Alphonse J. Matt, Leander C. Peck.

DISTINCTIONS: Welland B. Andrus, Michael J. Fridgen, Michael Messer, John S. Mikulski, Joseph Mondloch, Hubert M. Mollers

Freshman Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The George Medal was awarded to
ALOYSIUS J. HANSEN.

DONOR: *Rev. G. J. George*, Napoleon, N. D.

Division A—CLASS HONORS: Leo G. Diekmann, Patrick J. Dougherty, Wilfrid F. Engel, Aloys Gerstenberger, Leo J. Grode, Theodore C. Lauer, George A. Martin, Peter P. Plotnik, George M. Shinnors, Joseph J. Virant, Raymond McDunn.

DISTINCTIONS: Cecil J. Leonard, Clement Niedzielski, Lawrence Scheonbechler, Raymond M. Schneider, John B. Varley, Peter J. Weyrens, Vincent Wiederholt, Kilian H. Zenner, Edmund B. Ricker, Joseph E. Clarkin.

Division B—CLASS HONORS: Alexius L. Kapsner, Felix A. Ortman,

Frederic A. Rauch, John F. Thuente, Leo J. Kuhl, Joseph M. Korkowski.

DISTINCTIONS: Theodore J. Bloes, Anton A. Kampa, George Lauer, James E. Sheelar, George Smith, Alfred Straub, Notker P. Thelen, John C. Wild, Casper Pick.

CLASS HONORS—COMMERCIAL

Second Year

HIGHEST HONORS: The Eastern Alumni Medal was awarded *ex æquo* to VINCENT N. GERGEN and JOSEPH J. VENER.

DONOR: The Eastern Branch of the St. John's Alumni Association.

CLASS HONORS: Carl J. Kreitinger, Louis W. Michaud, Earl H. Morgan, Anthony P. Rausch, Frank J. Rose.

DISTINCTIONS: Herbert J. Franta, Jacob Lorentz, Brady J. Vradenburg, Alfred L. Wendinger, Gerhard J. Nistler.

First Year

HIGHEST HONORS: The St. John's U. Alumni Medal was awarded to NORBERT HENKES.

DONOR: *St. John's Alumni Association.*

CLASS HONORS: Albin P. Schmitz, Clement A. Schmitz, Thomas J. Marx, Charles E. Ritten, Louis R. Hasling, Herman J. Schmitz.

DISTINCTIONS: Barth Duchscher, Michael F. Gardner, Norbert J. Haut, George McGregor, William Murphy, Elver L. Nierling, William C. Otto, Nicholas Roehrich, Frank J. Schreder, Stephen J. Schreder, Frank W. Thuente, Benjamin Walz, Owen J. Boyle.

PRE-ACADEMIC

CLASS HONORS: Bernard H. Frie, John P. Grimes, Carl K. Paulsen, Clayton F. Paulsen, Norbert Herman.

DISTINCTIONS: John M. Geray, John P. Scheuren, Florian M. Walzer, Joseph Hemmer.

The Underwood Certificate of Proficiency in Typewriting for forty net words or over per minute, was awarded to

James J. Hilger	80	Frederick Stephan	45
Frank J. Rose	55	Henry F. Brenny	45
Ernest B. Muggli	61	Thomas Brenny	42
Earl H. Morgan	49	Raymond P. Hogan	42
Felix B. Soyka	47	Peter J. Pimpl	41
Stephen A. Walery	46	Mathias M. Weber	41
Hubert Zervas	40		

Roll of Honor

These students deserve honorable mention for their excellent deportment and diligent application to study during the entire year:

College Sophomore

Bayer, Christopher	Kaliher, Joseph	Richter, Herbert
Frankoviz, Alexander	Koll, Otto	Scheonbechler, Robert
Hergott, Wilfred	Lauer, Leo	Ryan, Carlton
Weber, Harry,	Zabolitzky, Louis	

College Freshman

Benning, Leonard	Felker, Ray	Juba, Peter
Bernick, John	Flynn, Edward	Murphy, John D.
Charles, Walter	Galvin, Leo	Schmidt, George
Denery, John	Gillen, Nicholas	Stolz, John
Weber, Mathias	Haines, Clement	

High School Senior

Connor, Hugh	Keaveny, James	Lohmer, Bernard
Kapsner, Leonard	Laporte, Alphonse	Miller, Ervin
Mohorko, Stephen	Wartman, Otto	

High School Junior

Benning, Elmer	Koett, August	Sheehan, John M.
Boeckmann, Henry	Lammers, Paul	Spellman, Thomas
Dobmeyer, Aloys	Maertz, Ralph	Sullivan, Ignatius
Faue, Clarence	Meuer, Anthony	Treanor, Paul
Griffin, Gerald	Morneau, Leon	Wahl, Andrew
Keating, Leonard	Ortman, Bernard	Welter, Leo
	Seifermann, John	

High School Sophomore

Andrus, Welland	Herriges, Aloys	Mondloch, Joseph
Botz, Cecil	Junglen, Charles	Straus, Leo
Carroll, Lawrence	Kaiser, John	Schulte, Clement
Fridgen, Michael	Messer, Michael	Weckwerth, Joseph.
Fox, Joseph	Mikulski, John	Wieland, Herman
	Mollers, Hubert	

High School Freshman

Becker, Fidelis	Korkowski, Joseph	Ricker, Edmund
Becker, Gilbert	Krebsbach, Theodore	Scheonbechler, L.
Gerstenberger, Aloys	Kuhl, Leo	Scheuren, John M.
Gottwalt, Louis	Lauer, George	Schmitt, Frank K.
Grode, Leo	Lauer, Theodore	Schneider, Raymond

Hansen, Aloys	Mueller, Anton	Straub, Alfred
Kampa, Anton	Niedzielski, Clement	Thuente, John
Kapsner, Alexius	Ortman, Felix	Weyrens, Peter
Kelsch, William	Pick, Casper	Wiffler, Walter
Kirscht, Leo	Rauch, Frederic	Zenner, Kilian

Commercial Second Year

Brenny, Henry	Michaud, Louis	Rausch, Anthony
Brenny, Thomas	Nett, Ambrose	Vener, Joseph
Gergen, Vincent	Nistler, Gerhard	Vradenburg, Brady
Knoblach, Joseph	Peine, Ernest	Wendinger, Alfred

Commercial First Year

Boyle, Owen	Hasling, Louis	Schmitz, Albin
Bredeck, John	Henkes, Norbert	Schmitz, Clement
Buechele, Martin	Marx, Thomas	Schreder, Frank
Chabot, Lloyd	McGregor, George	Schreder, Stephen
Gardner, Michael	Rassier, Fred.	Thuente, Frank
Geck, Joseph	Roehrich, Nicholas	Walery, Stephen
	Ritten, Charles	

Pre-Academic

Clemens, Edward	Frie, Bernard	Herman, Norbert
Cronin, John	Geray, John	Montgomery, Thos.
	Hartmann Leo	

Athletic Medals

THE GOLD MEDAL for First Place in the Track Meet was awarded to DOUGLAS ORMOND.

THE SILVER MEDAL for Second Place in the Track Meet was awarded to CARL SCHAEFER, of the Commercial Hall.

THE SILVER MEDAL for Second Place in the Track Meet was awarded to GERALD PHANEUF, of the Senior Hall.

THE BRONZE MEDAL for Third Place in the Track Meet was awarded to HUBERT ZERVAS, of the Commercial Hall.

THE BRONZE MEDAL for Third Place in the Track Meet was awarded to WILLIAM CONROY, of the Senior Hall.

Organizations

The president or director of the societies is appointed by the President of the Institution. The other officers are elected by the members.

The Sodality of the Blessed Virgin

The Sodality was organized in 1870. Its object is to encourage devotion to the Blessed Virgin and imitation of her virtues by the study of her life, the recitation of the office of the Immaculate Conception, and the practice of works of Christian zeal and charity.

Director, the Chaplain.

Prefect, Edward Jennings.

Assistants: August Kapsner, Joseph Vener, John Kaiser.

Secretary, Leo Leisen; *Lector*, Leo Dworschak.

The St. John Berchmans Sanctuary Society

Was established in 1897. It has for its object the training of boys to serve at the altar in the modesty and religious decorum essential to so exalted a function.

Moderator, Rev. Benedict Schmit, O. S. B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Senior Division—*President*, Leo Lauer; *Vice-President*, Christopher Bayer; *Secretary*, Clement Haines; *Sacristan*, Wilfrid Hergott; *First Censor*, Nicholas Gillen; *Second Censor*, Otto Koll.

Junior Division—*President*, Leo Lauer; *Vice-President*, Francis Marrin; *Secretary*, Robert Hogan; *Sacristan*, William Sheehan.

SECOND SEMESTER

Senior Division—*President*, Leo Lauer; *Vice-President*, Christopher Bayer; *Secretary*, Clement Haines; *Sacristan*, Wilfrid Hergott; *First Censor*, George Schmidt; *Second Censor*, Otto Koll.

Junior Division—*President*, Leo Lauer; *Vice-President*, Peter Plotnik; *Secretary*, Robert Hogan; *Sacristan*, Kenneth Stein; *First Censor*, Cecil Botz; *Second Censor*, Aloys Gerstenberger.

The Apostleship of Prayer The League of the Sacred Heart

A local center was established at the University in October, 1896, and duly affiliated. Its object is to foster devotion to the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and to incite its members to labor for the interests of Christ and His Church.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, Rev. Adelbert Wagner.

Promoters: Christ Bayer, George Schmidt, Frank Nestor, Bernard Lohmer, Joseph Schmitt, John Simmer, Paul Treanor, Charles Junglen, Michael Roche, Richard Burke, Conrad Diekmann, Louis Michaud, James Hilger, Francis Marrin, Julius Scholz.

Archconfraternity of Perpetual Adoration

MOTTO: *Venite, Adoremus!* Ps. 94, 6.

This confraternity is under the patronage of St. Benedict. Its canonical purpose is devotion to the Holy Eucharist for the relief of the Suffering Souls in Purgatory. To promote these ends and also to inculcate veneration for St. Benedict, whose sons conduct the University, this confraternity was organized among the students in 1910. Since 1917 a special local feature is the monthly meeting of those of its members who are candidates for the priesthood. They recite the little office of St. Benedict and listen to an instruction pertinent to their vocation.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, Robert Scheonbechler.

The St. Augustine Homiletic Club

MOTTO: *Cor Unum et Anima Una.*

This club was organized in 1915 by the seminary members of the Theological course. The aim of the club is the promotion of sacred eloquence.

Moderator, Rev. Severin Gertken, O. S. B.

President, Mr. John Paschang.

Secretary, Mr. Henry A. Steichen.

Der Ketteler Verein

MOTTO: *Per Angusta ad Augusta.*

This society was founded in 1915 by the German-speaking students of the School of Divinity. Its object is the study of the German language for the practical needs of its members in their future priestly activity.

Moderator, Rev. Severin Gertken, O. S. B.

President, Mr. Arthur A. Shank.

Secretary, Mr. Philip Boechler.

Master Critic, Mr. John B. Gans.

The Catholic Students' Mission Crusade

MOTTO: *The Sacred Heart for the World; the World for the Sacred Heart.*

A national organization of Catholic student mission societies, called Units, founded July 1918 at a student convention held at Techny, Ill., in which St. John's participated. In the fall of the same year the students of St. John's organized themselves into a local branch of the *Society for the Propagation of the Faith*, which was then according to the general statutes of the Crusade affiliated to the national Crusade. This student movement has for its object the cultivation of an intelligent interest in the home and foreign missions

by means of lectures, distribution of reading matter, etc. It aims to support the work of the missions chiefly by means of prayer united to such contributions to the cause as the students may be willing to make.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, Mr. Roman Dworschak.

Promoters: Rev. Adalbert Wagner, Marcellus Haines, Leo Leisen, James Hilger, Gerald Wiltzius.

The Alexian Literary Association

MOTTO: *Nunquam Retrorsum!*

This society was organized in 1868. Its object is to foster taste for literature and eloquence. It holds meetings weekly; its exercises consist in the reading of original essays, in declamation and debate.

President, Rev. David Yuenger, O. S. B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Alexander M. Spahn; *Secretary*, Otto Koll; *Treasurer*, Peter Juba.

Committee on Programs: Otto Koll, *Chairman*; Wilfred Hergott, Herbert Richter.

Committee on Application: Louis Zabolitzky, *Chairman*; August Kapsner, Leo Lauer, Robert Scheonbechler.

Committee on Progress: Gerard Zankl, *Chairman*; Peter J. Juba, Frank Nestor, John Gable.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Alexander M. Spahn; *Secretary*, Otto Koll; *Treasurer*, John Stolz.

Committee on Programs: Otto Koll, *Chairman*; Wilfred Hergott, Christopher Bayer.

Committee on Application: Louis Zabolitzky, *Chairman*; August Kapsner, Leo Lauer, Robert Scheonbechler.

Committee on Progress: Gerard Zankl, *Chairman*; Peter J. Juba, Frank Nestor, John Gable.

The St. Bede Literary Society

MOTTO: *Fortiter, fideliter, feliciter!*

This society was organized in 1911, when the number of members in the A. L. A. had grown too large for efficient work. Its purpose is the same as that of the parent society, but membership is confined to the students of the Rhetoric classes.

President and Critic, Fr. Clarus, O. S. B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Leonard Kapsner; *Secretary*, Bernard Hable; *Treasurer*, John Germain.

Committee on Program: Alphonse Wittmann, Bernard Lohmer, Conrad Diekmann; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Leo Leisen.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, James Poupore; *Secretary*, John Broderick;
Treasurer, Leonard Kapsner;

Committee on Program: Bernard Hable, John Germain, Maurice Hodgins; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Walter Fox.

The St. Boniface Literary Society

MOTTO: *Virtuti et Musis!*

This society was organized in 1869. It holds its meetings weekly and by means of debates, essays and exercises in elocution, affords members an opportunity of acquiring ease, fluency and elegance in German composition, an easy and graceful delivery, and an extensive knowledge of German.

President and Critic, Rev. Joseph Kreuter, O. S. B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Wilfred Hergott; *Secretary*, Christopher Bayer;
Treasurer, Gerard Zankl.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Wilfred Hergott; *Secretary*, Leo Kuhl;
Treasurer, Alexander Spahn.

The Excelsior Literary Society

MOTTO: *Excelsior!*

This society was organized March 25, 1908, and has for its object to give the "grammar classes an acquaintance with parliamentary law, to accustom them to speak in public, and encourage them in the training of the memory."

President and Critic, Fr. Theodore Krebsbach, O. S. B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Francis Welters; *Secretary*, Jerome Scherer;
Treasurer, Nicholas Hansen; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, John Scheuren.

Committee on Program, Leo Stenger.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Edward Clay; *Secretary*, Leo Kuhl; *Treasurer*, Fidelis Becker; *Committee on Program*, Lambert Fleckenstein;
Sergeant-at-Arms, Casper Pick.

St. John's University Glee Club

This club, composed of from thirty to forty young men, meets twice a week and aims at proficiency in glees, part songs, minstrels, and operettas.

Director, Fr. Clarus Graves, O. S. B.

St. John's University Dramatic Association

This association is a valuable aid to the student who wishes to acquire skill in the interpretation of the passions and a free and grace-

ful delivery. It contributes very prominently to the entertainments given during the school year. A large hall with excellent stage and fittings is at its disposal.

Moderator, Rev. David Yuenger, O. S. B.

Assistant Moderator, Fr. Theodore Krebsbach, O. S. B.

St. John's University Record

The St. John's University Record is a monthly magazine edited by the students and published by the University. It was founded in 1888 for the purpose of cultivating in the student the power of literary expression, and to serve at the same time as a means of uniting more closely the past students with the present generation, whose doings it chronicles. Parents desiring to keep themselves informed concerning current events at the University are invited to subscribe at \$1.25 per annum. Sample copies on request.

Censor, Rev. Alphonse Sausen, O. S. B.

Editor-in Chief, Otto Koll; *Business Manager*, Alphonse Laporte; *Assistant Business Manager*, Lawrence Glenn; *Local News*, Frank Bemis; *Alumni*, Leo Lauer; *Athletics*, Robert Scheonbechler; *Athletics*, John Broderick; *Exchanges*, Eugene Tracy; *Barometer*, John Gable.

Chat

"Chat," a quarterly 16-page journal, issued by members of the typewriting and office practice classes, is gotten out on the Edison Mimeograph, and, as its name implies, aims to chronicle in a chatty way the events and happenings of the college calendar. Its primary purpose is to familiarize the students of the course with the operation of the duplicating machine, and at the same time to stimulate early literary efforts among the students of commerce. Articles relating to business, commerce and allied subjects are assigned as class themes from time to time and the more available ones find their way into print. Artistic cover designs traced on the mimeoscope and supplied by the department of drawing are a regular feature of the publication, which is fast becoming one of the students' popular journals issued in a lighter vein.

Censor, Rev. Herbert Buerschinger, O. S. B.

Entertainments, Jacob Lorentz and Felix Soyka; *Locals*, John Theisen; *Pleasantries*, James Hilger; *Varsity Athletics*, Frederic Stephen; *Junior Athletics*, Frank Rose; *Transcribers*, James Hilger, Frank Rose, Frederic Stephen, Felix Soyka.

The Sagatagan

The Sagatagan is an athletic annual edited and published by the students. It appears every spring, and contains a general review

of recreational activities from the previous spring on, also numerous photos and cartoons of students and student life, and many reminiscences of the proverbial humor and spirit of college life. The Sagatagan is supported entirely by its student subscribers and advertisers.

The Sagatagan Staff: E. M. Flynn, Harry Weber, Carlton J. Ryan, Leo F. Dworschak, Edward F. Jennings, James Hilger, Charles A. Treanor, Gerard C. Zankl.

Faculty Adviser, Rev. Virgil G. Michel, O. S. B.

The Library and Reading Room

The University Library, of which the Rev. Alexius Hoffmann, O. S. B., is the librarian, contains 40,000 volumes. A section of this, numbering 4500 volumes, selected especially to meet the various needs of the students, is set apart as a circulating library.

In connection with it is a reading room containing a large number of the best magazines and newspapers. The library and reading room are accessible every day during recreation time. The circulation department is accessible weekly to the Juniors and to such other students as do not desire to avail themselves of the advantage of the reading room.

Librarian, Rev. Alphonse Sausen, O. S. B.

Assistant Librarians: Otto Koll, Alphonse Laporte, Lawrence Glenn, Frank Bemis, Leo Lauer, Robert Scheonbechler, John Broderick, Eugene Tracy, John Gable.

The University Orchestra

The University supports an orchestra, which furnishes the music at the public entertainments throughout the year and also affords the students of orchestral instruments desirable opportunities for ensemble playing. It numbers the following: Three first Violins, four second Violins, three Clarinets, one Flute, one Cello, one Viola, two Double Bass, Two French horns, four Cornets, one Trombone, two Bassoons, one Oboe, Tympanies, Drums, Traps.

Director, Rev. Kilian Heid, O. S. B.

The Students' Orchestra

The Students' Orchestra offers to all students of any musical ability an opportunity to learn the fundamentals of ensemble playing. The orchestra furnishes music for the Student Community Gatherings in the gymnasium during the winter season, and for many other occasions of entertainment organized by the students.

Conductor, Rev. Virgil Michel, O. S. B.

Secretary and Manager, John J. Simmer.

The University Choir

The choir, composed of seventy-five young men and boys, is trained to furnish edifying music for the divine service at which the students attend. Vested in cassock and surplice, and devoting their efforts chiefly to the cultivation of plain chant, the traditional and most excellent church music, they are trying to realize the desires expressed by our Holy Father, Pius X, in his celebrated *Motu Proprio* of November 22, 1905. However, polyphonic music is not entirely neglected: it receives attention in an occasional motet or benediction hymn.

Director, Rev. Norbert Gertken, O. S. B.

Organist, Fr. Romuald Schmitz, O. S. B.

The St. John's Alumni Association

The object of the association is to strengthen and perpetuate among its members the bond of friendship formed in college days, to advance the spiritual and temporal welfare of its members, and to further the interests of their *Alma Mater*.

Honorary President, Rt. Rev. Peter Engel, O. S. B., '70.

President, Mr. Michael Weisskopf, St. Paul, Minn., '86.

Recording Secretary, Rev. David Yuenger, O. S. B., '09, Collegeville, Minn.

Treasurer, Mr. Fred. Baumann, '94, Minneapolis, Minn.

Vice-President, Mr. Alfred Knaeble, '00, Minneapolis, Minn.

Spiritual Director, Rev. John Kaiser, '03, Chippewa Falls, Wis.

Corresponding Secretary, Very Rev. Charles Cannon, O. S. B., Collegeville, Minn.

The St. John's Athletic Association

All students become members of this association upon payment of the registration fee at the beginning of the school-year. Membership in the association entitles them to the use of the goods of the association and to participation in all the leagues and clubs that are formed during the different seasons in the various sports and games. A part of the registration fee goes towards the purchase of athletic goods and towards the paying expenses incurred by the University teams. The association is under the direction of a Moderator, who is a member of the faculty. The general work of the association is transacted by a Students' Athletic Committee under the chairmanship of the Moderator.

Moderator and Coach, Mr. Edward M. Flynn.

Students' Athletic Committee: Harry Weber, Carlton J. Ryan, Leo F. Dworschak, Edward F. Jennings, James Hilger, Charles A. Treanor.

Lectures and Entertainments

- Sept. 17. A program by the Don't Worry Club.
Oct. 6. *Vacation*. University Dramatic Association.
Oct. 31. *Only a Tack*. University Glee Club.
Nov. 3. Mr. and Mrs. Walter J. Wilson.
Nov. 16. *Henry IV.* and *Merchant of Venice*. Mr. D. E. W. Griffith.
Nov. 27. *Triumph of Justice*. University Dramatic Association.
Jan. 12. Madame Ringsdorf Concert Company.
Feb.. 20. *A Study in Gray* and *The Tabloid*. University Dramatic Association.
Mar. 1. Mr. and Mrs. Barnaby.
Mar. 16. *Coom-Na-Goppel*. Sons of St. Patrick.
Mar. 22. The Fighting Canadians.
April 19. Debate by the B. L. S.
April 28. Lecture by Father Pelger.
May 2. Musicale by the Students' Orchestra.
May 6. Lecture by Rev. F. Berge, Chaplain U. S. Army.
May 12. *Maximilian von Mexico*. St. Boniface Literary Society.
May 30. Gold Medal Elocution Contest.
June 6. *Richelieu*. University Dramatic Association.
June 7. Gold Medal Oratory Contest.
June 9. Moving Pictures.
June 16. Moving Pictures.
-

Program of Illustrated Lectures for the year 1920-21 to be delivered Wednesday evenings

- Very Rev. Alcuin, O. S. B. The Holy Father and the Vatican.
Very Rev. Alexius, O. S. B. Famous Historical Monuments.
Very Rev. Charles, O. S. B. Shakespeare's Town and Times.
Rev. Athanasius, O. S. B. The Church and the Poor.
Rev. Kilian, O. S. B. The Logging Industry in the Northwest.
Rev. James, O. S. B. Insects.
Rev. Raphael, O. S. B. Paintings of Raphael.
Rev. Innocent, O. S. B. Musicians.
Rev. Paul, O. S. B. Making U. S. Currency.

Rev. Herbert, O. S. B.	Our Minnesota Birds.
Rev. Hilary, O. S. B.	Niagara Falls.
Rev. Severin, O. S. B.	Yellowstone National Park.
Rev. Daniel, O. S. B.	"From Mine to Molder"—Iron.
Rev. David, O. S. B.	Enoch Arden.
Rev. Joseph, O. S. B.	The Passion Play of Ober-Ammergau.
Rev. Norbert, O. S. B.	Orchestra and Instruments.
Rev. Alphonse, O. S. B.	London.
Rev. Lambert, O. S. B.	The Parables of Christ.
Rev. Ulric, O. S. B.	Spain.
Rev. Gilbert, O. S. B.	Pianologue.
Rev. Virgil, O. S. B.	Washington, D. C.
Rev. Sylvester, O. S. B.	Lourdes, France.
Rev. Wendelin, O. S. B.	A Battle for Health.
Rev. Rembert, O. S. B.	Evolution of the Book.
Rev. Ignatius, O. S. B.	Painting, Barbizon School.

Catalogue of Students

Seminary Department

Baker, Fr. Damian	St. John's Abbey
Bloch, Joseph	St. Cloud, Minn.
Boecher, John	Superior, Wis.
Boechler, Philip	Fargo, N. Dak.
Botzet, Rev. Edward	St. John's Abbey
Braun, Rev. Mark	St. John's Abbey
Corkery, Rev. Jacob	Fargo, N. Dak.
Cysewski, Joseph B.	La Crosse, Wis.
Davenport, Clarence	St. Cloud, Minn.
Dworschak, Roman P.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Eisenschenk, Fr. Elmer	St. John's Abbey
Frank, Henry	St. Cloud, Minn.
Gaffney, Joseph R.	La Crosse, Wis.
Gans, John B.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Germain, Fr. Aidan	St. John's Abbey
Gertken, Fr. Alban	St. John's Abbey
Goeb, Rev. Cuthbert	St. John's Abbey
Graves, Fr. Clarus	St. John's Abbey
Gruenes, Peter	St. Cloud, Minn.
Hagmann, Fr. Demetrius	St. John's Abbey
Hain, Rev. Boniface	St. John's Abbey
Heuring, Fr. Albert	St. John's Abbey
Hoffmann, Herbert	La Crosse, Wis.
Jeub, Fr. Gerald	St. John's Abbey
Kapsner, Rev. Celestine	St. John's Abbey
Karels, Bernard	St. Cloud, Minn.
Kopf, Hugo	La Crosse, Wis.
Kraus, Fr. Bertrand	St. John's Abbey
Krebsbach, Fr. Theodore	St. John's Abbey
Kremer, Michael	St. Cloud, Minn.
Kunkel, Paul,	St. Cloud, Minn.
Lamusga, Rev. Anthony	St. Cloud, Minn.
Lauer, Peter	St. Cloud, Minn.
Luetmer, Rev. Justin	St. John's Abbey
Marrin, William M.	
Matt, Fr. Omer	St. John's Abbey
Mondloch, Fr. Arnold	St. John's Abbey
Mulvey, Joseph	Crookston, Minn.
Nathe, Robert	St. Cloud, Minn.
Parnell, Fr. Denis	St. John's Abbey
Paschang, John L.	Omaha, Neb.
Plecity, Victor J.	La Crosse, Wis.
Porwoll, Rev. Method	St. John's Abbey
Pratschner, Rev. Henry	Great Falls, Mont.
Rademacher, Rev. Werner	Bismarck, N. D.

Rader, Fr. Aurelius	St. John's Abbey
Reger, Rev. Walter	St. John's Abbey
Schieffer, Fr. Linus	St. John's Abbey
Schmid, Rev. Bruno	St. John's Abbey
Schmitz, Fr. Romuald	St. John's Abbey
Shank, Rev. Arthur F.	Superior, Wis.
Steichen, Henry A.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Sturm, Peter M.	Sioux City, Iowa
Taylor, Fr. Stephen	St. John's Abbey
Thelen, Fr. Valerian	St. John's Abbey
Varley, Rev. Joseph	St. Cloud, Minn.
Wagner, Rev. Adelbert	St. Cloud, Minn.
Wartman, Rev. Philip	St. Leo's Abbey
Watrin, Fr. Benno	St. John's Abbey
Welters, Fr. Hubert	St. John's Abbey
Wendt, Fr. Pirmin	St. John's Abbey
Westkaemper, Rev. John C.	Bismarck, N. D.
Wrobel, Rev. Theodore J.	St. Cloud, Minn.

Collegiate, Academic, Commercial and Preparatory Departments

Ahmann, Edmund J.	Minn.	Braunger, John	Iowa
Altmann, Leo	Minn.	Bredeck, John	Minn.
Andrus, Welland B.	N. D.	Brenny, Henry	Minn.
Aske, Jerome	Minn.	Brenny, Thomas	Minn.
Baenen, Arthur F.	N. D.	Broderick, John Patrick	N. D.
Barry, Matthew V.	Minn.	Brost, Nicholas H.	Minn.
Bayer, Christopher L.	Wis.	Brown, Everett J.	Minn.
Bechtold, Joseph B.	Minn.	Brown, Francis J.	N. D.
Beck, George	Minn.	Brown, George	N. D.
Becker, Fidelis C.	Minn.	Bryant, George Alfred	Minn.
Becker, Gilbert	Minn.	Buechele, Martin	Minn.
Bemis, Frank McElroy	Minn.	Burfield, Henry G.	Minn.
Bendel, Henry J.	Minn.	Burke, Edmund W.	Minn.
Bendel, Lawrence M.	Minn.	Burke, Richard M.	N. D.
Benning, Elmer	Wis.	Carroll, Lawrence A.	Minn.
Benning, Leonard	Wis.	Cashman, Daniel B.	Minn.
Bernick, John T.	Minn.	Castigliano, Virgil	Minn.
Bernier, Napoleon	Minn.	Chabot, Lloyd E.	Minn.
Berthiaume, Philip	N. D.	Charles, Walter	Minn.
Bisson, Clarence	Minn.	Clark, James A.	Minn.
Bloes, Theodore J.	Iowa	Clarkin, Joseph E.	Minn.
Boeckmann, Henry	Minn.	Clay, Edward Marshall	Minn.
Bolduc, Emil	Minn.	Cleary, James Edward	Minn.
Borgerding, Paul V.	Minn.	Clemens, Edward	Minn.
Botz, Cecil J.	Minn.	Cole, Burgess Luke	Minn.
Boyle, Charles	N. D.	Connolly, John W.	Minn.
Boyle, Myron	N. D.	Connolly, Richard K.	Minn.
Boyle, Owen J.	N. D.	Connor, Hugh Charles	Iowa
Brands, Frederick W.	Minn.	Conroy, William James	Minn.
Braun, Ray F.	Minn.	Cronin, John Edward	Minn.

Cullen, John Willard . . .	N. D.	Gable, John F. . . .	Minn.
Daleiden, Edmund J. . .	Minn.	Galvin, Leo John . . .	Minn.
Daleiden, John . . .	Minn.	Gardner, Michael F. . .	Minn.
Daly, Bryan Ward . . .	Minn.	Geck, Joseph P. . . .	N. D.
Daly, Charles E. . . .	Minn.	Geister, Leo	Minn.
Davini, William C. . . .	Minn.	Geray, John M. . . .	Minn.
Decker, John George . .	Minn.	Gergen, Sylvester M. .	N. D.
Deering, Joseph William	Minn.	Gergen, Vincent N. . .	N. D.
Delles, Walter C. . . .	Minn.	Germain, John J. . . .	N. Y.
Denery, John F. . . .	Minn.	Gerstenberger, Aloys .	Minn.
Deterling, Edward Wm.	Minn.	Giard, George P. . . .	Minn.
Devlin, Vincent	N. D.	Gillen, Nicholas . . .	Minn.
Diekmann, Boniface . . .	Minn.	Glenn, Lawrence . . .	Wash.
Diekmann, Conrad H. . .	Minn.	Gludt, Adrian F. . . .	Minn.
Diekmann, Leo G. . . .	Minn.	Goeb, Leander	Minn.
Dobmeyer, Aloys J. . . .	Minn.	Gogin, James Sherman .	N. D.
Doheny, Francis D. . . .	N. D.	Goodall, Oliver Perry .	N. D.
Donovan, Edward	Minn.	Gottwalt, Louis	Minn.
Dougherty, Patrick J. .	Minn.	Griffin, Gerald William	Wyo.
Drohan, Albert B. . . .	Minn.	Griffin, Patrick R. . .	Wyo.
Duchscher, Barth. . . .	N. D.	Grimes, John P. . . .	Ill.
Dufort, Remi	Minn.	Grode, Leo J.	S. D.
Dworschak, Leo F. . . .	Wis.	Guenser, Martin H. . .	Minn.
Dziubinski, Stanley R. .	Minn.		
Egan, Thomas Jos. . . .	Minn.	Hable, Bernard B. . . .	Minn.
Eich, Alfred J.	Minn.	Hagel, Anton J.	N. D.
Engel, Bernard R. . . .	Minn.	Haines, Clement W. . .	Wis.
Engel, Wilfrid F. . . .	Minn.	Haines, Marcellus C. .	Wis.
		Hansen, Aloys J. . . .	Minn.
Farrell, James J. . . .	Minn.	Hansen, Nicholas T. . .	Minn.
Faue, Clarence	Minn.	Hartmann, Leo A. . . .	Minn.
Felker, Ray Leonard . . .	Wis.	Hasling, Louis R. . . .	Minn.
Fischer, George A. . . .	Minn.	Haut, Norbert James . .	N. D.
Fleckenstein, Lambert. .	Minn.	Hein, Thomas P. . . .	N. D.
Flumerfelt, Charles J. . .	N. D.	Hemmer, Joseph	Minn.
Flynn, Edward P. . . .	Minn.	Henkes, Norbert	Minn.
Foeller, Francis J. . . .	Minn.	Hergott, Wilfred	Sask.
Ford, Matthias K. . . .	Minn.	Herman, Norbert J. . .	Minn.
Forrestal, Francis B. . .	Minn.	Hermes, Math. S. . . .	N. D.
Fox, Daniel J.	N. D.	Herriges, Aloysius . . .	Sask.
Fox, James Joseph	Iowa	Hilger, James J. . . .	Minn.
Fox, Joseph B.	Minn.	Himmelsbach, Karl B. .	Minn.
Fox, Walter George . . .	Wis.	Hinderer, Victor F. . .	Minn.
Foxley, Francis	Minn.	Hodgins, Maurice J. . .	Minn.
Frank, Walter	Minn.	Hogan, Donovan	Minn.
Frankowicz, Alexander . .	Minn.	Hogan, Raymond P. . .	Minn.
Franta, Herbert J. . . .	Minn.	Hogan, Robert J. . . .	Minn.
Freeman, George Bernard,	Minn.	Hogan, Walter J. . . .	Minn.
Freeman, John	Minn.	Horan, Martin W. . . .	Minn.
Fridgen, Michael J. . . .	Minn.	Houck, Curtis	Minn.
Frie, Bernard H. . . .	Canada	Hoy, William R. . . .	Minn.
Fruth, Simon J.	Minn.	Hughes, Vincent A. . . .	Wis.
Fuchs, Nicholas	Minn.		
		Jennings, Edward F. . .	Ill.
		Joseph, Walter	Minn.
		Juba, Peter J.	Minn.

Junglen, Charles J.	Minn.	Marrin, Francis J.	Minn.
Kaiser, John J.	Wis.	Marron, James J.	Mont.
Kaiser, Walter	S. D.	Martin, George	Wis.
Kaliher, Joseph D.	Minn.	Martin, Victor	S. D.
Kampa, Anton A.	Minn.	Matt, Alphonse J.	Minn.
Kapsner, Alexius L.	Minn.	Marx, Thomas J.	S. D.
Kapsner, August	Minn.	McConville, Arthur P.	Pa.
Kapsner, Leonard J.	Minn.	McDonald, Melvin J.	Wis.
Keating, Leonard A.	N. D.	McDunn, Raymond	Minn.
Keaveny, James W.	Minn.	McGregor, George H.	Minn.
Keffeler, Orlando	Iowa	McGregor, John	Minn.
Kelner, Joseph	N. D.	McNally, John E.	Minn.
Kelsch, William H.	Minn.	Messer, Michael	Minn.
Keogh, Robert D.	Minn.	Meuer, Anthony G.	N. D.
Kiely, Raymond	N. D.	Meyer, Albert C.	Minn.
Kirscht, Leo J.	Minn.	Meyman, Leo B.	Minn.
Klein, Francis	N. D.	Michaud, Louis W.	Minn.
Klein, George J.	Minn.	Miksche, Frank	Minn.
Klein, Vernet	N. D.	Mikulski, John S.	Minn.
Knoblauch, Joseph	Minn.	Miller, Erwin J.	Minn.
Knotz, Raymond H.	Minn.	Miller, Reuben F.	Minn.
Koett, August J.	Sask.	Mohorko, Stephen	Minn.
Koll, Otto	Minn.	Mollers, Hubert M.	Minn.
Korkowski, Joseph	Minn.	Mondloch, Joseph	Minn.
Krebsbach, Theodore J.	Minn.	Montgomery, Thomas	Minn.
Kreitinger, Carl J.	Minn.	Morgan, Daniel	N. D.
Kremer, Arthur A.	Minn.	Morgan, Earl	N. D.
Kuefler, Joseph R.	Minn.	Morneau, Leon	Minn.
Kuhl, Leo John	Minn.	Mueller, Anton J.	Minn.
Lafontaine, Erby	Minn.	Muenz, Louis U.	N. D.
Lammers, Paul H.	Neb.	Muggli, Ernest B.	Minn.
Lang, Bernard	Minn.	Murphy, Jerome J.	N. D.
Langford, George H.	Minn.	Murphy, John D.	Wis.
Lapierre, Albert	Mont.	Murphy, Joseph L.	N. D.
Laporte, Alphonse A.	Wyo.	Murphy, William	S. D.
Lariviere, Aldege	N. D.	Murray, Stanley	Minn.
Lariviere, Laurent	N. D.	Nestor, Frank J.	N. D.
Larsen, Francis E.	Minn.	Nett, Ambrose	S. D.
Lauer, George	Minn.	Neumann, Louis E.	Minn.
Lauer, Leo J.	Minn.	Niedzielski, Clement	Minn.
Lauer, Theodore C.	Minn.	Nierling, Lester E.	N. D.
Laurent, Ralph L.	Minn.	Nistler, Gerard J.	Minn.
Leimer, Jerome Louis	Minn.	Nolan, Ernest H.	Minn.
Leisen, Leo	Minn.	O'Brien, Francis P.	Minn.
Leonard, Cecil J.	N. D.	O'Brien, Raymond F.	Minn.
Litchy, Maurice W.	Minn.	O'Keefe, Jeremiah	Minn.
Lohmer, Bernard	Minn.	Ormond, Douglas	Minn.
Lorentz, Jacob	Minn.	Ortmann, Bernard A.	Minn.
Luckemeyer, Anthony J.,	Minn.	Ortmann, Felix A.	Minn.
Maertz, Ralph J.	Minn.	Osendorf, Benedict J.	Minn.
Mahowald, Herman J.	Minn.	Otto, William C.	Minn.
Mailhot, William	Minn.	Pape, John H.	Minn.
Malerich, Francis	Minn.	Parent, Oliver	Minn.

Parnell, Andy	Wis.	Schmidt, George M. . . .	Wis.
Parnell, Benedict	Wis.	Schmitt, Frank K. . . .	N. D.
Partika, Frank H. . . .	Minn.	Schmitt, Joseph	Minn.
Paulsen, Carl Kenneth, .	Minn.	Schmitt, Nicholas P. . .	Minn.
Paulsen, Clayton Fred. .	Minn.	Schmitt, William L. . . .	S. D.
Peck, Leander C.	Minn.	Schmitz, Albin Peter . . .	Minn.
Peine, Ernest	Minn.	Schmitz, Herman J. . . .	Minn.
Perkins, Clarence	Minn.	Schmitz, Clement Andrew,	Minn.
Perkins, Russell	Minn.	Schneider, Raymond W. .	Minn.
Phaneuf, Gerald P. . . .	Wis.	Scholz, Julius G.	Minn.
Pichotta, John	Minn.	Schreder, Frank J.	N. D.
Pick, Casper	Minn.	Schreder, Stephen	N. D.
Pimpl, Peter John	Minn.	Schreiber, Albert J. . . .	Minn.
Pitzel, John H.	Sask.	Schreier, Hugo P.	Wis.
Pitzl, Norbert John . . .	Minn.	Schrom, Leonard J.	Minn.
Plotnik, Peter Paul . . .	Minn.	Schulte, Clement A. . . .	Minn.
Poetz, Bernard A.	Minn.	Seibel, Eugene E.	Minn.
Potts, Philip Charles . .	Minn.	Seifermann, John	Minn.
Poupore, James H.	N. D.	Sheehan, John Macdonald,	N. D.
Proudlock, O'Neil C. . .	Minn.	Sheehan, Thomas J. . . .	N. D.
Pung, George	Minn.	Sheehan, William J. . . .	N. D.
Quinn, Ronald A.	Minn.	Sheelar, James E.	S. D.
Rassier, Fred B.	Minn.	Shinners, George M. . . .	Wis.
Rauch, Frederic A.	Wis.	Simmer, John J.	Minn.
Rausch, Anthony P. . . .	Minn.	Smith, George	Minn.
Raymond, Jesse	Minn.	Smith, Howard	Minn.
Reid, Charles Julian . . .	Minn.	Spahn, Alex M.	Wis.
Rennie, Alfred B.	Minn.	Spellman, Thomas J. . . .	Minn.
Reuter, George F.	N. D.	Soyka, Felix B.	Minn.
Ribarich, Albin M. . . .	Minn.	Stanford, Edward	Minn.
Richter, Herbert	N. D.	Stein, Kenneth E.	Minn.
Ricker, Edmund B.	Minn.	Stein, Raymond J.	Minn.
Ritten, Charles E.	Minn.	Steinbach, Emil L.	N. D.
Rivard, Oscar	Wis.	Steinke, Aloysius	Minn.
Roche, Michael F.	S. D.	Stenger, Leo E.	Minn.
Roehrich, Nicholas . . .	N. D.	Stephan, Frederick	Minn.
Rooney, William B. . . .	Minn.	Stephen, Ralph	Minn.
Rose, Frank	Minn.	Stolz, John F.	Minn.
Ruetten, Henry	Wis.	Straub, Alfred G.	Wis.
Ryan, Carlton J.	Minn.	Straus, Leo B.	Minn.
Ryan, Donald I.	Minn.	Sullivan, Ignatius M. . .	Minn.
Ryan, Shaun.	Minn.	Tamble, Robert E.	Minn.
Schaeffer, Arnold J. . . .	S. D.	Terhaar, Jerome	Minn.
Schaefer, Carl J.	Minn.	Theisen, John Leo	Minn.
Schaefer, Karl H.	Minn.	Thelen, Notker P.	Minn.
Schauf, Henry G.	Wis.	Thuente, Frank W.	Iowa
Scheonbechler, Lawrence,	N. D.	Thuente, John Francis . .	Iowa
Scheonbechler, Robert, .	N. D.	Thuente, Henry	Iowa
Scherer, Jerome	Minn.	Tintes, Mathias	Minn.
Scheuren, John M.	S. D.	TLusty, Stephen	Minn.
Scheuren, John P.	S. D.	Tolock, Maurice B.	Wis.
Schmidt, Frank	N. D.	Tolock, Ralph	Wis.
		Tracy, Eugene E.	N. D.
		Treanor, Charles A. . . .	Minn.
		Treanor, Paul J.	Minn.



THE SENIOR STUDY HALL



IF THESE PAGES HAVE INTERESTED YOU PERSONALLY YOU MAY GET FURTHER DETAILED INFORMATION BY COMMUNICATING WITH THE VERY REV. Rector, ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY,
COLLEGEVILLE, MINN.

Varley, John B.	Sask.	Welsh, George F.	Minn.
Vaughen, Allan J.	Minn.	Welter, Leo J.	Minn.
Vener, Jcseph J.	Minn.	Welters, Francis	Minn.
Vetter, Joseph J.	N. D.	Wendinger, Alfred L.	Minn.
Vincent, Paul E.	Minn.	Wenker, Herman J.	Minn.
Virant, Joseph John	Minn.	Westhoff, Alphonse	S. D.
Volk, John H.	N. D.	Weyrens, Peter J.	Minn.
Vradenburg, Brady J.	Minn.	Wiederholt, Vincent	N. D.
		Wieland, Herman J.	N. D.
Wahl, Andrew J.	Idaho	Wiffler, Walter O.	Wis.
Walery, Stephen A.	N. D.	Wild, John	N. D.
Walker, Harold E.	Minn.	Wild, Walter	N. D.
Wallace, Earl R.	Minn.	Wiltzius, Gerald	Ill.
Walser, Florian M.	Minn.	Wittmann, Alphonse L.	Minn.
Walz, Benjamin F.	Sask.	Witzleben, Leo E.	N. D.
Wartman, Otto L.	Minn.	Wozniak, Edmund J.	Minn.
Watters, Lourdes W.	Minn.		
Weaver, Harold N.	N. D.	Zabolitzky, Louis T.	Colo.
Webb, Frederick	Minn.	Zachman, Felix J.	Minn.
Weber, Harry M.	Minn.	Zankl, Gerard C.	Minn.
Weber, Mathias M.	Minn.	Zenner, Kilian H.	Minn.
Weckwerth, Joseph.	Minn.	Zeren, Raymond	Minn.
Welp, Joseph H.	Iowa	Zervas, Hubert	Minn.

Index

- Absence, leave of, 22.
Academic or High School Dept., 59.
Accommodations, 16.
Admission from other institutions, 19;
character and scholastic requirements
for, 19; by certificate, 35; by examina-
tion, 36; to advanced standing, 36;
without conditions, 37; of unclassified
students, 37; to High School, 59; to the
Commercial Department, 71.
Algebra, see Mathematics.
Alumni Association, the St. John's, 101.
Application Blank, 38.
Applied Electricity, 50.
Archeology, instruction in, 32.
Architecture, two-year course of, 57;
High School preparatory course for, 68;
architectural sketching, 83; drafting,
83; elements of, 84; design, 84.
Arithmetic, Commercial, 73.
Art, instruction in, see Drawing Dept.
Astronomical Observatory, 18.
Astronomy, instruction in, 50.
Attendance at College Exercises, 24.
Athletic Association, the St. John's, 101.
Athletics, 87.

Bachelor of Arts degree, 39; schedule of
studies prescribed for, 56.
Bible Study, 30, 61.
Biology, 49; College Zoology, 49; Lec-
tures in, 49; Physiology and Hygiene
65; Elementary Zoology, 65; Element-
ary Botany, 65; laboratory expenses
in, 14.
Board, 14, 16.
Bookkeeping, instruction in High School
67; Ecclesiastical, 32; Commercial, 73.
Books, Stationery, etc., 15.
Botany, see Biology.
Bowling Alleys, etc., 18.
Buildings, 17; Library, 17; Science Hall,
17; Gymnasium, 17; Infirmary, 18; As-
tronomical Observatory, 18; Power
House, 18; Laundry, 18.
Bulletins, Quarterly, 20.
Business, instruction in, see Commercial
Department.

Calculus, instruction in, 49.
Calendar, College, 12.
Campus, 16.
Canon Law, 31.
Catalogue of Students, 104.

Certificate, admission by, 35; from other
institutions, 36; of efficiency, 76.
Chapel attendance, 24.
"Chat," 99.
Chemistry, College, 49; High School,
65; Laboratory fees in, 14.
Choir, the University, 78, 101.
Christian Doctrine, in Commercial course
72; in High School, 61; in the College,
40.
Church History, 30.
Civics, 66, 74.
Civil Engineering, 57.
Classics, 34; instruction in the, see Col-
legiate and High School Departments.
Clothing, 21.
Collegiate Department, 34; courses in 40.
Commencement, 1920, 88.
Commerce, History of, 67.
Commercial Department, 71; entrance re-
quirements, 71; graduation, 71; courses
in the, 73.
Correspondence, 22; instruction in Com-
mercial, 74.
Counterpoint, instruction in, 81.
Credit hours, 39.
Credits, 19.
Courses: Seminary, 29; Preparatory to
Divinity, 56; College, 40; Pre-Medical,
40, 56; Pre-Law, 40, 57; High School,
61; Engineering, 57; Architecture, 57;
Commercial, 72; Shorthand and Type-
writing, 76; Music, 78; Drawing, 82.

Day, order of the, 13.
Day scholars, 23.
Degrees, University, 15; cause for refusal
in granting, 34; Bachelor of Arts, 39;
Master of Arts, 39; Master of Accounts,
72; conferred in 1920, 88.
Departments of the University, 16; the
Seminary, 27; Collegiate, 34; High
School or Academic, 59; Commercial,
71; Shorthand and Typewriting, 76;
Music, 78; Drawing, 82; Physical Cul-
ture, 86.
Design, instruction in, 84, 85.
Differential Equations, instruction in, 49.
Diplomas and Certificates awarded in
1920, 88.
Diplomas of Graduation, 40, 60.
Directory, 4.
Discipline, 23-26; rules of, 24.
Drafting, see Drawing Department.

- Dramatic Association, 98.
 Drawing Department, 82; expenses in, 14;
 Drawing, Mechanical, 82; Engineering,
 82; Elementary Machine, 83; Topo-
 graphical, 84; Elementary and Ad-
 vanced Freehand, 85.
- Economics, instruction in, 51.
 Elective, definition of term, 60.
 Electives, College, 58; High School, 70.
 Electrical Engineering, 57.
 Electricity, applied, 50.
 Elocution, College, 49; High School, 65.
 Engineering, two-year course of, 57; High
 School preparatory course for, 68; Civil
 57; Electrical, 57; Mechanical, 58;
 Drawing, 82.
 English, instruction in College, 44; High
 School, 62; Commercial, 73.
 Entertainments, 102.
 Entrance Requirements, Seminary, 28;
 College, 35; High School, 59; Commer-
 cial Department, 71; see Admission.
 Equipment, 17.
 Ethics, instruction in, 43.
 Evidences of Religion, 40.
 Evolution, lectures on 49, 51.
 Examinations, 20.
 Executive Officers, 6.
- Faculty, Seminary and College Depart-
 ments, 7; High School and Prepara-
 tory Departments, 8; Commercial De-
 partment, 10; Music Department, 10.
 French, instruction in, 54.
- General Statement, 16.
 Geography, Commercial, 66, 74.
 Geology, instruction in, 51.
 Geometry, Descriptive, 83.
 German, 53; Scientific, 55.
 Graduation fee, 14.
 Graduation in the College, 39; High
 School, 60; Commercial Department,
 72, 75; in Shorthand and Typewriting,
 76.
 Graphic Statics, instruction in, 85.
 Greek, instruction in 47.
 Gregorian Chant, 32.
 Gymnasium, the, 17.
- Halls, Study, 20.
 Harmony, instruction in, 81.
 Hebrew, instruction in, 32.
 High School Department, 59; Gradua-
 tion in the, 60; courses, 61.
- History, in College, 48; Ecclesiastical,
 30; of Philosophy, 42; in High School,
 64; of Commerce, 67; of Music, 81,
 Homiletics, instruction in, 31, 96.
 Honor Points, 39.
 Honors awarded in 1920, 88.
 Hygiene, see Biology.
- Infirmiry, 18; expenses, 14.
 Italian, instruction in,, 54.
 Journalism, High School preparatory
 course for, 69.
- Laboratories, 17.
 Laboratory fees, 14.
 Languages, instruction in Hebrew, 32;
 English, 44, 62, 73; Latin, 44, 61;
 Greek, 47; German, 53, 55; Scientific
 German, 55; French, 54; Spanish, 54;
 Italian, 54.
 Latin, instruction in the College, 44; in
 High School, 61.
 Law, instruction in Canon. 31; Commer-
 cial, 74; Parliamentary, 74; prepara-
 tory courses for, 57, 70.
 Leave of Absence, 22.
 Lecture Hall, 17.
 Lectures given in Biology, 49; on Evolu-
 tion, 49, 51; lectures and entertain-
 ments, 102.
 Library, 17, 100.
 Literary Associations, 97.
 Literature, see Languages.
 Liturgy, instruction in Sacred, 31.
 Location of the University, 2, 16.
- Machine Design, 83.
 Mail, 4, 22.
 Master of Accounts, degree of, 72.
 Master of Arts, degree of, 39.
 Mathematics, College, 48; High School,
 64.
 Mechanical Drawing, 82.
 Mechanical Engineering, 58.
 Medals, award of, 89.
 Medical Attendance, 14; see Infirmiry.
 Medicine, preparatory course for, 40, 56.
 Modern Languages, 32, 53.
 Museum, 17.
 Music Department, 17, 78; fees, 14;
 courses in, 78.
- Observatory, Astronomical, 18.
 Office Training, 77.
 Officers of Administration and Instruc-
 tion, 6.

- Optical Theories, 50.
 Oratory, instruction in pulpit, 31; in College, 52; in High School, 66.
 Orchestra, the University, 78, 100.
 Order of the Day, 13.
 Organ, instruction in, 78.
 Organizations, 95.
- Painting, charges, 14; see Department of Drawing.
 Parents and Guardians, to, 24.
 Parliamentary Law, 74.
 Pastoral Theology, 32.
 Patrology, 31.
 Pedagogy, 32, 43.
 Penmanship, 75.
 Perspective, instruction in, 84.
 Photographic Studio, 17.
 Philosophy, 41.
 Physical Culture, 86.
 Physics, College, 50; High School, 65.
 Physiography, 66.
 Physiology, see Biology.
 Pianoforte instruction 79.
 Pocket Money, deposit of, 15.
 Political Economy, 66, 74.
 Politics, instruction in, 52.
 Pre-Law course, schedule of studies for the, 40, 57.
 Pre-Medical course, schedule of studies for the, 40, 56.
 Psychology, instruction in, 50; see Philosophy.
 Public Speaking, 52, 66, 74; see Organizations.
- "Record," the St. John's University, 99.
 Reductions, 14.
 Registration, 38; fee, 14.
 Religion, Evidences of, 40.
 Remittances, 13, 14.
 Religious Societies, 95.
 Reports, quarterly, 20.
 Requirements, scholastic, 38. See Entrance Requirements.
 Rooms, private, 21.
- Sacred Art and Archeology, 32.
 Sacred Scripture, 30.
 "Sagatagan," the, 99.
 Schedules of Studies: for the School of Theology, 33; the College for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, 55; preparatory to the School of Theology prescribed for the B. A. degree, 56; for the two-year Pre-Medical course, 56; for the two-year Pre-Law course, 57; for the two-year Engineering and Architecture courses, 57; for the High School diploma in the Pre-Classics course, 67; for the High School diploma in the Pre-Science course, 68; for the Pre-Engineering and Pre-Architecture course, 68; for the Pre-Letters, History, Economics and Journalism course, 69; for the Pre-Law course, 70; for the Commercial course, 75.
- Scholastic Requirements, 38; see Admission.
 School year, the, 19.
 Science, High School prep. course for, 68.
 Science Hall, 17.
 Scientific German, 55.
 Seminary Department, 27; courses, 29.
 Shop Work, 52.
 Shorthand, instruction in, 76, 77.
 Show Card Writing, 86.
 Sketching, 82, 83.
 Sociology, instruction in, 51.
 Spanish, instruction in, 54.
 Special students, 34.
 Specialization, 34.
 Sports, see Athletics.
 Stationery, books, etc., 15.
 Stereotomy. instruction in, 85.
 Students, catalogue of, 104, 105.
 Study halls, 20.
 Study schedules, see Schedules of Studies.
 Surveying, 84.
- Telegrams, 4.
 Terms, 14.
 Telephones, 4.
 Testimonials required before entering, 19.
 Theology, the School of, 29; Dogmatic, 29; Moral, 29; Pastoral, 32.
 Topographical Drawing, 84.
 Trigonometry, see Mathematics.
 Trustees, 6.
 Tuition fee, 14, 15.
 Typewriting instruction, 76, 77; fees, 14.
- Unit, the term defined, 35, 60.
 Units required for admission into the college, 35; for graduation from the High School, 60.
- Vacation, summer, 15; Thanksgiving, 22.
 Visitors, 21.
 Violin, instruction in, 80.
 Voice Training, 80.
- Water Color, instruction in, 86.
 Zoology, see Biology.

DATES OF ARRIVAL

SEPT. 6, 1920, MON.
CONDITIONED STUDENTS

SEPT. 7, 1920, TUES.
NEW STUDENTS

SEPT. 8, 1920, WED.
LAST YEAR'S STUDENTS

C
23josh
20/21

ST. JOAN'S UNIVERSITY

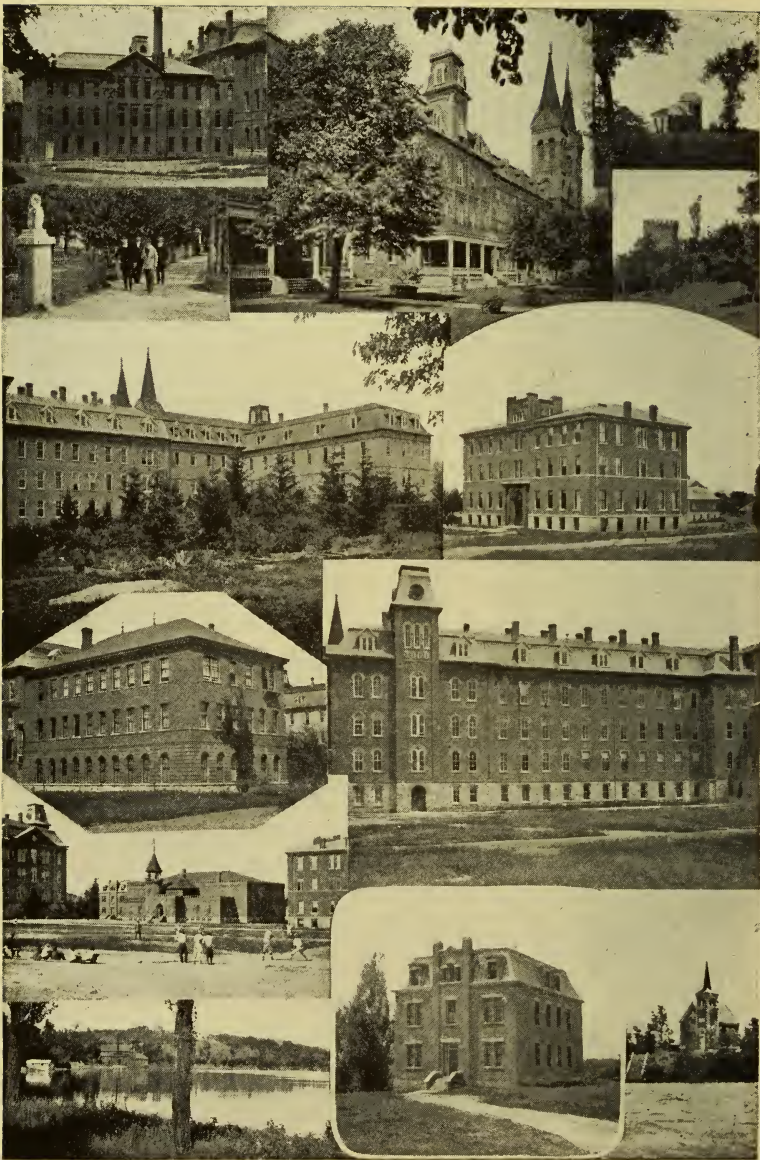


THE LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

COURSES
COMMERCIAL, HIGH SCHOOL
COLLEGE, SEMINARY

COLLEGEVILLE,
MINN.





THE JUNIOR WING
FRONT "PROM"

SOUTH-WEST VIEW

THE LIBRARY

JUNIOR CAMPUS, GYMNASIUM

A LAKE VIEW

EAST FRONT, MAIN BLDG. ASTRON. OBSERVATORY
AND CHAPEL WATER TOWER

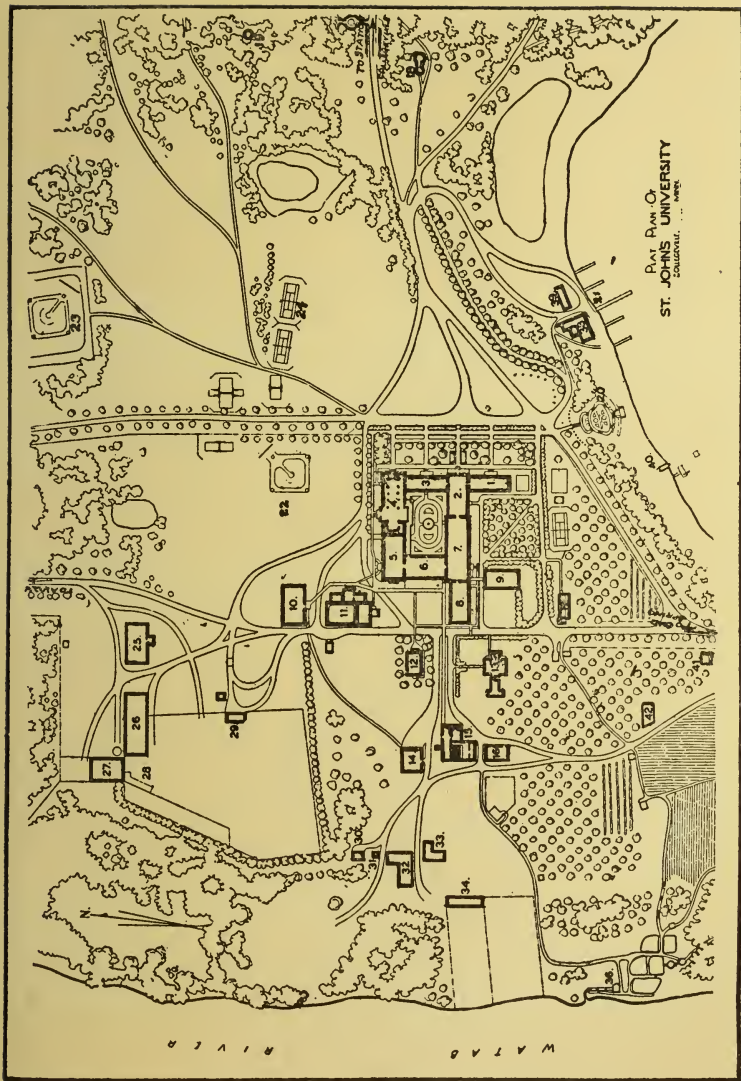
THE SCIENCE HALL

WEST VIEW OF MAIN BUILDING

THE INFIRMARY

STELLA MARIS

- 1, 2, 3. East Wing, Main Bldg.
4. The Chapel.
- 5, 6, 7. North, West and South Wings.
8. The Junior Wing.
9. The Library.
10. The Science Hall.
11. The Gymnasium.
12. Infirmary.
13. Home of Culinary Help.
14. Carpenter and Blacksmith Shops.
15. Heating and Electric Plant.
16. The Laundry.
17. Floral Conservatory.
18. The Astron. Observatory.
19. The Water Tower.
20. The Lourdes Grotto.
21. Boat Docks.
22. Junior Campus.
23. Athletic Field.
24. Tennis Courts.
- 25-37. Barns and Shops.
38. Auxiliary Pumping Station.
- 39, 40. Boat and Bath Houses.



ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY
MONTREAL



Location

St. John's University is located one and one-half miles south of Collegeville, on the main line of the Great Northern Railway, 10 miles from St. Cloud and 75 miles from Minneapolis.

St. John's University

CATALOG

of the

SIXTY-FOURTH ACADEMIC
YEAR 1920-1921

and

BULLETIN, 1921-1922



COLLEGEVILLE, MINN.

PUBLISHED BY THE UNIVERSITY

1921

Directory

LOCATION—St. John's University is located one and one-half miles south of Collegeville, on the main line of the Great Northern Railway.

MAIL—All mail matter should be addressed "in care of St. John's University, Collegeville, Minn."

PARCELS—The best way to send parcels to students is by parcel post or by prepaid express. There is a Great Northern express office at Collegeville; also a freight office.

TELEGRAMS—The Western Union office is at St. Joseph, Minn. Messages are forwarded from there to the Institution over its private telephone line.

TELEPHONES—The Collegeville office of the North Western Telephone Exchange Co. is within the University buildings. Urgent messages should be sent by telephone.

REMITTANCES should be made payable to St. John's University and addressed to the Rev. Treasurer, Collegeville, Minn.

INQUIRIES of all kinds, to insure promptness, should be directed to

THE VERY REVEREND RECTOR,
St. John's University,
Collegeville, Minn.

Contents

DIRECTORY	4
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION AND INSTRUCTION	6
Trustees	6
Executive Officers	6
The Faculty	7
Standing Committees for 1921-1922	11
SCHOOL CALENDAR	12
ORDER OF THE DAY	13
TERMS	14
HISTORY, ACCOMMODATIONS, EQUIPMENT, ETC	16
SCHOLARSHIPS, FUNDS AND MEDALS	25
THE SEMINARY	28
Regulations	28
Entrance Requirements	29
Outline of Courses	30
THE COLLEGE	35
Entrance Requirements	36
Graduation and Degrees	39
Outline of Courses	41
THE HIGH SCHOOL OR ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT	59
Entrance Requirements	59
Graduation	59
Outline of Courses	60
THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT	71
Entrance Requirements	71
Graduation	72
Outline of Courses	72
SPECIAL DEPARTMENTS	76
Department of Shorthand and Typewriting	76
The Music Department	78
Department of Drawing	82
Department of Physical Culture and Athletics	86
DEGREES AND HONORS CONFERRED IN 1921	88
INTERSCHOLASTIC CONTESTS	89
STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS	96
THE ST. JOHN'S ALUMNI ASSOCIATION	104
LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS	105
CATALOG OF STUDENTS	107
Seminary	107
College, High School, Commercial, and Preparatory	108
INDEX	113

Trustees

RT. REV. PETER ENGEL, O. S. B., *President.*

VERY REV. ALEXIUS HOFFMANN, O. S. B., *Secretary.*

REV. PAUL NEUSSENDORFER, O. S. B., *Procurator.*

Executive Officers

RT. REV. PETER ENGEL, O. S. B., *President.*

VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O. S. B., *Vice President and Rector.*

REV. BENEDICT SCHMIT, O. S. B., *Vice Rector and Registrar.*

VERY REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O. S. B., *Chaplain.*

REV. DANIEL BANGART, O. S. B., *Treasurer.*

REV. HERBERT BUERSCHINGER, O. S. B., *Secretary.*

REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O. S. B., *Prefect of the Seminary.*

REV. SYLVESTER HARTER, O. S. B., *Chief Disciplinarian.*

REV. METHOD PORWOLL, O. S. B., *Prefect of College Hall.*

REV. MARK BRAUN, O. S. B.,

REV. ALBERT HEURING, O. S. B.,

Prefects of the Senior Hall.

REV. CELESTINE KAPSNER, O. S. B.,

FR. ARNOLD MONDLOCH, O. S. B.,

Prefects of the Junior Hall.

REV. OSWALD JOHANNES, O. S. B.,

FR. CLARUS GRAVES, O. S. B.,

Prefects of the Commercial Hall.

REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O. S. B.,

Faculty Representative of Athletics.

REV. ALBERT HEURING, O. S. B.,

Moderator of Athletics.

MR. EDWARD F. CAHILL,

Gymnasium Director and Coach.

A. H. PINAULT, M. D., St. Joseph, Minn.,

P. H. STANGL, M. D., St. Cloud, Minn.,

DELPHIN KOHLER, M. D., St. Joseph, Minn.,

Attending Physicians.

MISS SABINA DIEDERICHS, R. N., *Resident Nurse.*

Faculty**Seminary and College Departments**

- VERY REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O. S. B.,
Moral Theology, Ethics, Liturgy.
- VERY REV. ALEXIUS HOFFMANN, O. S. B.,
Dogmatic Theology, History of Education, Literature.
- REV. ATHANASIUS MEYER, O. S. B.,
History, Patrology.
- REV. PLACIDUS WINGERTER, O. S. B.,
Latin, Greek, German.
- REV. ISIDORE SIEGLER, O. S. B.,
Latin, Homiletics.
- REV. KILIAN HEID, O. S. B.,
Bookkeeping.
- REV. JAMES HANSEN, O. S. B.,
Biology, Psychology.
- REV. RAPHAEL KNAPP, O. S. B.,
Drawing.
- REV. INNOCENT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Gregorian Chant.
- REV. HILARY DOERFLER, O. S. B.,
Shopwork.
- REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Chemistry, Geology.
- REV. DAVID YUENGER, O. S. B.,
Elocution, Public Speaking.
- REV. POLYCARP HANSEN, O. S. B.,
Physics, Mathematics, Astronomy.
- REV. JOSEPH KREUTER, O. S. B.,
Sacred Scripture, Homiletics, Sociology.
- REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Mathematics, Gregorian Chant.
- REV. ULRIC BESTE, O. S. B.,
Canon Law, Evidences.
- REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O. S. B.,
Drawing, Descriptive Geometry.
- REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O. S. B.,
Philosophy, Literature.
- REV. WENDELIN LUETMER, O. S. B.,
Biology.

REV. JUSTIN LUETMER, O. S. B.

Greek.

REV. MARK BRAUN, O. S. B.,

Economics.

High School Department

VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O. S. B.,

English, Christian Doctrine.

REV. BENEDICT SCHMIT, O. S. B.,

Latin, English.

REV. ATHANASIUS MEYER, O. S. B.,

History.

REV. JAMES HANSEN, O. S. B.,

Biology.

REV. RAPHAEL KNAPP, O. S. B.,

Drawing.

REV. INNOCENT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,

German.

REV. HILARY DOERFLER, O. S. B.,

Physics, Mathematics.

REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O. S. B.,

Chemistry.

REV. DANIEL BANGART, O. S. B.,

Civics.

REV. DAVID YUENGER, O. S. B.,

Elocution.

REV. POLYCARP HANSEN, O. S. B.,

Mathematics.

REV. JOSEPH KREUTER, O. S. B.,

French.

REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,

Mathematics, German.,

REV. LAMBERT WECKWERTH, O. S. B.,

Christian Doctrine.

REV. ULRIC BESTE, O. S. B.,

Latin, French.

REV. EDGAR KEES, O. S. B.,

Bible History.

REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O. S. B.,

Drawing, Mathematics.

- REV. SYLVESTER HARTER, O. S. B.,
English, Christian Doctrine.
- REV. WENDELIN LUETMER, O. S. B.,
Biology, Mathematics.
- REV. REMBERT BULARZIK, O. S. B.,
English.
- REV. OSWALD JOHANNES, O. S. B.,
Latin.
- REV. IGNATIUS WILTZIUS, O. S. B.,
History, English, Christian Doctrine.
- REV. BONIFACE HAIN, O. S. B.,
German, Christian Doctrine.
- REV. CELESTINE KAPSNER, O. S. B.,
German, Mathematics.
- REV. METHOD PORWOLL, O. S. B.,
History.
- REV. CUTHBERT GOEB, O. S. B.,
History, English, Latin.
- REV. WALTER REGER, O. S. B.,
English.
- REV. JUSTIN LUETMER, O. S. B.,
Assistant in Physics.
- REV. MARK BRAUN, O. S. B.,
Assistant in Chemistry.
- REV. THEODORE KREBSBACH, O. S. B.,
Elocution.
- REV. LINUS SCHIEFFER, O. S. B.,
Phonography.
- REV. DENIS PARNELL, O. S. B.,
English.
- FR. VALERIAN THELEN, O. S. B.,
Assistant in Physics.
- FR. GERALD JEUB, O. S. B.,
English.
- FR. CLARUS GRAVES, O. S. B.,
Elocution.
- FR. ELMER EISENSCHENK, O. S. B.,
Geography.
- FR. PIRMIN WENDT, O. S. B.,
U. S. History.

FR. ALBAN GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Drawing.

FR. BERTRAND KRAUS, O. S. B.,
Latin, Spanish.

FR. MATTHEW KIESS, O. S. B.,
Assistant in Chemistry.

FR. ARTHUR DANZL, O. S. B.,
Latin.

MR. E. M. KUEHNE,
Latin, German.

Commercial Department

REV. KILIAN HEID, O. S. B.,
Principal—Bookkeeping, Economics, Law.

REV. PAUL NEUSSENDORFER, O. S. B.,
Law.

REV. HERBERT BUERSCHINGER, O. S. B.,
Principal fo Typewriting Dept., Phonography, Office Practice.

REV. DANIEL BANGART, O. S. B.,
Civics, Commercial Geography.

REV. DAVID YUENGER, O. S. B.,
Public Speaking.

REV. LAMBERT WECKWERTH, O. S. B.,
Bookkeeping, Arithmetic.

REV. EDGAR KEES, O. S. B.,
Typewriting.

REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O. S. B.,
Christian Doctrine.

REV. WENDELIN LUETMER, O. S. B.,
Penmanship, Arithmetic.

REV. OSWALD JOHANNES, O. S. B.,
English, Christian Doctrine.

REV. CELESTINE KAPSNER, O. S. B.,
English.

REV. METHOD PORWOLL, O. S. B.,
English, Correspondence.

REV. LINUS SCHIEFFER, O. S. B.,
Typewriting.

FR. CLARUS GRAVES, O. S. B.,
Parliamentary Law.

FR. DEMETRIUS HAGMANN, O. S. B.,
Typewriting.

Department of Music

REV. INNOCENT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Principal—Piano, Organ, Harmony, Counterpoint.

REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O. S. B.,
Piano, Horn.

REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O. S. B.,
Piano.

REV. THEODORE KREBSBACH, O. S. B.,
Clarinet.

FR. AIDAN GERMAIN, O. S. B.,
Piano.

MR. E. M. KUEHNE,
Violin.

Standing Committees for 1921-1922

Committee on Branches of Study:

VERY REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O.S.B. REV. KILIAN HEID, O.S.B.
REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O.S.B. REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O.S.B.

Committee on Lectures and Entertainments:

REV. DANIEL BANGART, O.S.B. REV. DAVID YUENGER, O.S.B.

School Calendar**1921**

Sept.	5,	Mon.	Examination of Conditioned Students.
Sept.	6 and 7,		Registration and Examination of New Students.
Sept.	8,	Thu.	Opening of Classes at 8 A. M.
Sept.	12,	Mon.	Opening of Seminary Classes at 8 A. M.
Sept.	25,	Sun.	Literary Societies reorganize.
Nov.	1,	Tues.	Feast of All Saints—Holiday.
Nov.	14,	Mon.	First Quarterly Reports issued.
Nov.	24,	Thu.	Thanksgiving Day—Holiday.
Dec.	8,	Thu.	Feast of the Immaculate Conception—Holiday.
Dec.	21,	Wed.	Christmas Vacation begins, 10:15 A. M.

1922

Jan.	4,	Wed.	Christmas Vacation ends. Students return.
Jan.	5,	Thu.	Classes resume at 8 A. M.
Jan.	25,	Wed.	Semi-annual Examinations.
Jan.	28,	Sat.	Annual Retreat begins at 8 P. M.
Feb.	1,	Wed.	Mid-year Holiday.
Feb.	2,	Thu.	Second Semester begins.
Feb.	7,	Tues.	Second Quarterly Reports issued.
Feb.	22,	Wed.	Washington's Birthday—Holiday.
Mar.	7,	Tues.	St. Thomas' Day—Holiday.
Mar.	21,	Tues.	Feast of St. Benedict—Holiday.
April	12,	Wed.	Third Quarterly Reports issued.
April	12,	Wed.	Easter Recess begins, 10:15 A. M.
April	20,	Thu.	Classes resume at 8 A. M.
May	15,	Mon.	Last day for Delivery of Prize Essays.
May	17,	Wed.	Elocution Contest.
May	18,	Thu.	Last day for Delivering Theses for Degrees and for the Oratory Contest.
May	24,	Wed.	Oratory Contest.
May	25,	Thu.	Ascension Day—Holiday.
May	30,	Tues.	Memorial Day—Holiday.
June	9,	Fri.	Final Examinations begin at 2 P. M.
June	14,	Wed.	Commencement Day. Final Reports issued.

Order of the Day**Class Days**

Wednesday and Saturday afternoons are partly devoted to recreation.

A. M.

5:45 Rising. Toilet.

6:15 Morning Prayers.

Mass.

7:00 Breakfast.

Recreation.

8:00 Studies.

Recitations.

10:15 Recess.

10:30 Recitations.

12:00 Dinner. Recreation.

P. M.

2:00 Recitations.

4:15 Recess.

4:30 Studies.

Recitations.

6:00 Supper. Recreation.

7:30 Evening Prayers.

Studies.

9:00 Retiring.

Sundays**A. M.**

5:45 Rising. Toilet.

6:15 Morning Prayers.

Breakfast.

7:45 High Mass.

Recreation.

11:15 Studies.

12:00 Dinner. Recreation.

P. M.

3:00 Studies.

4:00 Vespers.

Recreation.

5:50 Studies.

6:00 Supper. Recreation.

7:30 Evening Prayers.

Studies.

9:00 Retiring.

Terms

Board and Lodging, *including washing and mending of linens, per year* **\$280.00**

Tuition, *per year* **100.00**

Registration Fee, *per year in advance* **10.00**

Payment for one semester, one-hundred and ninety dollars, plus the full registration fee, must be made on the day of entrance. On the close of the first semester the balance must be paid. Students entering after the Christmas holidays must pay in advance to the end of the year. As the Institution is not endowed, prepayment must be insisted upon. Should a student remain less than one semester, the balance of the payment will be refunded after the Institution's legitimate fees have been deducted.

The registration fee is devoted to the maintenance of the various student organizations and to securing lectures, moving pictures and other entertainments. No collection of funds for these purposes will be permitted among the students. No part of this fee will be refunded for any reason.

Tuition for Day Scholars, *per semester in advance* . . . **50.00**

Individual rooms for students, *per semester in advance* **\$35 to \$40**

Before any room will be reserved a deposit of \$10 must be made. This sum will be applied on the occupant's general account or refunded when room is vacated if no damage has been done to room or furniture.

Board and Tuition in Seminary, *per year* **\$295.00**

Registration Fee in Seminary, *per year in advance* . . . **5.00**

Special Fees

Laboratory Fee in College Physics, Chemistry and Biology, *per year* **\$15.00**

Laboratory Fee in Elementary courses of the above subjects, *per year* **10.00**

Science students must make a deposit of \$5.00 for possible breakage or damage of instruments.

Graduation Fee **5.00**

Drawing, in High School, *per semester hour* **2.00**

Drawing, in College, *per semester hour* **3.00**

Painting, Typewriting, <i>per year</i>	20.00
Music Lessons, Vocal or Instrumental, <i>per year</i>	40.00
Use of Piano or Organ, <i>per year</i>	20.00
Use of Pipe Organ, <i>per year</i>	30.00
Hospital Charges, <i>per day</i>	0.50
Medical Attendance and Medicine, <i>at physician's charges.</i>	

Locker Keys—A deposit of \$1.00 with the disciplinarian for the use of locker keys must be made. This sum will be refunded at the end of the year when the locker keys are returned.

No student will be admitted for less than one semester. Should a student enter and remain less than one semester, he will be charged two dollars per day.

No rebate will be made to those who leave after June 1, nor for temporary absence of less than ten days, nor for the Christmas and Easter holidays.

A reduction of ten per cent on board and tuition is granted to two or more brothers attending at the same time. But if for any reason they fail to attend a full semester, the discount will not be granted.

In every case all accounts must be settled before students are withdrawn from the Institution. Degrees will not be conferred on any student whose account has not been settled.

Remittances should be made to the Rev. Treasurer by bank draft, check, registered letter, money order or express order.

Students should deposit their pocket money and money for incidental expenses with the Reverend Treasurer. We advise that this money be sent directly to him with instructions what allowance is to be made per week or per month. The authorities assume no responsibility for money not entrusted to them; nor for books and other articles while in the keeping of the students; nor for any effects left behind by students quitting the Institution.

Students will not be kept at the Institution during the summer vacation.

Books, stationery and all other necessities, can be obtained at the Institution at current prices. The book store is conducted on a cash basis. The following articles, however, may be obtained on credit: books, writing paper, ink, pens (fountain pens excepted), and other necessities of daily use.

Books are sold, not merely rented, and may not be returned after they have been used.

Mending of wearing apparel and shoes is done at the Institution, but only for cash.

St. John's University

General Statement

ST. John's University was founded in 1857 by Benedictine Fathers from St. Vincent Archabbey, Beatty, Pa. It is empowered by Special Charter of the State Legislature and by Special Grant of the Holy See to confer all University degrees.

The University conducts a Theological School, or Seminary Department; a School of Arts and Sciences, or Collegiate Department; a High School, or Academic Department; and a Commercial Department. The High School course and the Freshman and Sophomore College courses are accredited by the State University. Specifications of the work done in each of these departments are found elsewhere in this Catalog.

The educational work is supervised by the Rector and the Registrar. The Rector is assisted by the Vice-Rector and eight Prefects of discipline in the supervision of the conduct and application of the students.

Location

St. John's has an ideal location for a boarding school, being situated in the country, far enough removed from city life to escape its temptations and distracting bustle, but not so far as to be isolated. It lies ten miles northwest of St. Cloud and seventy five from the Twin Cities. The main line of the Great Northern Railway passes the Institution at a distance of a mile and three quarters. The train service is excellent, two convenient daily local trains running in each direction. A motor bus, the property of the Institution, meets all trains and is at the free service of students and visitors.

The School is situated on the north bank of St. John's Lake, a picturesque body of water covering more than three hundred acres.

The regular grounds of the students comprise over one hundred acres and are well furnished with baseball and football grounds, handball and tennis courts. An enlargement of the campus is contemplated, which will make the latter the largest college campus in the Northwest.

Accommodations

The accommodations are all that can be reasonably expected of a boarding school. The authorities are continually applying the most recent discoveries of science to the health, safety, and comfort of the students in their charge.

Private rooms are set aside for Seminarians and a few rooms are at the disposal of Collegians. No rooms are rented out to High School students. A new College Hall is under construction, which will contain about fifty private rooms for the use of College students. A few special accommodations are provided for Collegians.

All students not living in private rooms are distributed in separate study halls. Each hall is under the supervision of disciplinarians, or prefects. The younger students have a study hall and playgrounds of their own, and are not permitted to associate with the older ones. The reason for this separation is obvious.

The food, the raw material for much of which is home product, is wholesome and abundant. The drinking water is the best obtainable—pure, refreshing spring water, served at numerous bubble fountains distributed throughout the buildings.

Equipment

All the buildings are massive structures of red brick, and present an imposing appearance. They are heated by steam and lighted by electricity.

The main building forms a vast square measuring 206 feet on each side, with a wing, 40x100 feet, extending the south front. It is three stories and a half in height and covers an area of more than 7500 square yards.

The Library is a three story building of thoroughly fire-proof construction, covering an area of 51x88 feet. The lower floor contains the University library, which comprises about 45,000 bound volumes, of which about 7000 have been permanently transferred to the main building to satisfy the more immediate needs and demands of the students. The second floor is occupied by the University's valuable collection of curios and specimens of natural history and geology. The third floor is devoted to the music department of the Institution, and, in addition, contains one of the finest photograph studios in the state.

The Science Hall was completed in 1911 at a cost of \$60,000. It measures 60x100 feet and with the fine basement is four stories high. It is thoroughly fire-proof, perfectly ventilated and equipped with well-appointed physical, chemical, and biological Laboratories, a Drawing Room, and a large Lecture Hall for illustrated lectures.

The Gymnasium Building is one of the largest and best equipped in the Northwest. It covers an area of 120x60 feet and is divided into two sections, a large one for the older students and a smaller one for the Junior Hall. The Gymnasium, besides containing an extra large supply of gymnastic apparatus, mats, wands, Indian clubs, dumb-bells, etc., contains an elevated banked running track, a locker room, a billiard room, two regulation bowling alleys, toilet room, a set of needle shower baths, a store room for athletic goods, and the office of the Gymnasium Director. Extensive improvements will be made in the Gymnasium.

The Hospital, located west of the main building, is built of brick, and is fire-proof and sanitary in every respect. A registered nurse resides within the hospital during the school year. The building is 40x60 feet, consisting of two stories and a half and a complete basement. A solid wall, extending from basement to roof, divides the building into two sections. The rear section is used for contagious diseases.

The Astronomical Observatory stands on a hill east of the main building. It has a revolving dome, a transit and a counting room, and is equipped with a six-and-a-half inch refracting telescope and all other necessary instruments.

Several hundred yards west of the main building is located the boiler plant of the Institution, from which all the buildings are heated by steam, conveyed to them through underground conduits, all inconvenience from noise and smoke being thus obviated, as well as all danger from fire and other accidents. Here is located the pumping station which supplies the water reservoir of 2200 bbls. capacity on the neighboring hill, whence it is distributed to the various buildings. The electric power house adjoins the boiler plant and contains two dynamos and a set of storage batteries to supply the varied needs of the Institution.

A few feet south of the power house, a new steam laundry was built in 1912 and is equipped in an up-to-date manner. A number of other buildings accommodate various other auxiliary shops of the Institution, or subserve its extensive farm and dairy interests.

Admission

Students will be accepted in the order of their applications. To insure admission, the applicant is advised to file his application with the Rector on or before August 15, since the accommodations are limited. No reservation will be made unless expressly requested. No student can claim the right of admission because he attended the University the year previous. The applicant forfeits his reservation by not appearing on the opening date of the schoolyear, unless an explanation is sent to the Rector beforehand.

After receiving notice of his acceptance, a student should carefully read the catalog, so that he may know from the start what rules he shall have to live under, while at College.

Upon application for admission, new students not known to any of the Faculty must submit a recommendation from their pastor or some other person of good character. Students who have previously attended another institution are required to produce their credits and testimonials of character and deportment from the superior of that institution. Credits, or marks, from other institutions will be accepted instead of entrance examinations, conditioned, however, upon the holder's obtaining a passing mark during the first semester in the class to which he is advanced. Credits and testimonials from other schools must be submitted at least two weeks previous to admission.

All students, old as well as new, must present themselves to the Rector upon their arrival at the University, before they are registered.

The School Year

The school year is divided into two semesters. See *College Calendar*. Students should enter promptly at the beginning of the school year, thus obtaining a fair start with their companions. No student will be accepted for less than one semester. It takes time to acquire an education, and only a few months spent at College are of very little benefit. Students who enter ten days after the opening of the school year or absent themselves for a notable time during the year, are barred from honors or distinctions for the academic year. Students failing in one or more obligatory branches are barred from all class medals.

Examinations

Written examinations are required monthly in classes reciting five times a week, and bi-monthly in classes reciting less than five times. General or final examinations are held in January and in June. No student will be advanced to a higher class who did not pass satisfactorily



THE UPPER CAMPUS

THE GROTTO OF LOURDES



either in the January or the June examinations. "D," the equivalent of 75-79 per cent, is required to pass in any branch. A student who fails in any subject in the January examinations must, previous to the regular June examinations, submit to another test on the matter covered in the first semester in the particular subject in which he failed. Failure to pass this examination satisfactorily will bar him from the June examinations. Those that fail in the final examinations in June may present themselves for another examination on the appointed day in September. See date for registration and examination of conditioned students in *College Calendar*.

Bulletins

Reports are issued four times during the school year. See *College Calendar*. The second and fourth reports contain the results of the semi-annual examinations, while the first and third reports give parents or guardians a general idea of the standing of their sons or wards. Parents are requested to notify the Rector in case the quarterly Reports fail to reach them. At the end of each month a report of the student's conduct and application is publicly read.

Transcripts of Records

Alumni desiring a written statement of their credits, with a view of entering another school, must apply for it in seasonable time. No such statement will be furnished from September 5 to September 15, from January 25 to February 5, and from June 15 to July 15, on account of the rush of examinations and the issuance of reports.

Visitors

Parents of students are welcome at the Institution on any day of the year; but they are requested to arrange their visits preferably, if possible, for Wednesday and Saturday afternoons, which are partly devoted to recrea-

tion. Visits from others than immediate relatives, and protracted visits from these, are not regarded favorably, as such visits usually are a source of harmful distraction to the students.

Desirous of promoting a worthy observance of the Lord's Day, the authorities have decided that casual visitors shall not be shown through the buildings on that day. Guests are requested not to interfere with the discipline of the Institution while on the grounds and to comply with the instructions of the Father Guestmaster.

Clothing

Before entering, students must be provided with all the necessary clothing for their term of residence at the College, as the authorities cannot permit the practice of visiting neighboring towns to make purchases. No uniforms are required. Students are expected to dress neatly at all times and to be provided with better suits for Sundays and feasts of obligation. Each student ought to be supplied with at least two suits of clothes, four suits of underwear, four shirts, three night-shirts, twelve collars, twelve handkerchiefs, six pairs of socks, six towels, six napkins, two pairs of shoes, a pair of rubbers, the necessary toilet articles and two laundry bags marked with his full name. Each student must be provided with a gymnasium suit, consisting of gymnasium or tennis shoes, trousers and a sleeveless jersey; this outfit can be purchased at the University store. The laundry will be marked with a number in indelible ink at the Institution.

Leave of Absence

No student may leave the College grounds without the written permission of the Rector. Permission is readily granted for excursions into the surrounding country on Wednesday and Saturday afternoons. Unnecessary trips to neighboring towns and social visits home or to friends, outside the regular vacations, are

not permitted, as they are detrimental to a student's efficiency and subversive of discipline. There is no reason for seeking recreation abroad, as there is ample opportunity for wholesome distraction at the University.

Students who have sisters at St. Benedict's College and Academy at St. Joseph—four miles from the University—may visit them once a month.

There is no Thanksgiving vacation, and no student will be permitted to spend Thanksgiving Day away from the University unless he can report for classes at 8 A. M. on the following day.

All must return promptly on the appointed day after vacations. Tardy arrivals are liable to be denied readmission.

Mail

The authorities reserve the discretionary right of inspecting all incoming and outgoing mail of the students. A modification of this rule has been made in favor of Collegians. All objectionable matter will be confiscated. Parents may determine the frequency of correspondence and prescribe such limitations as they may deem desirable. Correspondence with students who have left the University in bad standing is prohibited. Only such papers and other publications are tolerated as meet the approval of the authorities. Since superfluous reading matter distracts attention from the serious duties of school work, daily newspapers and magazines are restricted to the Reading Room. Students may, however, receive their weekly home paper.

Discipline

The discipline is mild, although reasonably strict regulations are necessary for the proper functioning of College life. Discipline is enforced by appealing rather to the student's sense of honor, to moral and religious motives than by severer methods. The extreme means of dismissal is resorted to only in rare instances, not so much for the

purpose of humiliating the culprit as of protecting his fellow-students from corruption and the evil influences of bad example. Any student whose influence is deemed harmful to his fellow-students, will not be retained.

Orderliness, courtesy, manly and Christian deportment, punctuality, attentiveness to duty are insisted on as essential to good breeding, good citizenship and success in life. Special attention is given to the moulding of character—the cultivation of the heart, since knowledge without character is a bane to self as well as to mankind in general.

Since the School is a Catholic one, religion and its practices enter intimately into the life of a student. All Catholic students, without exception, must attend a class in Christian Doctrine. All students, Catholic and non-Catholic, must attend the daily exercises of public worship. Catholic students are obliged to approach the sacraments once a month on the day appointed for them and to attend the annual spiritual retreat.

To Parents and Guardians

To secure the great ends for which a student is at College, it is of paramount importance that parents or guardians closely co-operate with the authorities in all matters bearing on a student's education. When parents place a young man in the School they implicitly agree to conform in all points that concern them, to all the rules which govern a student's college life. In order that they may know these rules and requirements they are urgently advised to read the catalog and then not ask for special favors and exemptions. All instructions in regard to a student must be sent directly to the Rector.

Parents are particularly requested not to call their boys home before the vacations, unless it is absolutely necessary, and to send them back promptly for class after the holidays.

Day Scholars

Students who reside in the neighborhood and board at home will be accepted as day scholars; all other students must board at the University. Day scholars are required to be regular and punctual in their attendance. While in attendance at college, be it in the study-hall, recitation room, or the place of recreation, they shall under no condition enjoy liberties or special privileges not permitted to boarders, and are subject to all the general rules of the School. They are strictly forbidden, under pain of instant dismissal, to take in or out mail or parcels of any description, or to perform any other errand whatever for resident students.

Scholarships

Many young men, desirous of preparing themselves for the priesthood, are hard pressed to find the means of defraying the expenses of their education. Some are unable, for lack of means, even to start their studies. St. John's carries a rather long list of ecclesiastical students on its books who are receiving charity, in the form of board and tuition, from the Institution. St. John's would be much farther advanced, physically, if much of its private funds had not been devoted annually to the higher education of deserving youths.

A few scholarships have been founded to assist in the training of needy candidates for the ministry; but not near enough. Would that more of our well-to-do Catholics; would that our Catholic organizations, our parishes, our Alumni Association interested themselves more in the grand cause! A fund of \$6,000 suffices to found a perpetual scholarship. What memorial more magnificent could anyone designate for himself than a scholarship, which will render his name blessed for all time?

We set down here, with a blessing on those who have founded them, the scholarships we are at present able to offer, hoping that others may be encouraged to follow the example of the donors.

The Right Rev. Joseph Busch Scholarship.—Founded in 1918, by St. John's University, in honor of Right Rev. Joseph Busch, D. D., limited to young men of the St. Cloud Diocese, beneficiary to be nominated by His Lordship. This scholarship provides board, lodging and tuition for the holder during his entire high school and college courses.

The Rev. George Hepperle Scholarship.—Founded in 1903, by Rev. George Hepperle, '71-'80, of Big Stone, S. D., providing board, lodging and tuition for the holder during his entire high school and college courses. The beneficiary must be a candidate for the priesthood, nominated by the Right Rev. President of the University.

The Church of the Immaculate Conception Scholarship.—Founded in 1919, through the efforts of the Rev. Gerard Spielmann, O. S. B., by members of the Church of the Immaculate Conception, of New Munich, Minn., limited to young men of the above parish recommended by the pastor and contemplating entering the Order of St. Benedict. In the absence of a regular incumbent, the Right Rev. President may designate any ecclesiastical student as the beneficiary. This scholarship provides board, lodging and tuition for the holder during his entire high school and college courses.

The Rev. George Hepperle Scholarship.—Founded in 1903, by the Rev. George Hepperle, '71-'80, of Big Stone, S. D., limited to candidates for the priesthood, entitling the holder to board and lodging during his entire high school and college courses, beneficiary to be named by the Right Rev. President of the University.

Beneficiary Funds

The Church of Mandan Fund of \$200.—Raised in 1918, through the efforts of Rev. Clement Dimpfl, O.S.

B., by the St. Joseph's Church, of Mandan, N. D., for a needy candidate for the priesthood.

The **John Jacobs Fund** of \$50.—Donated in 1918, by John Jacobs, of Mandan, N. D., for a needy student for the priesthood.

Founded Medals

The **Hepperle Medal Fund** of \$200, established by Rev. George Hepperle, of Big Stone, S. D. Medal to be awarded for highest standing in any subject, at the discretion of the Rector.

The **William Hamm Medal Fund** of \$200, established by Mr. William Hamm,'71-73, of St. Paul, Minn., for proficiency in commercial subjects.

The **James J. Hill Medal Fund** of \$250, established by the late Mr. James J. Hill, of St. Paul, Minn., for proficiency in commercial subjects.

The Seminary

SINCE St. John's was originally established principally for the training of priests to minister to the spiritual needs of the Catholics of the Northwest, it was but natural that the Seminary should be an integral part of the Institution from the beginning. Several hundred priests, who are now scattered throughout the Union, have received at St. John's a part or the whole of their sacerdotal training. Its professors are men of acknowledged ability and ripe experience. A constant endeavor is made to train the candidates for the exalted work of the priesthood in the spirit of the great Founder of the Benedictine Order, whose sons evangelized Europe and are now working to the same end in almost every country of the earth. Above all, however, the spirit of filial submission to the Sovereign Pontiff, which is so necessary in our times, is inculcated on the Seminarian by word and example.

Discipline

That the object of the Seminary may be more efficaciously attained and the work of sacerdotal training begun as early as possible, those students of the Collegiate Department who are aspiring to the priesthood will, in the Senior and Junior years, be considered students of the Seminary Department and be subject to Seminary discipline. Each student of this Department is assigned a room, for the furniture and good order of which he is held responsible. He must conscientiously observe the rules of the Seminary regulating study and discipline, and perform the prescribed religious exercises. That they may be all the more removed from the subtle influence of the spirit of the world, the Seminarians are not permitted to associate with students of other departments, nor are they allowed the use of those papers and periodicals which the Holy See has forbidden to Seminarians. The ordinary dress of the Seminarians is the Roman collar and

cassock; in church they also use the biretta and surplice. In order to secure uniformity, the latter is provided by the Institution at the student's expense.

Semi-annual reports of deportment and class-standing are submitted to the respective bishops. A vacation of two weeks is allowed at Christmas; none at Easter. Concerning vacations those rules apply which are laid down by the Third Council of Baltimore (n. 177).

Entrance Requirements

The candidate for the School of Philosophy of this Department must present satisfactory evidence that he has completed at least six years of Latin, two years of Greek, two years of College English, Physics and Chemistry, Ancient and Modern History, Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry.

The candidate for the School of Theology must give evidence that he has mastered the elements of Scholastic Philosophy, Ethics, and the History of Philosophy.

The candidate for the Seminary must also furnish a character testimonial from his pastor and a certificate of Baptism and Confirmation. If he has been a student of some other Seminary, he will be required to submit his class-standing during his last year there, together with character testimonials from his former superiors and his pastor. If he has been adopted by a bishop, he must exhibit the bishop's permission to enter this Seminary.

These provisions will be insisted upon in every case, and applicants will preclude unnecessary delay and correspondence by submitting the required testimonials with their letter of application.

Outline of Courses

The School of Theology

Ecclesiastical students who have not finished the philosophical studies must follow the courses outlined for the Junior and the Senior year in the Collegiate Department, with the addition of Gregorian Chant.

Dogmatic Theology

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Religion in General. Necessity and Possibility of Revelation. Marks of True Revelation. The Christian Religion and its Divinity. The Church of Christ. Her Nature, Marks, and Hierarchy. *Text: Tanquerey.*

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

The Sources of Theological Science. Faith. The One God. The Triune God. God as the Author of Nature and of the Supernatural. *Text: Tanquerey.*

COURSE III. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Divinity of Christ. The Incarnation. The Redemption. Grace. The Sacraments in General. *Text: Tanquerey.*

COURSE IV. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Baptism. Confirmation. The Holy Eucharist. Penance. Extreme Unction. Holy Orders. Matrimony. The Last Things. *Text: Tanquerey.*

Note: COURSE I will be given in 1921-1922.

Moral Theology

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Human Acts. Conscience. Laws. Sins and Vices. The Theological Virtues. The Decalogue. The Laws of the Church. *Text: Sabetti.*

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Justice and Right. Contracts. Promise. Donations. Testaments. Buying and Selling. Letting and Hiring. Loans. Insurance. Wages and Gaming. Brokerage. Particular Obligations of Various Professions. The Sacraments in General. Baptism. Confirmation. Holy Eucharist. *Text: Sabetti.*

COURSE III. *Five periods for two semesters.*

The Sacrament of Penance. Extreme Unction. Holy Orders. Matrimony. *Text: Sabetti.*

COURSE IV. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Duties of the Married Life. Censures. Irregularities. Indulgences. General Repetition of the More Important Matter.

Note: COURSE I will be given in 1921-1922.

COURSE IV is given every year for the graduating class.

Sacred ScriptureCOURSE I. *Four periods for two semesters.*

(a) Introduction to Holy Scripture. History of the Canon of the Old and the New Testament. History and Authority of the Primitive Texts and Versions. Hermeneutics. History of Exegesis. Special Introduction to the Historical and Didactic Books of the Old Testament. *Text:* Hoepfl, O. S. B.

(b) Exegesis: Selections from the Historical and Didactic Books of the Old Testament.

COURSE II. *Four periods for two semesters.*

(a) Introduction to the Prophetic Books of the Old Testament and to the Books of the New Testament. Historical and Chronological Notes. *Text:* Hoepfl, O. S. B.

(b) Exegesis: Selections from the Prophets.

COURSE III. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Exegesis of Select Passages from the Gospels and the Acts.

COURSE IV. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Exegesis of Select Passages from the Letters of the Apostles and the Apocalypse.

Note: The matter for 1921-1922 in Introduction to Holy Scripture will be COURSE I.

Church HistoryCOURSE I. *Three periods for two semesters.*

From the Birth of Christ to the Pontificate of Gregory VII.
Text: Brueck.

COURSE II. *Three periods for two semesters.*

From Gregory VII to the Council of Trent. *Text:* Brueck.

COURSE III. *Three periods for two semesters.*

From the Council of Trent to the present day, with special emphasis on the History of the Church in the United States.

Text: Brueck.

Note: COURSE II will be given in 1921-1922.

Patrology

COURSE I. (First year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the literary monuments of the pre-Scholastic period and their value as sources of theological science and testimonies to the Continuity of Catholic doctrine. *Text:* Schmid.

Canon Law

COURSE I. (Second year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

Nature and Sources of Canon Law. General Norms. Clergy in General and in Particular. Religious. Laics. The Sacraments. Sacred Places.

COURSE II. (Third year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

Divine Worship. Ecclesiastical Magisterium. Benefices. Property. Judicial Procedure in General and in Particular. Crimes and Penalties. *Text:* The Code of Canon Law.

Note: COURSE I will be given in 1921-1922.

Sacred Liturgy

COURSE I. (Third year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Holy Sacrifice of the Mass. Solemn and Pontifical High Mass. The Literal and the Mystical Signification of the various Parts of the Mass. *Text:* Wapelhorst.

COURSE II. (Fourth year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Liturgical Functions for Special Occasions. The Divine Office. The Administration of the Sacraments. *Text:* Wapelhorst, supplemented by practical instructions in the recitation of the Divine Office, the Celebration of Holy Mass and the Administration of the Sacraments, and by frequent opportunities for assisting at solemn liturgical functions.

Homiletics

One period per week for six semesters.

Students of Theology are obliged to devote themselves to the study of the theory and practice of pulpit oratory during the last three years of the course. In the second and third years each student must elaborate at least three sermons per year on given subjects and deliver them before professor and fellow-students. Besides this, opportunity is afforded students in their weekly gatherings, for the delivery of choice selections from great pulpit orators or original developments of some Scripture text. *Text:* Ignaz Schuech, O. S. B.

Pastoral Theology

One period per week for two semesters.

Students completing the last year must attend a weekly lecture on Catechising, on the Administration of Penance, Extreme Unction and Matrimony, and on Pastoral Direction. *Text:* Schulze.

Sacred Art and Archeology

One period per week for two semesters.

A weekly lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, is given in order to acquaint Divinity students with the history and masterpieces of ecclesiastical art and with the monuments of Christian antiquity, particularly such as have dogmatic and liturgical interest. In connection with these lectures practical instructions are given on matters pertaining to the erection, furnishing, and ornamentation of churches. Obligatory for second year students, optional for others.

Pedagogy

Two periods per week for two semesters.

Students of the School of Theology who have not attended a course in Pedagogy must, in their last year, attend the lectures in the School of Philosophy.

Hebrew and Modern Languages

Two periods per week for four semesters.

A two-year course in Hebrew is offered, the first of which is devoted to the study of the etymology of the language and to easy translations; the second, to its syntax and translation of select passages from the Old Testament. *Text:* Schilling.

However, since the conditions make the knowledge of one or more modern languages a valuable asset to the future pastor, German, French, or Italian may be substituted for Hebrew, with the consent of the Registrar.

Ecclesiastical Bookkeeping

Two periods per week for one semester.

During the second half of the last year, two periods a week are set aside for a course of practical instructions in Bookkeeping and the Elements of Commercial Law. *Text:* Kaib, O. S. B.

Gregorian Chant

Two periods per week in the first and the last year; one period per week in the other years.

As the students of the Seminary from part of the Student Choir which furnishes the music for High Mass, Vespers and Benediction, one period a week is devoted to the practice of the Gregorian Chant. Thorough knowledge of the theory, imparted in the first year of the Seminary Course, is made the basis of this practical work. Special instructions are given in the last year to the Ordinandi the second semester.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed in the School of Theology

FIRST YEAR

Periods per week

Dogmatic Theology.....	5
Moral Theology.....	5
Sacred Scripture.....	4
Church History.....	3
Patrology.....	3
Hebrew or Modern Language...	2
Gregorian Chant.....	1

SECOND YEAR

Periods per week

Dogmatic Theology.....	5
Moral Theology.....	5
Sacred Scripture.....	4
Church History.....	3
Canon Law.....	3
Sacred Archeology.....	1
Hebrew or Modern Language ..	2
Homiletics.....	1
Gregorian Chant.....	1

THIRD YEAR

Periods per week

Dogmatic Theology.....	5
Moral Theology.....	5
Sacred Scripture.....	2
Church History.....	3
Canon Law.....	3
Sacred Liturgy.....	2
Homiletics.....	1
Gregorian Chant.....	1

FOURTH YEAR

Periods per week

Dogmatic Theology.....	5
Moral Theology.....	2
Sacred Scripture (one semest.) ..	2
Sacred Liturgy.....	2
Homiletics.....	1
Pastoral Theology.....	1
Bookkeeping (one semester)...	2
Gregorian Chant (first semester)	1
Gregorian Chant (second sem.)	2

The Collegiate Department

THE primary object of the Collegiate Department is a thorough liberal education, which consists in the full and harmonious development of all the faculties of the student. Long experience teaches that no other study is so well adapted to develop these faculties harmoniously as the study of the classics. They, therefore, form the basis of the work in this department. Besides Latin and Greek, the course embraces Religious Instruction, Mathematics, History, Literature and Composition, Elocution, Modern Languages, the Natural Sciences, Philosophy and Ethics. The Faculty earnestly desires that the number of Catholic young men taking this course may increase from year to year, particularly since this course must ever remain the foundation of eminence in the professions and other stations in life, and its Philosophy and Ethics will ever be a potent safeguard against false world-views.

In view of the recognized opinion that specialization can be undertaken most profitably only after the completion of the full college course as outlined below, the studies herein prescribed are essential and will therefore not be left to the student's option. However, the Faculty recognizes that various circumstances will not warrant absolute insistence on this principle for the present, and, while it refuses to grant a degree to any one who has not successfully completed the prescribed course, it will grant a Certificate after two full years of college work, the maximum generally required by a professional school or seminary. Moreover, those students whose previous studies will not permit them to take the full college course in Latin and Greek may substitute for these, in any year of the course, studies for which they are found fit by the Registrar; such, however, will not be permitted to carry less than twenty recitation periods per week. These will be classed as special students and cannot, as long as they are such, be candidates for a Certificate or a Degree, but will receive credit for the work actually done.

In addition to the courses mentioned above, a two-year Pre-Law and a two-year Pre-Medical course have been designed for those who intend to prepare for the study of law or medicine. These courses have been arranged to meet the entrance conditions of the State University. Hence upon its successful completion the student will be enabled to begin the study of law or medicine in any of the recognized schools which exact two years of college work.

In Engineering and Architecture only the Freshman and Sophomore courses are offered at present.

Entrance Requirements

Admission is by certificate or by examination.

Admission by Certificate

Candidates must have completed the equivalent of a four-year high school course and must present a certified copy of the detailed program of studies pursued by them in high school. Candidates must offer sixteen units of high school work so chosen as to include those subjects required by the college or department which they desire to enter. Candidates for the B. A. must present

1. Four units * of English.
2. Four units of Latin.
3. One and one-half units of Algebra and one unit of Plane Geometry.
4. Two units of History.
5. One unit of Physics and one unit of Chemistry.
6. Enough additional work to make in all sixteen units.

Candidates for the Engineering and Architecture courses must present

1. Four units of English.
2. Two units of a Modern Language.
3. Three and one-half units of Mathematics.
4. Two units of History.

* *Note:* The term *Unit* means not less than five recitations of forty minutes each week for a school year of at least thirty-six weeks.

5. Two units of Science.
6. One and one-half units of Drawing.
7. Enough additional work to make in all sixteen units.

The requirements for the two-year Pre-Medical and Pre-Law courses are given on pages 56 and 57 respectively.

A detailed statement of admission requirements may be had by applying to the Registrar. Applicants whose credits are acceptable will be admitted to advanced standing. Credits of advanced standing will be accepted only provisionally, and will not be honored if the work of the student shows that his previous preparation has been insufficient.

Admission by Examination

Entrance examinations are offered at the University during the opening week, September 6 to 9. Candidates entering by this method must pass examinations in sixteen units so chosen as to satisfy the specific requirements of the college or department to which entrance is desired. Those desiring to take examinations should notify the Registrar in writing not later than September 1.

Admission to Advanced Standing

From other Colleges.

The Institution honors credits from all reputable colleges and universities, toward advanced standing. Such credits are acceptable as far as they represent courses equivalent to the work done in this Institution and of a grade not lower than that of its college preparatory department. In bringing or sending records from other institutions, the certificate must be upon the official blank of the institution granting the certificate and show:

- (a) The subject studied; catalog course number and descriptive title.
- (b) The number of weeks and hours per week spent upon each subject.
- (c) The value of the course expressed in semester credits.

(d) The result. The exact grades should be stated, accompanied by the marking system employed. All statements concerning advanced standing and classification are provisional, subject to the applicant's completing one year of work satisfactorily at this Institution.

Admission Without Conditions

The following will be admitted without conditions, provided their credentials satisfy the requirements of the college or department to which entrance is desired:

1. Those who have satisfactorily completed the course of St. John's University High School or Academy.
2. Graduates of parochial high schools and of those high schools which are accredited to the University of Minnesota, on presentation of a copy of the detailed program of studies pursued by them in such schools.

Admission of Special Students

An applicant will be admitted as a special student only by permission of the Registrar, and upon presentation of satisfactory reasons for not taking the regular course. He must take the same examinations or present the same credentials as are required of those who enter as regular students.

Scholastic Requirements

Examinations are held at the close of each quarter. Grades are based upon class work and examinations. For work done satisfactorily, four grades, A, B, C, and D, are given. Unsatisfactory work is marked E (condition), or F (failure). Satisfactory but unfinished work is marked I (incomplete). An "incomplete" must be removed within one month after the opening of the following semester; otherwise it becomes a "condition." A "condition," if not removed before the opening of the corresponding semester of the following year, becomes a "failure." A "failure" must be removed by pursuing the work in class the next time the course is offered.

Registration

Applicants for admission will avoid a great deal of inconvenience by asking the Superintendent or Principal to forward their credentials to the Registrar *before* the close of the school year in June. Upon receipt of the credentials at the Institution, the Registrar will notify the applicant as to their acceptability. Credentials must be sent to the Registrar not later than September 1.

Graduation

Requirements for graduation are expressed in semester hours, indicating *amount* of work; and in honor points, indicating *grade* of work. During his entire course the student must have for graduation the same number of honor points as semester hours are demanded for that course. Each college semester hour demands an average of three hours a week of the student's time; that is, one recitation with two hours of preparation, or three hours of laboratory work. Honor points are computed as follows: Each semester hour with the grade A carries three honor points; each semester hour with the grade B, two honor points; each semester hour with the grade C, one honor point. A is the equivalent of 90-100 per cent; B, of 80-89 per cent; C, of 70-79 per cent; D, of 60-69 per cent.

Degrees

The degree of Bachelor of Arts will be conferred on any student who has obtained the necessary credits, as outlined for the Bachelor of Arts course on page 55 or 56, provided the following conditions are complied with:

1. A written application for the degree must be submitted to the Registrar at the beginning of the Senior year.
2. At least the Junior and the Senior work must be done in residence.
3. The candidate must have as many honor points at the end of the course as semester hours are re-

quired for the degree; that is, an average standing of C. If he has twice the required number of honor points, the degree will be given *With Honor*.

The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred on any student who has received the Bachelor of Arts degree from any recognized college and who has fulfilled the requirements here set down. The candidate must finish the equivalent of a year's intensive work in a group of related subjects under the direction of a professor. The work must be of graduate quality and must bear some relation to his previous studies. Further conditions are:

1. A written application for the degree must be submitted to the Registrar at the beginning of the graduate work, together with a statement of the proposed work as approved by the professor under whose direction the work is to be pursued.
2. A thesis must be submitted to the Registrar a month before the conferring of the degrees, giving evidence of satisfactory method and ability to pursue original investigation.
3. The work for the degree, except the writing of the thesis, must be done in residence.

Degrees and Diplomas are conferred only on Commencement Day.

Courses of Study

A student may, while registered in the College of Science, Literature and the Arts, pursue one of the following courses:

- A general four-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- A specialized four-year course preparatory to entrance into the School of Divinity and leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- A two-year Pre-Medical course.
- A two-year Pre-Law course.
- A two-year Engineering course.
- A two-year Architecture course.

Outline of Courses

Evidences of Religion

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Christian Revelation and its Credentials. The Church, the Teacher of Revelation. God in Unity and Trinity. The Creation. *Text:* Coppens.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Incarnation and Redemption. The Sacraments. The Last Things. Duties in General. The Commandments. Prayer. *Text:* Coppens.

Philosophy

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Rational Psychology: Definition and Scope of Psychology. Methods and Divisions. The Nervous System. Consciousness. Sensation and Perception. Memory and Imagination. Affective Processes. Instincts. Movements. Passions. Nature of Sense Life and Principle of Life in Animals.

General Phenomena of the Human Mind. Abstraction and Reflection. Nature of Intellectual Cognition. Concept, Judgment and Reasoning. Origin of Ideas—Scholastic Theory and Other Theories. Affective Processes in Man, Emotions, Moods and Sentiments. Will and its Freedom; Meaning, Scope and Proof. Interrelation of Various Types of Conscious and Affective Processes in Man. Subconsciousness, and Abnormal Mental Phenomena.

Nature of the Soul in Man. Its Simplicity, Substantiality and Spirituality. Associationism. Psychological Materialism. Phenomenalism. Transcendental Personalism. Union of Soul and Body. Multiple Personality. Parallelism. Origin of Soul and of Intellectual Life. Future State of Soul—Immortality. Spiritism.

COURSE II. *Two periods for one semester.*

Logic: Definition and Scope. Idea and Term. Classification of Ideas. Definition and Division. Judgment and Proposition; their Nature and Kinds; Opposition and Conversion. Inference and Reasoning. Syllogism and its General Principles. Types of Argument. Fallacies.

COURSE III. *Three periods for one semester.*

Cosmology: Inorganic Matter and its Properties. Constituent Principles of Matter. Atomism and Dynamism. Theory of Matter and Form. Substance and Change. Present Viewpoints and Problems. Space and Time. Energy and Motion.

Laws of Nature; their Existence and Necessity. Nature of Universe and its Perfection. Monism, Pantheism. Characteristics of Life and of Living Beings. Vitalism. Origin of the Universe; Organic and Inorganic Evolution.

COURSE IV. *Three periods for one semester.*

Epistemology: The Problem of Knowledge. Certitude and its Possibility. Universal and Methodic Doubt. Agnosticism. Validity of Knowledge. Objectivity of Concepts. Genesis of Knowledge Process. Truth: its Meaning, Analysis and Criteria. Objective Validity of Judgments. Extrinsic Criteria of Certitude. Value of Human Testimony. Common Consent. Traditionalism and Other Theories. Method; Analysis; Hypothesis. Systematization of Knowledge. Value of Induction; of Deduction. Empiricism. Rationalism. Kantian Criticism. Pragmatism. Neo-realistic Criticism.

COURSE V. *Three periods for one semester.*

General Metaphysics: Being, its Fundamental Notion. Transcendental Properties of Being. Unity, Identity, and Distinction. Truth. Good and Evil. Potency and Act. Essence and Existence. Substance and Accidents. Principle of Individuation. Quantity, Quality, and Relation. Perfections of Being. The Simple and the Compound. The Necessary and the Contingent. Order. Beauty. Cause, its Notion and Divisions. Principle of Causality. Final Cause.

COURSE VI. *Four periods for one semester.*

Natural Theology: Notion of God. Metaphysical, Physical, and Moral Arguments for Existence of God. Atheism. Essence of God. Divine Attributes, Unity, Truth, Goodness, Immutability, Eternity, Immensity. The Knowledge of God, its Nature and Object. The Divine Will, its Perfection and End. Omnipotence. Creation and Providence.

Text for courses I-VI: Donat, *Summa Philosophiae Christianae*.
Supplementary study: *The Stonyhurst Philosophical Series*; Mercier, *A Manual of Modern Scholastic Philosophy*; Dubray, *Introductory Philosophy*; Coffey, *Logic, Epistemology*.

COURSE VII. *Two periods for two semesters.*

History of Philosophy to Modern Period: Oriental Systems of Thought. Pre-Socratic Greek Philosophy. Socrates, Plato, Aristotle. Decline of Greek Speculation. Scepticism, Epicureanism, Stoicism, and Eclecticism. Greco-Jewish and Neo-Platonic Thought. Rise and Influence of Christianity. Patristic Philosophy. St. Augustine. Rise of Scholasticism. Currents Leading to Golden Era of Scholasticism. Arabian and Jewish Specu-

lation. The Great Scholastic Masters. Decline of Scholastic Influence.

COURSE VIII. *Two periods for two semesters.*

History of Philosophy, Modern and Contemporary Periods: The Renaissance and Humanism. Influence of the Scientific Movement. Descartes and Cartesianism. Spinoza and Leibnitz. English Philosophy of the 17th and 18th Centuries. French Philosophy Before the Revolution. Kant and Post-Kantian Philosophy in Germany to Herbart. French Philosophy after the Revolution. English Schools of the 19th Century. Evolution and its Influence. Rise of Modern Psychology and its Influence. Contemporary Currents: New-Scholasticism; Monistic Systems; Pragmatism; Anti-Intellectualism; Neo-Realism; Social Theories.

Text for courses VII and VIII: Turner, *History of Philosophy*.
Supplementary study: *Catholic and International Encyclopedias*; Baldwin, *Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology*.

COURSE IX. This course gives the necessary scientific background for a study of philosophy. It is a requisite especially for courses I and III. For contents see: Physics III, Chemistry V, Biology V, Geology II.

COURSE X. *Experimental Psychology.* Prerequisite for Philosophy I. See under Psychology I.

In the school-year of 1921-1922 the following courses will be given: IV, V, and VI in succession (five periods for two semesters); VII, IX, and X.

Pedagogy

COURSE I. (Junior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Theory and Practice of Education. Definition of Education. Biological Aspects of Education. Imagination and Taste. Moral Training. Methods of Instruction. Qualifications of the Teacher. School Management. Educative Agencies. The Courses of Study.

COURSE II. (Senior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

History of Education: Greek, Roman, Early Christian, Medieval Education. The Renaissance. The Reformation and Counter-Reformation. Modern Educators and their Systems. Organization of State School Systems. Education in Minnesota.

Text: McCormick.

Note: COURSE I will be given in 1921-1922.

Ethics

COURSE I. *Two periods for two semesters.*

General Ethics: Ultimate End of Man. Human Acts. Essence

of Morality. Rule of Morality. Natural Law. Passions. Virtues. *Text*: Donat.

COURSE II. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Special Ethics: Rights. Individual Rights. Property. Contracts. Social Rights. Domestic Society. Nature and Properties of Matrimony. Civil Society. Its Origin. Efficient Cause and End. Forms and Functions of Government. International Law. War. *Text*: Donat.

Note: COURSE I will be given in 1921-1922.

Latin

COURSE V. (Freshman). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Conditional clauses to the end. Review. *Text*: Englmann.

Practice: One written exercise per week. Occasional compositions in imitation of authors read.

Authors: Cicero, Pro Archia Poeta; Pro Lege Manilia. Virgil, Selections from Aeneid: Books II, III, V, and VI. Memorizing of Select Passages.

COURSE VI. (Sophomore). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Review of Syntax. History of Latin Literature.

Practice: One written exercise per week. Imitation of Models.

Authors: Horace, Select Odes and Epodes; Satires; Epistola ad Pisonem. Livy. Cicero, De Amicitia or De Senectute. Memorizing of Select Odes.

COURSE VII. (Junior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Practice: A monthly essay on a philosophical or literary subject.

Authors: Cicero, Quaestiones Tusculanae; De Officiis.

COURSE VIII. (Senior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Practice: A monthly essay on a philosophical or literary subject.

Authors: St. Augustine, De Civitate Dei. Selections from Christian Authors.

English

COURSE V. *Three periods for one semester.*

Rhetoric and Composition. This course offers a thorough review and application of the structural principles of composition. The course calls for frequent outline work and smaller themes, and for a larger composition every two or three weeks. A small part of the class time is occupied with theoretical discussion based on Slater's *Freshman Rhetoric*; the larger part of the class work consists of general discussion and analysis of the class compositions. Attention is paid especially in this work to the logical development and the consistent use of principles. Reading mat-

ter is also assigned from various other college text-books of composition, and written reports of such readings are demanded.

COURSE VI. *Three periods for one semester.*

Composition. This course offers practical work in the writing of editorials, short descriptions, news reports, brief addresses, and occasional letters. It aims especially at readiness in succinct coordination of thought and facility in suitable and pointed expression. The class work will consist in theoretical and practical discussions of the written work presented, and in criticisms of the above forms of writing as found in current literature. An original theme or a written criticism will be required every period. Course V is a prerequisite of this course.

COURSE VII. *Two periods for one semester.*

Advanced Composition. This course is for advanced students only. Its aim is the acquisition of a finished style. A theme every two or three weeks by each student, together with representative selections from the best writers, forms the basis of class discussion and analysis. Stress is laid on directness and naturalness of expression; suggestive force of words and phrases; personality and atmosphere as reflected in the style; the general artistic coloring as resulting from the harmony of expression with thought and emotional content. Written criticisms of assigned passages are also required at shorter intervals.

COURSE VIII. *Three periods for one semester.*

Principles of Literary Criticism. This course consists of lecture work mainly, with shorter class discussions. It aims to give a comprehensive knowledge of the general rules of criticism, and of their particular application to the various forms of literature. This course calls for eight written reports, (to be considered as composition work) of the following works: (1) Brownell, *Standards or Criticism*; (2) Woodberry, *Two Phases of Criticism*; (3) Spingarn, *Creative Criticism*; (4) Buck, *The Social Criticism of Literature*; (5) Arnold, *The Function of Criticism*; and Thompson, *Essay on Shelley*; (6) Newman, *Essay on Literature*; and Pope, *Essay on Criticism*; (7) Wordsworth, *Introduction to Lyrical Ballads*; and Shelley, *Essay on Poetry*; (8) Burke, *Essay on the Sublime and the Beautiful*.

COURSE IX. *Three periods for one semester.*

English Literature from Spenser to Wordsworth. Characteristics and background of the literature. Class discussion, including written reports, of selections from Spenser, Bacon, Shakespeare, Jonson, the Metaphysical Poets and Cavalier Poets, Walton, Browne, Milton, Bunyan, Dryden, Pepys, Defoe, Swift, Pope, Addison, Steele, Fielding, Johnson, Sterne, Burke, Boswell, Gray,

Goldsmith, Cowper, Burns, and the minor poets of the Romantic Revival. *Texts*: Long, *English Literature*; Alexander, *Representative Poetry*; Everyman's *Prose Anthology*.

This course calls for seven written reports on the reading of: (1) Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, Bk. I, Cantos I-VI, or the equivalent thereof; (2) Milton, *Paradise Lost*, five books; (3) Pope, *Odyssey*, five books, and the *Essay on Man*, or *Iliad*, four books, and the *Essay on Man*; (4) Bacon, selected *Essays*; (5) Addison and Steele, selected *Essays*; (6) Assigned passages from Johnson, *Lives of the Poets*, or, Boswell, *Life of Johnson*; (7) Defoe, *Captain Singleton*, or, *Memoirs of a Cavalier*.

COURSE X. Two periods for one semester.

English Literature, the Romantic Movement. Characteristics and background of the literature. Class discussion, including written reports, of selections from Wordsworth, Scott, Coleridge, Southey, Lamb, Landor, Austen, Hazlitt, Hunt, DeQuincey, Byron, Shelley, Keats. *Texts* as in Course IX.

Seven written reports on: (1) Wordsworth, *Michael* and *The Brothers*; (2) Scott, *Rokeby*, or, *Lord of the Isles*; (3) Scott, *Redgauntlet*, or, *Guy Mannering*; (4) Byron, *Childe Harold*, cantos I and II or the equivalent, and *The Prisoner of Chillon*; (5) Austen, *Northanger Abbey*, or, *Pride and Prejudice*, or, *Persuasion*; (6) Lamb, *Essays* (selected); (7) Selected passages from Hazlitt, *Spirit of the Age*, or, *Table Talk*; or, DeQuincey, *English Mail Coach*, etc., or, *Reminiscences of the Lake Poets*.

COURSE XI. Two periods for one semester.

English Literature, the Victorian Period. Characteristics and background of the literature. Class discussion, including written reports of selections from Carlyle, Macaulay, Tennyson, Thackeray, Dickens, Browning, Ruskin, Eliot, Arnold, Rosseti, Morris, Pater, Newman, Meredith, Hardy, Stevenson. *Texts* as in Course IX.

Six written reports on: (1) Carlyle (selected chapters), *Heroes and Hero-Worship*, or, *Past and Present*, or, *Sartor Resartus*; (2) Tennyson, *Enoch Arden* and *In Memoriam*; (3) Browning, *Pippa Passes*; (4) Thackeray, *Henry Esmond*, *Pendennis*, or, *Vanity Fair*; or, Dickens, *Pickwick Papers*, or, *Great Expectations*; (5) Selected chapters from: Newman, *Idea of a University*; or, Pater, *Appreciations*; or, Ruskin, *Seven Lamps of Architecture*, or, *Unto This Last*; (6) Stevenson, *Master of Ballantrae*; or, Hardy, *Return of the Native*; or, Eliot, *Mill on the Floss*; or, Meredith, *Diana of the Crossways* or *The Ordeal of Richard Feverel*.

COURSE XII. Two periods for one semester.

The Drama. This course is mainly a study of Shakespeare. It

commences with a rapid historical survey of the drama to Sheridan. Three or four dramas, all but one of which must be Shakespearean, are studied carefully, and discussed thoroughly in class. As many other dramas as possible, at least half of which must be Shakespearean, are read rapidly with attention to special features or selected parts. In all class work attention is paid particularly to development of character and action and to dramatic technique in general. Extensive written reports are required on assigned readings of modern and older dramas and dramatic criticism.

COURSE XIII. *Two periods for one semester.*

Versification. This course begins with a general review of prosody and aims at a special study of the different verse forms and stanzaic structures found in English Literature. Stress is laid on the general technique of poetry, on the relation of form to content, on harmony between general atmosphere and structural devices. This course calls for frequent practice in verse writing. Matter for class analysis and discussion is taken from *Representative Poetry* (Alexander), and from the work of the students.

COURSE XIV. *Two periods for one semester.*

History of the English Language. This is a practical course on the development of English as seen in representative writers before the Elizabethan Period. The course centers around Chaucer. Readings commence with the writers that form the connecting links between Chaucer and Spenser; considerable time is devoted to a study of Chaucer, which is followed by a study of representative earlier writers of the Middle English period. *Texts:* Long, *English Literature*; Emerson, *Middle English Reader*; and selected single editions.

Greek

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Introductory; Nouns; Adjectives; Adverbs; Pronouns; Numerals; Pure, Mute, and Liquid Verbs; Second Tenses, etc., to verbs in *mi*. Pages 1-75 incl.

Practice: Translations in class. Two written exercises per week.
Text: Kaegi.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Verbs in *mi*; Irregular Verbs; Syntax; Agreement, the Article, Pronouns, the Cases, Prepositions. Pages 76-128 incl.

Practice: Translations in class. Two written exercises per week.
Text: Kaegi. *Author:* Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

COURSE III. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: The Voices of the Verb; the Tenses; the Moods, etc., to the end. Pages 129-164 incl.

Practice: Translations in class. One written exercise per week.

Text: Kaegi.

Authors: Select orations of Lysias and Demosthenes, Homer.

COURSE IV. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts; Review of Grammar.

Practice: Translations in class. One written exercise per week.

Text: Kaegi. *Authors:* Sophocles, Plato, St.Chrysostom, St.Basil.

History

COURSE IV. (Freshman). *Three periods for two semesters.*

I. The Hundred Years' War and the War of the Roses. The Consolidation of the European Monarchies. The Protestant Revolution. *Text:* Guggenberger.

Collateral reading: The Character of the Period.

II. The Thirty Years' War. The Puritan Revolution. The Age of Louis XIV. Repetition of the whole matter.

Collateral reading: Books quoted by the author will be selected by the professor. (Minimum required: One Credit Hour). An examination every month on the matter given for reading.

COURSE V. (Sophomore). *Three periods for two semesters.*

I. The Making of Russia. Wars of the Austrian Succession. Seven Years' War. Division of Poland. Causes of the French Revolution. The French Revolution. Era of Napoleon I.

Collateral reading: Books quoted by the author.

II. Catholic Emancipation in Great Britain. The European Revolutions. The Revolution of the Cabinets and the National Wars. Our Own Times. The Wars of the 20th Century. General Review.

Collateral reading: Books quoted by the author. (Minimum required: One Credit Hour). An examination every month on the matter given for reading.

Mathematics

COURSE IV. *Five periods for one semester.*

Solid Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth-Smith.

COURSE V. *Five periods for one semester.*

Plane Trigonometry. Spherical Trigonometry. *Text:* Wentworth.

COURSE VI. *Five periods for one semester.*

College Algebra. *Text:* Rietz and Crathorne. (Optional for the B. A.).

COURSE VII. *Five periods for one semester.*

Analytical Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth. (Optional for the B.A.).

COURSE VIII. *Five periods for one semester.*

Differential Calculus. *Text:* Osborne. (Optional for the B. A.)

COURSE IX. *Five periods for one semester.*

Integral Calculus. *Text:* Osborne. (Optional for the B. A.)

COURSE X. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Differential Equations. *Text:* W. W. Johnson. (Optional for the B. A.)

Elocution

Obligatory in Freshman and Sophomore. *Two periods for four semesters.* Vocal drill and expression, with exercises in gesture, interpretation and delivery. Individual attention is given to each student by the professor. At the end of each year there is a contest for a medal. *Text:* Phillips, Natural Drills in Expression.

Biology

COURSE IV. College Zoology. *Three lectures and recitations, and six laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

General principles and concepts of Zoology. Comparative Anatomy, Development, and Phylogeny of Invertebrates and Vertebrates. Elementary Histology and Embryology. *Text:* R. W. Hegner, College Zoology; Parker and Haswell, Kingsley, Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates. *Laboratory Outlines:* W. C. Curtis and L. H. Hyman.

COURSE V. Course of Lectures on Evolution. *Two lectures and one recitation per week for one quarter.*

Importance of the subject toward a correct viewpoint of modern scientific tendencies. The problem of the origin of species. Evidences for the fact of organic descent. Survey of the various theories concerning the factors of evolution. Application of the theory to man.

Collateral reading: E. Wasmann, Modern Biology and Evolution. The problem of Evolution. T. H. Morgan, Evolution and Adaptation; A Critique of Evolution. This course is open to Junior and Senior students as an elective. (III Quarter).

Chemistry

COURSE II. College Chemistry. *Three recitations and six laboratory periods per week for two semesters.* Course I is a prerequisite. *Text:* McCoy and Terry, General Chemistry for Colleges. *Laboratory Manual:* By the same author, or Hale, Lab. Manual.

COURSE III. Qualitative Analysis. *One recitation and six laboratory periods per week for two semesters.* Course II is a prerequisite.

COURSE IV. Introductory Quantitative Analysis. *Three periods for one semester.* This course may be combined with Course II in the second semester.

COURSE V. Chemical facts and theories bearing on the question of the structure of matter. *Two lectures and one recitation per week for one quarter.* This course is open to Senior and Junior students as an elective. The work is based on current texts and the most recent publications on the subject. (II Quarter).

Physics

COURSE II. College Physics. *Four recitations and four laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

This course covers the same subjects as Course I., which is a prerequisite, but in a more extensive and thorough way. *Text:* Kimball, College Physics.

COURSE III. Optical Theories. Diffraction, luminescence, color phenomena, polarization, etc., will be discussed with reference both to their scientific interpretation and to their relations to modern life. *Two lectures and one recitation per week for one quarter.* This course is open to Junior and Senior students as an elective. (I Quarter.)

COURSE IV. Applied Electricity. *Two recitations and three laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

Ohm's Law. Kirchhoff's Laws. Magnetic Fields. Forces. Generation of Electromotive Force. Power. Instruments. Methods of Measuring Resistance, Current, Voltage, Power and Energy. Tests. Direct Currents. Alternating Currents.

Psychology

COURSE I. (Sophomore). *One recitation and six laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

Study of the structure and function of the nervous system and its relation to the phenomena of consciousness. Performing of simple psychological experiments, reporting and correlating the results. *Text:* Pillsbury, Essentials of Psychology. *Laboratory Manual:* C. E. Seashore, Elementary Experiments in Psychology.

Astronomy

COURSE I. *Three periods per week for two semesters.*

General outline of the science, considered especially in the light of recent discoveries, and a historical sketch of its development. Some observatory work, mostly with the equatorial, will be enjoined. *Text:* Young, Descriptive Astronomy.

Geology

COURSE I. Elements of Geology. *Three periods per week for two semesters.*

Elective for Junior and Senior students. *Text:* Blackwelder, Elements of Geology. *References:* Chamberlin and Salisbury, Pirs-son and Schuchert.

COURSE II. Geological Evidence on Evolution and the Age of Man. *Two lectures and one recitation period per week for one quarter.*

This course is open to Junior and Senior students as an elective. The work is based on Hugo Obermeier, *Der Mensch aller Zeiten*. (IV. Quarter).

Sociology

COURSE I. *Three hours per week for two semesters.*

The influence of natural conditions on economic and social development. Population. Immigration. Child Labor. Women in industry. The Sweating system. Labor organizations in the United States. Unemployment. The blind and the deaf. The feeble-minded and the insane. Crime and punishment. Marriage and divorce. The liquor problem. Poverty. Conservation of natural resources. Conservation of plant and animal life. Conservation of human life. *Text:* Parkinson, Introduction to Sociology. *Reading:* Dardano's Elements of Social Science; Mosby's Causes and Cures of Crime; Warner's American Charities; Richmond's Social Diagnosis; Husslein's World Problems, and Democratic Industry; Ryan's Living Wage; Social Encyclicals of Leo XIII; Publications of the N. C. W. C..

Economics

COURSE I. *Three hours per week for two semesters.*

Nature of economic science. Relation to ethical and political science. Four schools: liberal or classical; socialist; Christian; historical. Notion of wealth, value, price.

Production. Factors of production: nature, labor, capital. Law of diminishing returns. Division of labor; advantages and disadvantages. Remedies.

Exchange. Money. Bimetallism. Monometallism. Paper money. International trade. Free trade and protection. Credit. Nature and function of banks.

Consumption. Technical and moral points of view. Heads of consumption.

The problems of distribution. Wages, profits, rents. The labor problem. Socialist solution. The rights of property. Theories and methods of taxation. *Text:* Burke, S. J. *References:* Gide, Devas, Laughlin, Andrews, Husslein, S. J.

Politics

COURSE I. *Three hours per week for one semester.*

Elements of Politics. General Survey. *Text:* Lilly, First Principles in Politics.

COURSE II. *Three hours per week for one semester.*

American Government and Politics. *Text:* Beard, American Government and Politics.

Public Speaking

Four hours for two semesters.

An advanced course in practical public speaking. Laboratory method. Problems of Delivery. Attention. Emotion. Gesture. Platform Manners. Voice Training. Study and Delivery of Selections. Crowds. Tact. Extemporaneous and written methods compared. Plans and outlines. A study of the delivery methods of the great modern orators. Classes limited to twelve members. *Text:* Winan's Public Speaking.

Descriptive Geometry

See Department of Drawing.

Shop Work

COURSE I. Pattern Making. *Four periods per week for one semester.*

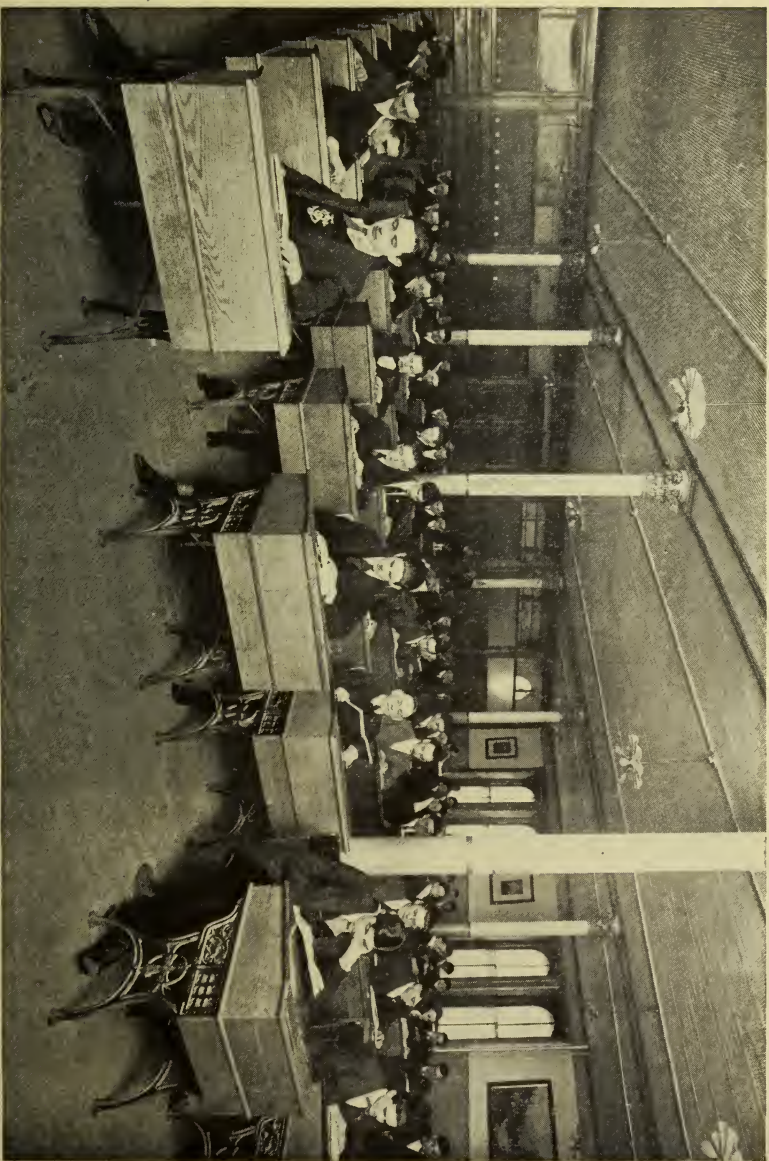
Turning and Carpentry. Construction of Patterns for Machine Parts. Drawing of Patterns. Patterns from Drawings, Model Patterns, and Castings. Original Patterns. Practical Construction of Patterns to prevent Warping and Distortion. Shrinkage. Finish.

COURSE II. Forging. *Four periods per week for one semester.*

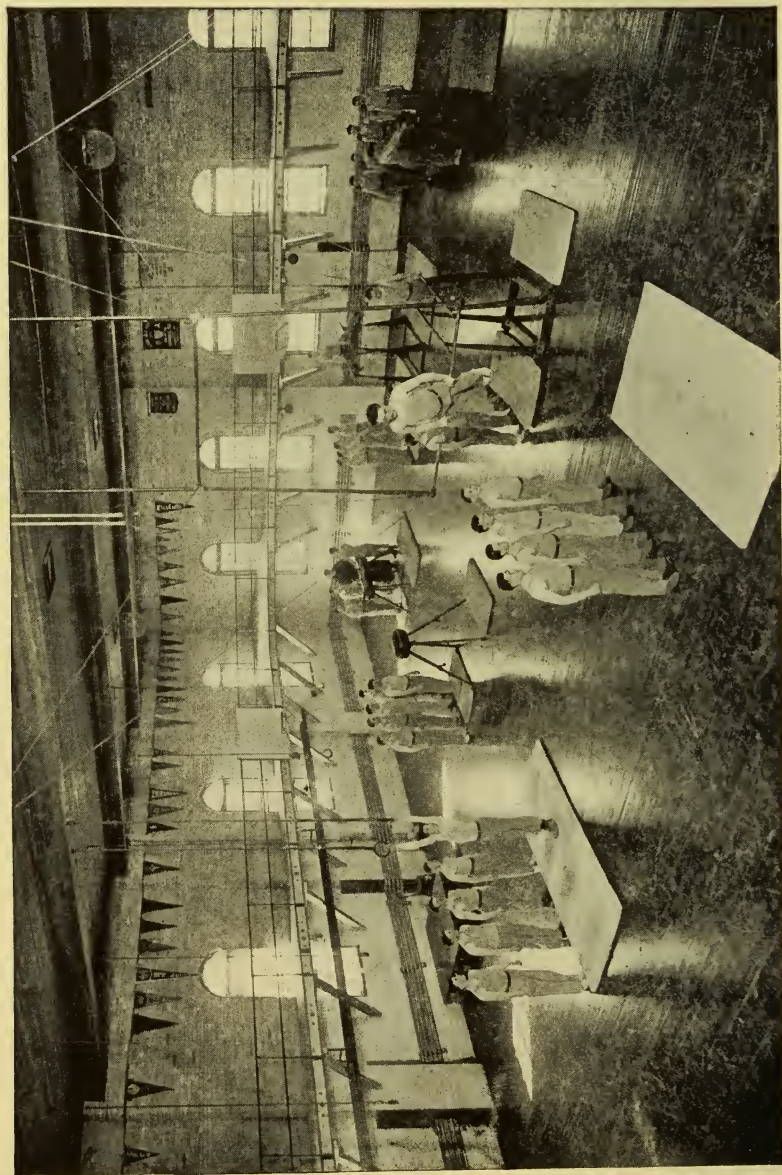
Treatment of Iron and Steel. Drawing, Forming, and Upsetting. Welding of Iron and Carbon Steels. Forging Blacksmith's Tools. Treatment of Tool Steel. Forging and Tempering Lathe Tools. Trip Hammering. Tempering Taps and Reamers. Tempering of Wood-working Tools. Forging of Steel Rings, etc. Cutting and Threading Pipe. Pipe Fitting. Pipe Bending.

COURSE III. Machine Tool Work. *Four periods per week for two semesters.*

Bench Work. Filing, Fitting, and Finishing of Work in Cast Iron, Wrought Iron, and Steel. The Engine Lathe. Grinding of Tools. Turning, Boring, Screw Cutting, and Chucking. Use of Micrometer and Vernier Calipers. Tool Making. Cutting of Gears.



THE COMMERCIAL STUDY HALL



THE INTERIOR OF GYMNASIUM

Modern Languages**German****COURSE I.** *Five periods for two semesters.*

Practice: Daily oral translations from German into English and from English into German; grammatical drill. Two written exercises per week. *Text:* Joynes-Meissner, to page 229.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Practice: Review. Syntax to end. Reading of the easier classics, memory lessons. Two written exercises per week. *Text:* Joynes-Meissner.

Authors: Ernstes und Heiteres; Der Zerbrochene Krug; Der Handschuh; Wanderer's Nachtlid; Das Schloss am Meere.

COURSE III. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Practice: Reading of somewhat more difficult classics, conversation, memorizing of select passages. Composition based on models read every three weeks. *Text:* Joynes-Meissner. Review of Grammar.

Authors: Der Bibliothekar; Der Trompeter von Saeckingen; Uhland's Poems; Das Edle Blut.

COURSE IV. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur bis zur sechsten Periode, A. D. 1748. *Text:* Reuter.

Practice: Selected poems from the period of Literature studied. Stilistik, Composition twice a month; memorizing of select passages; select prose reading. One of the following works to be used for class study: Koerner's Zriny; Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans; Wilhelm Tell; Weber's Dreizehnlinden.

COURSE V. *Three periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur vom Jahre 1748-1832. Zweite Blutezeit der Deutschen Literatur. *Text:* Reuter.

Practice: Selected poems from the period of Literature studied. Composition once a month; memorizing and declamation of select passages from the authors read. One of the following works to be used for class study, two required for supplementary reading: Seeber's Der Ewige Jude; Herder's Cid; Schiller's Maria Stuart; Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm, Emilia Galotti.

COURSE VI. *Three periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur vom Jahre 1832 bis auf unsere Tage. *Text:* Reuter.

Practice: Selected poems from the periods of Literature studied. Composition once a month; memorizing and declamation of

select passages. One of the following works to be used for class work, two for supplementary reading: Goethe's *Iphigenie*, Hermann und Dorothea, Walther von Aquitanien; Schiller's *Braut von Messina*, *Don Carlos*; *Das Nibelungenlied*; Lessing's *Laokoon*; Grillparzer's *Sappho*, *das Goldene Vlies*.

French

COURSE I. Elementary. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Introduction to modern French. Pronunciation. Readings of simple French, conversational exercises based on the selections translated in the class room. Two written exercises per week. *Text*: Chardenal's Complete French Course, to lesson 76.

COURSE II. Intermediate. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Completion of Chardenal's Grammar. Drill on irregular verbs, colloquial drill, oral and written compositions. Two written exercises per week.

Authors: Sans Famille; Les Prisonniers du Caucase; L'Abbe Constantin; Le Petit Chose.

COURSE III. Modern French Prose, Poetry and Drama. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Reading from the various periods of French Literature. Introduction to French Poetry. In the drama—selected plays.

Spanish

COURSE I. Elementary. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Pronunciation. Essentials of Grammar and Syntax. *Text*: Hills and Ford, First Spanish Course.

Practice: Two written exercises per week. Easy oral translation and beginnings of conversation.

Reading: Selected from: Henry, Easy Spanish Plays; Giese and Cool, Spanish Anecdotes; Walsh, Primer Libro de Lectura; Broomhall, Spoken Spanish; Waxman, A Trip to South America.

COURSE II. Intermediate. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Completion and thorough review of grammar and syntax.

Practice: Conversation and sight translation. Two written exercises per week. *Text*: Crawford, Spanish Composition.

Authors: Harry, Anecdotas Espanolas; Alarcon, El Capitan Veneno, Novelas Cortas Escogidas; Valera, El Pajaro Verde.

Italian

COURSE I. Elementary Italian. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Etymology.

Practice: Reading. Oral and written translation. Conversation as outlined in Sauer-Arteaga. Easy selections from various sources read and discussed in Italian. Two written exercises per week. *Texts:* Sauer-Arteaga, Italian Conversation Grammar; Bowen, Italian Reader.

COURSE II. Intermediate Italian. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Review; prose composition.

Practice: Oral and written translation. Conversation.

Authors: Pellico, Le Mie Prigioni; Manzoni, I Promessi Sposi. Selections from Goldoni, De Amicis, Cantu.

COURSE III. Advanced Italian. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Italian Literature, History of Italy, Italian Daily Life studied in Italian.

Authors: Reading of Tasso, Ariosto. Critical Study of Dante's Divina Commedia.

Scientific German

COURSE I. Intermediate. *Two periods per week for two semesters.*

This course aims to give students a reading knowledge of German for use in scientific studies. Required in the second year of the Pre-Medical Course. Credit for only one of the courses in scientific German will be granted.

COURSE II. Advanced. *Two periods per week for two semesters.*

Reading of monographs and periodicals.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Latin.....	5
Greek.....	5
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat.Read'g..	1
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry..	5

JUNIOR

Periods per week

English.....	2
Latin.....	2
Greek.....	4
Philosophy.....	5
Ethics.....	2

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Latin.....	5
Greek.....	5
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat.Read'g..	1
Biology.....	5

SENIOR

Periods per week

Latin.....	2
Greek.....	4
Philosophy.....	5
Ethics.....	2
History of Philosophy.....	2

History of Philosophy.....2	Physics, Didactic.....4
Chemistry, Didactic.....3	Physics, Laboratory.....4
Chemistry, Laboratory.....6	

N.B. Biology—Didactic, 3 periods, Laboratory, 6 single periods.
Chemistry—Didactic, 3 periods, Laboratory, 6 single periods. Physics—Didactic, 4 periods, Laboratory, 4 single periods.

Electives: See page 57.

Schedule of Studies Preparatory to the School of Divinity Prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....2
English.....3
Elocution.....2
Latin.....5
Greek.....5
Modern History.....2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g. 1
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry..5
Elective (in Modern Lang.) 3 or 5

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....2
English.....3
Elocution.....2
Latin.....5
Greek.....5
Modern History.....2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g 1
Experimental Psychol., Didac...1
Experimental Psychology, Lab..6
Elective in (Modern Lang.) 3 or 5

JUNIOR

Periods per week

English.....2
Latin.....2
Greek.....4
Philosophy.....5
Ethics.....2
History of Philosophy.....2
Pedagogy.....2
Elective.....3

Electives: See page 58.

SENIOR

Periods per week

Latin.....2
Greek.....4
Philosophy.....5
Ethics.....2
History of Philosophy.....2
History of Education.....2
Elective.....3

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the Two-Year Pre-Medical Course

FIRST YEAR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....2
English.....3
Modern History.....2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g. 1
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry..5
Biology.....5
Chemistry, Didactic.....3
Chemistry, Laboratory.....6

SECOND YEAR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....2
English.....3
Modern History.....2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g 1
Scientific German.....2
Physics, Didactic.....4
Physics, Laboratory.....4
Experimental Psychol. Didactic 1
Experimental Psychol. Lab...6
Qualitative Analysis.....3

N. B. In the Pre-Medical course the didactic and laboratory periods for Biology, Chemistry and Physics are the same in number as in the B. A. course. Qualitative Analysis—Didactic, 1 period; Laboratory, 6 single periods.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the Two-Year Pre-Med Course

FIRST YEAR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g.....	1
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry.....	5
Economics.....	3
Elective.....	3

SECOND YEAR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Modern History.....	2
Modern History, Collat. Read'g.....	1
Sociology.....	3
Experimental Psychol. Didactic.....	1
Experimental Psychology, Lab.....	6
Elective.....	5

Electives: Public Speaking, Hebrew, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Economics, History of Education, Pedagogy, College Algebra, Surveying, Analytical Geometry, Calculus, Differential Equations, Descriptive Geometry, Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, Lecture Course on some Scientific Theories.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the Two-Year Engineering and Architecture Courses

Candidates for these courses must have completed a four-year high-school course as outlined on page 68.

Engineering

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
College Algebra (I. Sem.).....	5
Analytical Geometry (II. Sem.).....	5
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Chemistry, Didactic.....	3
Chemistry, Laboratory.....	6
Descriptive Geometry (I. Sem.).....	9
El. Machine Drawing (II. Sem.).....	9
Pattern Making (I. Sem.).....	4
Forging (II. Sem.).....	4

Civil Engineering

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
Differential Calculus (I. Sem.).....	5

Architecture

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
College Algebra (I. Sem.).....	5
Analytical Geometry (II. Sem.).....	5
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Elements of Architecture.....	9
Descriptive Geometry (I. Sem.).....	9
Perspective (II. Sem.).....	3
Shades and Shadows (II. Sem.).....	3
Graphic Statics (II. Sem.).....	3
Modern Language.....	3 or 5

Electrical Engineering

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine.....	2
Differential Calculus (I. Sem.).....	5

Integral Calculus (II. Sem.)....	5	Integral Calculus (II. Sem.)....	5
English.....	3	English.....	3
Elocution.....	2	Elocution.....	2
Physics, Didactic.....	4	Physics, Didactic.....	4
Physics, Laboratory.....	4	Physics, Laboratory.....	4
Drawing (VIII.).....	6	Drawing (VIII.).....	6
Surveying, Lecture.....	1	Applied Electricity, Didactic...	2
Surveying, Field.....	8	Applied Electricity, Laborat...	3

Mechanical Engineering**SOPHOMORE***Periods per week*

Christian Doctrine.....	2
Differential Calculus (I. Sem.)..	5
Integral Calculus (II. Sem.)....	5
Physics, Didactic.....	4
Physics, Laboratory.....	4
Drawing (VIII.).....	6
Machine Tool Work.....	4
Qualitative Analysis.....	3
Quantitative Analysis (one sem. laboratory course).....	3

Architecture**SOPHOMORE***Periods per week*

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	3
Elocution.....	2
Physics, Didactic.....	4
Physics, Laboratory.....	4
Architectural Design.....	12
Freehand Drawing (XIX.).....	6
Specifications and Working Drawings.....	9

N.B. In the Engineering and Architecture courses the didactic and laboratory periods for Chemistry and Physics are the same in number as in the B. A. course. See page 56. Qualitative Analysis the same as in the Pre-Medical Course. See page 57.

Electives: Public Speaking, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Economics, Surveying, Differential Calculus, Integral Calculus, Differential Equations, Astronomy, Geology, Applied Electricity, Shop Practice, Experimental Psychology.

The High School or Academic Department

THE object of the High School or Academic Department is to prepare for College. In this department a student may pursue one of the following courses:

- A four-year Pre-Classics course, preparatory to the Bachelor of Arts course in College.
- A four-year Pre-Science course, preparatory to college work leading to the Bachelor of Science degree.
- A four-year Pre-Engineering and Pre-Architecture course.
- A four-year Pre-Letters, History, Economics and Journalism course.
- A four-year Pre-Law course.

The courses are equivalent to a full High School course in the subjects covered, and have the advantage of giving a more intensive treatment of the subjects than can be given in the ordinary High School, with the result that a more thorough knowledge of them is acquired and not a mere acquaintance.

Requirements for Admission

1. Candidates for admission to the first year of the High School or Academic Department who present a certificate of promotion from the Eighth Grade of regular graded schools will be admitted without examination.

2. All other candidates must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects: Reading, Spelling and the Elements of Grammar, Arithmetic, Geography, History of the United States. Failure to meet the requirements in English will prevent admission to this Department.

Graduation

The courses outlined below have each one or two elective units among the sixteen required units for the comple-

tion of the High School course. The number "5" in the schedules below (see pages 67 to 70) means that the respective subject is taken for five forty-minute class periods per week for a school year of at least thirty-six weeks. This is the meaning of one "unit" or two "credits" of work, as obtaining in this Department of the Institution. A Diploma of Graduation will be awarded those who successfully complete the prescribed courses. Requirements for the individual courses will be found outlined below, pages 67 to 70.

Requirements for graduation are expressed in credit hours, indicating *amount* of work; and in honor points, indicating *grade* of work. During his entire course the student must have for graduation the same number of honor points as credit hours are required for that course, i. e., an average standing of C. Each High School credit hour demands on the average two hours a week of the student's time for a period of eighteen weeks, or one semester; that is, one hour of recitation with one hour of preparation or two hours of laboratory work. For the computation of honor points see "Graduation," page 39. For grading and examinations see "Scholastic Requirements," page 38.

The faculty reserves the right to refuse to give a course in the College, as well as in the Academic Department, for which there is an insufficient number of applicants.

All the subjects outlined in the courses below are obligatory, unless otherwise specified. "Elective" as used in the schedules means that the student under direction has the choice of subject for the elective unit, not that the elective unit is optional.

Outline of Courses

Christian Doctrine

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The End of Man. Faith. The First Eight Articles of the

Apostles' Creed. *Text*: Deharbe's Full Catechism.—Bible History: The Old Testament. *Text*: Schuster.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Last Four Articles of the Apostles' Creed. The Ten Commandments of God. *Text*: Deharbe's Full Catechism.—Bible History: The New Testament. *Text*: Schuster.

COURSE III. (Junior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Commandments of the Church. Sin. Virtue and Christian Perfection. Grace. Baptism. Confirmation. Holy Eucharist. *Text*: Deharbe's Full Catechism.—Outline of Church History.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Penance. Extreme Unction. Holy Orders. Matrimony. The Sacramentals. *Text*: Deharbe's Full Catechism.—Explanation of the Chief Liturgical Rites and Feasts.

Latin

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Eight periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: I. The Five Declensions. The Adjective. The Comparison of the Adjective. The Pronouns. The Verb. The Verb *Esse*.

II. The Four Conjugations. Verbs in *io*. Deponent Verbs. Periphrastic Conjugation. Verbs with Irregular Conjugation. Defective Verbs. Impersonal Verbs. *Text*: Bennett's First Year Latin.

Practice: Three Latin into English and three English into Latin Exercises based upon the grammar are given every week. Sight Reading from Caesar's Gallic War, Book II.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: I. Short Review of Course I. Most Important Verbs, with Principal Parts. Subjective Nominative. Predicate Noun. Apositives. The Vocative. Agreement of Adjectives and Verbs. Relative Pronouns. Possessive Pronouns. The Accusative. The Dative. The Genitive. The Ablative. Syntax of Adjectives.

II. Pronouns. Tenses of the Indicative. Purpose Clauses. Clauses of Characteristic. Temporal Clauses. Substantive Clauses. Indirect Questions. Conditional Clauses. Indirect Discourse. The Infinitive. Participles. The Gerund. The Gerundive Construction. The Supine. *Text*: Bennett's New Latin Grammar.

Practice: I. Exercises are based upon Caesar. Written Exercises: Bennett's New Latin Composition, Part I, Exercises 1 to 15 in-

clusive. Review Exercises. Supplementary Exercises in continued Discourse. Sight Reading.

II. Exercises are based upon Caesar. Written Exercises: Bennett's New Latin Composition, Part I, Exercises 16 to 30. Review Exercises. Supplementary Exercises in Continued Discourse. Sight Reading.

Authors: I. Caesar's Gallic War, Book I. II. Caesar's Gallic War, Book II.

COURSE III. (Junior). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Syntax involved in the exercises in composition. *Text:* Bennett's New Latin Grammar.

Practice: I. Exercises based upon Cicero. Written Exercises: Bennett's New Latin Composition, Part II, Exercises 1 to 15 inclusive. Review Exercises. Supplementary Exercises in Continued Discourse. Sight Reading.

II. Exercises based upon Cicero. Written Exercises: Bennett's New Latin Composition, Part II, Exercises 16 to 30. Review Exercises. Supplementary Exercises in Continued Discourse. Sight Reading.

Authors: I. Cicero's Epistles. II. Ovid's Metamorphoses.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Thorough Review of Syntax. Particles. Word Order. Sentence Structure. Style. Prosody. *Text:* Bennett's New Latin Grammar.

Practise: I. Written Exercises: Arnold Latin Prose Composition, Part I, Exercises 1 to 15 inclusive.

II. Written Exercises: Arnold Latin Prose Composition. Part I, Exercises 16 to 30 inclusive.

Authors: Cicero, In Catalinam, I and II; Virgil, Aeneid I, II, and Eclogues. Memorizing of select passages.

English

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Seven periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Thorough Review of English Grammar. Sentence Analysis and Construction. *Texts:* Reed & Kellogg, F.P. Donnelly.

Practice: Daily exercises, oral and written. Imitation and paraphrases. Letter Writing.

Authors: Irving, *Sketch Book*; Cooper, *Last of the Mohicans*; Stevenson, *Treasure Island*; Egan, *Little People of the Desert*; Lamb, *Tales from Shakespeare*; Finn, *Tom Playfair*; O'Reilly, *Martyrs of the Coliseum*; Parr, *The Little Cardinal*; Spalding, *The Cave of the Beech Fork*; Wiseman, *Fabiola*; Drane, *Uriel*; Bennett, *Master Skylark*, or *Barnaby Lee*; Bouve, *American Heroes and*

Heroines; Garrold, *The Black Brotherhood*; Sienkiewicz, *Through the Desert*; Stoddard, *The Wonder Worker of Padua*.

Each student is obliged to make one book report each quarter.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: The Paragraph. The Whole Composition. Choice of Words. Figures of Speech. Description. Letter Writing. Exposition. Argument. *Text:* Brook's English Composition, Bk. I.

Practice: Frequent outline work in class and one composition every fortnight out of class.

Authors: Dickens, *Tale of Two Cities*; Creasy, *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*; Hawthorne, *Marble Faun*, *The Celestial Railroad*; Cable, *Old Creole Days*; Earls, *Melchior of Boston*; Scott, *Ivanhoe*, or *The Talisman*, or *Guy Mannering*; Washington, *Farewell Address*; Webster, *Bunker Hill Oration*; Cooper, *The Spy*, or *The Deerslayer*; Longfellow, *Tales of a Wayside Inn*, or *Evangeline*, or *Miles Standish*; Egan, *Disappearance of John Longworthy*; Irving, *Captain Bonneville's Adventures*; Jackson, *Ramona*; Knight, *Life of Alfred the Great*; Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome*; Smith, *Colonel Carter of Carterville*, or *Tom Grogan*; Wallace, *Ben Hur*; Goldsmith, *Deserted Village*; Lowell, *Vision of Sir Launfal*.

One long or two short book reports must be made each month.

COURSE III. (Junior). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: The Paragraph. Narration. Description. Exposition.

Text: Brook's English Composition, Book Two, to page 199.

American Literature. *Text:* Newcomer.

Practice: One composition every fortnight. Memorizing of select passages.

Authors: Hawthorne, *Mosses from an Old Manse*, or *House of the Seven Gables*; Poe, *The Gold Bug*, or *The Fall of the House of Usher*; Franklin, three chapters from his *Autobiography*; Stoddard, *South Sea Idylls*; Dickens, *David Copperfield*, or *Oliver Twist*; Lamb, *Essays of Elia*; Eliot, *Silas Marner*; DeQuincey, *Flight of a Tartar Tribe*; Blackmore, *Lorna Doone*; Carryl, *The Lieutenant Governor*; Crawford, *Dr. Claudius*; Faber, *All for Jesus*, or *Spiritual Conferences*; Hale, *The Man Without a Country*; Harland, *The Cardinal's Snuffbox*, or *My Lady Paramount*; Headley, *Napoleon and his Marshals*; Herbert, *Garcia Moreno*; Keon, *Dion and the Sibyls*; McCarthy, *History of Our Own Times*; Scott, *Lady of the Lake*; Sienkiewicz, *The Deluge*, or *Pan Michael*; Smith, *The Black Cardinal*; Stevenson, *The Black Arrow*, or *The Master of Ballantrae*; Poe, *The Raven* and two others; Lowell, three poems; Ryan, *The Conquered Banner* and two others; Whittier, *The Tent*

on the Beach; Bennett, *Your United States*; Bryce, *The Pleasantness of American Life*.

One long or two short book reports must be made each month.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Argument. The Drama and other Literary Forms. Versification. Nature and Varieties of Poetry. General Review.

Text: Brooks, *English Composition*, Book Two. English Literature to the Puritan Age. *Text*: Long.

Practice: One Composition every fortnight. Memorizing.

Authors: *Beowulf*; Selections from St. Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*; Chaucer, *Prologue to the Canterbury Tales* or *The Knight's Tale*; Selections from Mandeville's *Travels*; Spenser, *Fairie Queene*, Cantos I, III, XII, of Book One; Malory, *Morte D'Arthur*; *Everyman*, (Morality Play); Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar*, *Merchant of Venice* or *Twelfth Night*; Macaulay, *Essay on Johnson* or *Milton*; Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*, *Henry Esmond* or *Pendennis*; Webster, *Reply to Hayne*; Bacon, *Essays* (Selected); Tennyson, *The Coming of Arthur*, *The Holy Grail*; Carlyle, *Boswell's Life of Johnson* or *Essay on Burns*; Addison, *Spectator Papers* (about 100 pages); Faber, *Bethlehem*; Howell's, *Rise of Silas Lapham*; Moore, *Melodies*; Newman, *Callista*; Byron, *The Prisoner of Chillon*; Coleridge, *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*; Grey, *Elegy*; Scott, *Ivanhoe*; Sheridan, *The Rivals*; Sheehan, *Glenanaar*; Stevenson, *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*; Churchill, *Richard Carvel* or *The Cross-ing*; Palgrave, *Golden Treasury*, Book IV (First Series).

Assignments from the above reading lists will be made by the professor.

One long or two short book reports must be made each month.

History

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Ancient History. Roman History. *Text*: Betten.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Medieval and Modern History. *Text*: Retten and Kaufmann.

COURSE III. *Five periods for one semester.*

Text: Montgomery's Students' American History.

Mathematics

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Elementary Algebra. *Text*: Slaughter and Lennes.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Plane Geometry. *Text*: Wentworth-Smith.

COURSE III. *Five periods for one semester.*

Intermediate Algebra. *Text:* Slaught and Lennes.

COURSE IV. *Five periods for one semester.*

Solid Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth-Smith.

COURSE V. *Five periods for one semester.*

Plane Trigonometry. Spherical Trigonometry. *Text:* Wentworth.

Elocution

(Sophomore, Junior, Senior). *One period per week for six semesters.*

The students are drilled in voice, gesture and expression, and learn selections for delivery. *Text:* Phillip's Natural Drills in Expression.

Biology

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Elements of Human Physiology and Hygiene. Lectures and demonstrations. *Text:* Martin.

COURSE II. Elementary Zoology. *Two recitations and six laboratory periods per week for one semester.*

Outlines of the general principles of animal structure and function.

Dissection of various invertebrate types. Preparation of material for examination with the microscope. Report on the work done by means of notes and sketches. *Text:* R. W. Hegner, Introduction to Zoology. *Laboratory Manual:* Drew, Laboratory Manual of Invertebrate Zoology.

COURSE III. Elementary Botany. *Two recitations and six laboratory periods per week for one semester.*

A general survey of the structure and function of seed plants.

Brief outline of the classification of plants with laboratory study of various representative types. *Text:* Bergen and Davis, Principles of Botany. *Laboratory Manual:* Bergen and Davis, Laboratory and Field Manual of Botany.

Physics

COURSE I. Elementary Physics. *Four recitations and two laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

This course covers the subject of mechanics, molecular physics, heat, electricity, sound and light. *Text:* Millikan and Gale. *Laboratory Manual:* Millikan, Gale, and Bishop.

Chemistry

COURSE I. Elementary Chemistry. *Four recitations and two laboratory periods per week for two semesters.* Physics I is a pre-

requisite. *Text*: Alex. Smith, Elementary Chemistry. *Laboratory Manual*: By the same author.

Physiography

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

The Lithosphere. Earth Relations. The Atmosphere. The Ocean.
Text: Salisbury.

Shorthand and Typewriting

See under "Shorthand," page 77.

Civics

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Government. Government within the State. The State. The Nation. Forms of Government. *Text*: Magruder.

Public Speaking

Four periods for two semesters.

This course is eminently practical, the major portion of the work being devoted to laboratory application of principles underlying speech-making as applied in both oral and written compositions. Fundamentals of effective speaking; delivery of extracts from the works of well-known writers and speakers; trial debates; briefing. Class limited to twelve members. *Text*: Phillips' Effective Speaking.

Political Economy

COURSE I. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Nature of Economic Science. Schools. Notions of Wealth. Value and Price. Production. Exchange. Consumption. The Problem of Distribution. The Labor Problem. Socialist Solution, Rights of Property. Theories and Methods of Taxation. *Text*: O'Hara.

Business Law

See under "Department of Commerce," page 74.

Business Arithmetic

See under "Department of Commerce," page 73.

Commercial Geography

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Commercial Conditions. Commercial Products. Commercial Countries. *Text*: Bishop and Keller, with illustrations of the details of various industries by means of lantern slides and stereographs.

Bookkeeping

First quarter: January and February of the first set of "20th Century Bookkeeping and Accounting," and one-third of the exercises designed by the author to accompany this set. These exercises will be selected by the professor.

Second quarter: First set completed. April of the second set. Exercises as above.

Third quarter: Second set completed. Exercises as above.

Fourth quarter: Banking from American National Banking Budget.

History of Commerce

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Ancient Commerce. Medieval Commerce. Early Modern Commerce. The Age of Steam. The Age of Electricity. *Text:* Webster.

Mechanical and Freehand Drawing

See under "Department of Drawing," page 82.

French, German, Etc.

See under "Modern Languages" in the College Curriculum, page 53.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Classics Course

FRESHMAN		SOPHOMORE	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	7	English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Latin.....	8	Modern Language.....	5
Ancient History.....	5	Latin.....	5
Elementary Algebra.....	5	Modern History.....	5
Physical Culture.....	2	Plane Geometry.....	5
		Physical Culture.....	2
JUNIOR		SENIOR	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5	English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Modern Language.....	5	Modern Language.....	5
Latin.....	5	Latin.....	5
Zoology—Botany.....	5	Civics—Algebra II.....	5
Physics.....	5	Chemistry.....	5

Candidates for the B. A. degree will be required to pursue the course outlined above. Sixteen units will be required for graduation from the High School course, of which the following are prescribed:

English (4); Latin (4); or (2) in Latin and (2) in Modern Languages; Elementary Algebra (1); Plane Geometry (1); Ancient History (1); Modern History (1); Physics (1); Chemistry (1). For *Electives*: see below, page 70. For Science didactic and laboratory periods, see Note A below, page 70.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Science Course

FRESHMAN		SOPHOMORE	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	7	English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Modern Language.....	5	Modern Language.....	5
Ancient History.....	5	Modern History.....	5
Elementary Algebra.....	5	Plane Geometry.....	5
Mechanical Drawing I.....	5	Physiology—Physiography....	5
Physical Culture.....	2	Physical Culture.....	2
JUNIOR		SENIOR	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour) ...	5	English (Elocution, 1 hour) ...	5
Modern Language.....	5	Modern Language.....	5
Civics—American History.....	5	Solid Geometry—Algebra II....	5
Zoology—Botany.....	5	Chemistry.....	5
Physics.....	5	Elective.....	5

14 prescribed units and 2 elective units are required in this course. The following are prescribed: English (4); Modern Language (2); Ancient History (1); Modern History (1); Elementary Algebra (1); Plane Geometry (1); Intermediate Algebra (1-2); Solid Geometry (1-2); Zoology (1-2); Botany (1-2); Physics (1); Chemistry (1). For *Electives*: see below, page 70. For Science didactic and laboratory periods, see Note A below, page 70.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Engineering and Pre-Architecture Course

FRESHMAN		SOPHOMORE	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	7	English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Modern Language.....	5	Modern Language.....	5
Ancient History.....	5	Modern History.....	5
Elementary Algebra.....	5	Plane Geometry.....	5
Mechanical Drawing I.....	5	Physiology—Physiography....	5
Physical Culture.....	2	Physical Culture.....	2
JUNIOR		SENIOR	
	<i>Periods per week</i>		<i>Periods per week</i>
Christian Doctrine.....	2	Christian Doctrine.....	2

English (Elocution 1 hour)	5	English (Elocution, 1 hour)	5
Civics—American History	5	Solid Geometry—Algebra II	5
Zoology—Botany	5	Chemistry	5
Physics	5	Drawing, III or V	5
Drawing, II or IV	5	Elective 1-2—Trigonometry 1-2 5	

15 prescribed units and 1 elective unit are required in this course. The following are prescribed: Mathematics (3 1-2); English (4); Chemistry (1); Physics (1); History (2); Modern Language (2); Drawing (1 1-2). For *Electives*: see below, page 70. For Science didactic and laboratory periods, see Note A below, page 70.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Letters, History, Economics and Journalism Course

FRESHMAN

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine	2
English	7
Modern Language	5*
Latin or Modern Language 8 or 5*	
Ancient History	5
Elementary Algebra	5
Physical Culture	2

SOPHOMORE

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)	5
Modern Language	5
Latin or Modern Language 8 or 5	
Modern History	5
Plane Geometry	5
Physical Culture	2

JUNIOR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)	5
Modern Language	5
Latin or Modern Language	5
Civics—American History	5
Zoology—Botany	5

SENIOR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)	5
Latin or Modern Language	5
Solid Geometry—Algebra II	5
Chemistry or Physics	5
Elective	5

14 prescribed units and 2 elective units are required in this course. The following are prescribed: English (4); Foreign Language (4); Mathematics (2); Ancient History (1); Modern History (1); U. S. History (1-2); Civics (1-2); Science (1).

In the first year of this course, if Latin is elected instead of Modern Language, the starred unit of Modern Language falls out. Latin, if elected, must be pursued for at least two years. Latin, in this course, is given preference in the first two years. Three units of Modern Language are required, all three in one language, or two in one and one in another.

For *Electives*: see below, page 70. For Science didactic and laboratory periods, see Note A below, page 70.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for the High School Diploma in the Pre-Law Course

FRESHMAN*Periods per week*

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English.....	7
Latin.....	8
Ancient History.....	5
Elementary Algebra.....	5
Physical Culture.....	2

SOPHOMORE*Periods per week*

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Latin.....	5
Modern Language.....	5
Modern History.....	5
Plane Geometry.....	5
Physical Culture.....	2

JUNIOR*Periods per week*

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Modern Language.....	5
Latin or Modern Language....	5
Civics—American History....	5
Zoology—Botany.....	5

SENIOR*Periods per week*

Christian Doctrine.....	2
English (Elocution, 1 hour)....	5
Latin or Modern Language....	5
Solid Geometry—Algebra II....	5
Chemistry or Physics.....	5
Elective.....	5

14 prescribed units and 2 elective units are required in this course. The following are prescribed: English (4); Foreign Language (2); Latin (2); Mathematics (2); Ancient History (1); Modern History (1); U. S. History (1-2); Civics (1-2); Science (1).

For electives and laboratory periods, see below.

General Notes on the High School Courses

Note A. Science Didactic and Laboratory periods: Botany and Zoology—Didactic, 2 periods; Laboratory, 3 double periods. Physics—Didactic, 4 periods; Laboratory, 1 double period. Chemistry—Didactic, 4 periods; Laboratory, 1 double period.

Note B. Any language taken up must be pursued for two years; and only one new language may be begun in any year.

Note C. Christian Doctrine in the closed schedules above will be required of Catholic students only.

Electives

The following Electives with their unit value are offered: Mechanical Drawing, 1 or 1 1-2 units; Freehand Drawing, 1 unit; Physiology, 1-2 unit; Bookkeeping, 1 unit; Typewriting and Shorthand, 1 or 2 units; Commercial Geography, 1-2 unit; Political Economy, 1-2 unit; History of Commerce, 1-2 unit; Business Arithmetic, 1 unit; Business Law, 1-2 unit; Public Speaking, 1 unit; Solid Geometry, 1-2 unit; Trigonometry, 1-2 unit; Physiography, 1-2 unit. Modern Languages offered: German, French, Spanish, Italian.

Commercial Department

THE Commercial Department of St. John's has long enjoyed an excellent reputation. Its ideal is not to turn out bookkeepers and stenographers as rapidly as possible, but to equip them as thoroughly as possible for their future work. Hence it does not seek to compete with the ordinary business college, but it consistently strives to educate its students along broader lines and to foster in them higher ideals than mere breadwinning.

The work of the Department is distributed over two years, in both of which attention is given not merely to the purely commercial subjects, but also to penmanship, spelling, the theory and practice of correct English and such other subjects as help to make an intelligent business man and citizen. In the Second Year, in particular, a broader foundation of future usefulness is laid, and parents are consequently urged to give their sons the full two-year course.

Since the Institution is under Catholic auspices, and the authorities are deeply convinced that religion fosters integrity of character, strong emphasis is laid on religious principles and practices, and as thorough a course of Christian Doctrine is provided as the limited time at the disposal of the students permits.

Students of this Department may, in addition to the course described below, take up any other subject taught at the University, provided they obtain the consent of the Registrar. Physical Culture is obligatory for all regular students of this Department.

Entrance Requirements

Candidates for this Department must have completed their fifteenth year and at least the Eighth Grade of the common schools. Candidates for the First Year must present proper evidence to this effect or pass a satisfactory examination in English Grammar, Arithmetic, Geog-

raphy, and United States History. Those that fail to make a satisfactory showing in English or Arithmetic will not be admitted to this department; such as are deficient in Geography or United States History will be admitted conditionally, but they must remove these conditions before they can become candidates for the Diploma of Graduation.

Candidates for the Second Year must give evidence, either by examination or the proper credentials, that they have completed work equivalent to that outlined below for the First Year. Students of the First Year who did not pass in the final examinations in June will be required to submit to them the following September before they can advance to the Second Year.

Graduation

To obtain the Diploma of Graduation the candidate must be in residence one full year and merit a passing mark in all required subjects. The Diploma is issued on Commencement Day only. Students who do not graduate are not entitled to any official recommendation.

Outline of Courses

Christian Doctrine

COURSE I. (First Year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Object, Rule, Necessity and Qualities of Faith. The Articles of the Apostles' Creed. *Text:* Deharbe's Full Catechism.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Commandments of God and of the Church. Sin and Virtue. The Means of Grace. The Sacramentals. Catholic Worship. *Text:* Deharbe's Full Catechism.

English

COURSE I. (First Year). *Five periods for two semesters.*

A thorough drill in the Elements of English Grammar, in Reading and Spelling. *Texts:* Effective English and Letter Writing. Marshall's Speller.

Authors: Irving's Rip Van Winkle, Legend of Sleepy Hollow.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Elements of Composition. Planning and Writing. Paragraph construction and analysis. *Text:* Brook's Book One.

Practice: Frequent theme work in class and one composition every fortnight out of class.

Authors: Irving, Sketch Book; Goldsmith, Deserted Village; Dickens, A Christmas Carol; Macaulay, Lays of Ancient Rome.

Arithmetic

COURSE I. (First Year). *Six periods for two semesters.*

Common and Decimal Fractions reviewed, Percentage, Profit and Loss, Trade Discount, Bills, Commission and Brokerage, Interest, Bank Discount, True Discount, Partial Payments, Fire and Marine Insurance, Domestic Exchange, Partnership, Adjustments. *Text:* Moore and Miner.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Four periods for two semesters.*

Review of matter of first course, Life Insurance, Foreign Exchange, Equation of Accounts, Stocks, Bonds, Savings Banks, Bankers' Daily Balance, Metric System. *Text:* Moore and Miner. Drills in Rapid Calculation. *Text:* Practical Text Book Co.

Bookkeeping

COURSE I. (First Year). *Ten periods for two semesters.*

Initiatory, Intermediate, and Advanced Double Entry Bookkeeping, Single Entry, Joint Stock Co., Corporations. *Text:* Twentieth Century Bookkeeping and Office Practice.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Ten periods for two semesters.*

Commission. *Text:* Goodyear's Higher Accounting. Cost Accounting. *Text:* Goodyear-Marshall. Banking. *Text:* American National Banking, Sadler and Rowe.

OPTIONAL: Farm Accounting by Goodyear-Marshall. Real Estate and Insurance by Goodyear-Marshall. Introduction to Cost Accounting known as "Problem Twenty-four," by Goodyear-Marshall. Wholesale Accounting by Power and Lyons.

With the principal's consent a student may substitute optionals for Cost Accounting.

Correspondence

COURSE I. (First Year). *One period for two semesters.*

A complete course in all forms of Commercial Correspondence. *Text:* Effective English and Letter Writing.

Commercial Geography

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Five periods for one semester.*

Commercial Conditions. Commercial Products. Commercial Countries. *Text:* Bishop and Keller, with illustrations of the details of various industries by means of lantern slides and stereographs.

Commercial Law

COURSE I. (First Year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

Law in general. Legal rights and legal remedies. Contracts. Agency. Partnership. Personal Property. Bailments. Guaranty and Suretship. Real Property. *Text:* Peters.

COURSE II. (Second Year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Thorough review of the subject, based on Peters' text-book. Lectures by the professor. Cases and Quizzes.

Civil Government

COURSE I. (Second Year). *Five periods for one semester.*

Government. Government within the State. The State. The Nation. Forms of Government. *Text:* Magruder.

Political Economy

COURSE I. (Second Year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Nature of Economic Science. Schools. Notions of Wealth. Value and Price. Production. Exchange. Consumption. The Problem of Distribution. The Labor Problem. Socialist Solution. Rights of Property. Theories and Methods of Taxation. *Text:* O'Hara.

Parliamentary Law

COURSE I. *One period for four semesters.*

A thorough knowledge of the theory of Parliamentary Law is imparted, based on Lyon's Manual. Opportunity for putting the theoretical knowledge in practice is afforded in the weekly meetings of the Commercial Literary Club and the Senior Commercial Fraternity.

Public Speaking

Two periods for two semesters in the Second Year.

The object of the course is the training of the judgment in the use of the principles that govern success in speech and the application of these principles to salesmanship, advertising, agreements, reports, etc.

Penmanship

Four periods for two semesters.

Palmer's Muscular Movement Writing. Obligatory for all students of the First Year.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed for Graduation in the Commercial Department

FIRST YEAR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine I.....	2
English I.....	5
Commercial Arithmetic I.....	6
Bookkeeping I.....	10
Correspondence.....	1
Commercial Law I.....	3
Penmanship.....	4
Parliamentary Law I.....	1
Physical Culture.....	2

SECOND YEAR

Periods per week

Christian Doctrine II.....	2
English II.....	4
Commercial Arithmetic II.....	4
Bookkeeping II.....	10
Civil Government (1-2).....	5
Commercial Law II.....	2
Political Economy.....	2
Parliamentary Law II.....	1
Public Speaking.....	2
Commercial Geography (1-2)...	5
Physical Culture.....	2

Special Departments

WHILE special courses are prescribed for students who desire to make the work of these Departments their major, they are open also to the students of other Departments, who may, with the consent of the Registrar, take as much of this special work as is compatible with the work prescribed in the Department in which they major. However, the honors of these Departments are awarded only to those students who make the work of these Departments their major. Such students will not be subjected to any charges outside the regular rates for board and tuition, except for the use of the instruments required in the pursuit of their work. Others must pay the extra charges for tuition as given on page 14.

Department of Shorthand and Typewriting

There is no profession at the present day that is of so much commercial value and direct benefit to a young man as Shorthand and Typewriting. There is absolutely no other position that will enable a young man to learn the details of a business so quickly as that of a stenographer, and that without any strenuous efforts, since all business passes through him.

Graduation

On the successful completion of the course, which implies a passing mark in every required subject, a Certificate of Efficiency is awarded.

The minimum of work that will be accepted for the Certificate of Efficiency, awarded at the end of the course, is contained in the following outline of courses, and this course must be pursued to the end of the school-year, at least.

Realizing that success in his work will depend on the future stenographer's intelligence and education, the Faculty recommends that the Stenography and Typewriting Course be taken up only after the completion of the Commercial Course or the whole or part of the Academic Course. The increased efficiency which will result from such a course will be well worth the increased expenditure of time and money involved in this recommendation.

Outline of Courses

Shorthand

Five periods per week for two semesters.

The systems of Shorthand taught are the Benn Pitman and the Gregg. The principles of the systems are carefully taught. Abundant practice is given in reading and writing. Speed classes are organized and students are given every opportunity to become proficient. A phonograph with the proper equipment is used for the advanced class; students have access to it whenever their time permits.

Typewriting

Five periods per week for two semesters.

The method used is the Touch System, which is sometimes called the "Piano Method," and means the method of operating the machine without looking at the keyboard. Individual instruction is given. Every phase of typewriting work is thoroughly taught. The student is instructed how to care for the machine, also to understand its mechanism. The Department is always under the immediate supervision of the Instructor, who insures faithful and correct practice.

Office Training

Three periods per week for one semester.

All the more important phases of Office Work with which the stenographer of today is expected to be acquainted are covered in such a way that the student receives what the business man calls "experience."

The department has a room adjoining the typewriting room, called the model "office" which is equipped with a filing cabinet, mimeographs, phonograph, letter-press and other appliances usually found in an up-to-date business office. The various methods of handling, filing and transferring correspondence are taught. How to prepare the outgoing mail, to compute the postage required on domestic and foreign mail, how to give the letter an effective display and artistic balance and how to answer inquiries and requests in a tactful and business-like way, form some of the prescribed routine work of the course. The important points about enclosures, forms of remittance, incoming mail, banking, bills of lading, expense bills, vouchers, billing, the drafting of legal and commercial papers, etc., are taught systematically. By coming in actual contact with business papers and transactions in the model office, the student readily grows familiar with their uses and the work at once appeals to him as "real business." *Text:* So Relle.

Department of Music

Instruction in this Department is offered in Voice, Piano, Organ, Violin, and orchestra instruments, also in a theoretical course, including Harmony, Counterpoint, History of Music, and Ear Training. In each course a systematic course is pursued, the time required for the completion of which will depend upon the ability of the student. In Piano, Violin, and Voice, the average time for a course is two years. A student must take at least one lesson with five practice periods per week. However, if it is deemed necessary, this lesson will be divided into two half-lessons. If a student desires two full lessons per week, he must devote ten periods to practice.

Students of other Departments who take Piano or Violin as an elective must follow the order of courses outlined below for those who make music their major.

In Violin scale and double stop exercises are used throughout all courses. From the beginning the various studies are supplemented with selections for violin and piano by composers of merit past and present. An effort is made to put into the hand of the student the standard collections of recognized merit such as those of Weiss, Mittel, Kneisel, etc. in order to provide at small expense material for a representative repertoire. Ensemble work is encouraged and opportunity for recital is afforded.

Assistance at rehearsals in chorus singing is demanded of all students of Voice. Thorough training of the ear and a well developed sense of rhythm are essential to a singer; the best means to this end is chorus singing.

An orchestra exists at the University, which renders the music for the various programs and recitals. The University chapel is equipped with two large pipe organs to which advanced students of the organ have access for practice.

The University Choir, which furnishes the music at the church services and is open to all students of this Department, offers valuable opportunities for the cultivation of the ear, the voice, a pure taste, and a practical knowledge of Gregorian Chant. The Glee Club, too, offers opportunities for practical work in singing.

The students in this Department are expected to respond when requested to partake in the monthly recitals. These recitals are intended to give the student an opportunity for public performance, thereby aiding him in obtaining poise and self-control.

Entrance Requirements

There are no special requirements, but candidates for this Department are expected to have completed at least the Eighth Grade.

Besides the work of this Department they will be required to take no less than twelve periods per week of such work in the Academic or Collegiate Department as they are found fit for by the Registrar.

Graduation

Students completing the theoretical course and either Piano or Violin are awarded a Certificate of Proficiency in Music. However, no Certificate will be awarded unless the student has attended the University for at least one year.

Outline of Courses

Piano

ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Rudiments of Music, Notation, etc. Scales in Octaves and in Contrary Motion. Tonic Chords, Arpeggios, and Cadences. Octaves. Elementary Ear Training. (*Note:* Cooke's Scales and Arpeggios, Philipp's School of Technic, and Hanon's Virtuoso Pianist are used throughout all the Courses).

Studies: National Graded Course, I and II. Czerny-Liebling, I. Aloys Schmidt, Op. 16.

Selections from: Gurlitt, Heins, Poldini, Reinecke, Streabog, Sartorio, Behr, Reinhold, Schytte, Spindler, and Wolff.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Scales in Thirds and Sixths. Chromatic Scales. Chords and Arpeggios of the Dominant Seventh. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, III and IV. Czerny-Liebling, II. Cramer's 50 Studies (Von Bulow Edition). Clementi's "Gradus ad Parnassum" (Tausig Edition). Selections from Bach's Little Preludes and Fugues.

Selections from: Chaminade, Godard, Lack, Rubinstein, Schumann, Schubert, Grieg, Tchaikowsky, Mozart, and Haydn.

ADVANCED COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Accented Scales. Scales in Double Thirds and Sixths. Chords and Arpeggios of the Diminished Sevenths. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, V and VI. Bach's Two and Three Part Inventions. Chopin Etudes, Op. 10 and 25, and Preludes, Op. 28. French and English Suites of Bach. Selections from Handl's Suites. Technical Studies of Philipp. Joseffy's Advanced School of Piano Playing.

Selections from: Chopin, Brahms, Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Schumann, Schubert, Beethoven, Moszkowski, Rubinstein.

GRADUATE COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Review of Scales, Chords, Arpeggios, and Octaves. Varied Forms of Arpeggios. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, VII. Technical Studies of Philipp. Joseffy's Advanced School of Piano Playing. Well-tempered Clavichord. (Busoni Edition). Liszt: Studies after Paganini; Three Concert Studies; 12 Grand Studies and Preludes.

Selections from: Liszt; MacDowell; and Concertos of Beethoven, Mozart, and Chopin.

Violin**ELEMENTARY COURSE.**

Studies: Henning's or DeBeriot's Method; Wohlfahrt, Op. 45, 74; Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. I; Scales in one and two octaves. Duets by Gebauer, Pleyel and Mazas.

Selections from: Dancla, Danbe, Papini, Hauser, DeBeriot, Sitt, Mittel's collection, Weiss, Op. 38.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Studies: Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. II; Mazas, Op. 36, Bk. I; Dancla, Op. 74; Sevcik, Op. 9; Schradiek, Scale Studies.

Selections from: Beethoven, Schubert, Mozart, Borowski, Mlynarski, Bohm, Schumann, Hollaender, Dancla, Kreisler, Hartmann, Weiss, Op. 43. Sonatinas by Schubert and Hauptmann. Student Concertos by Accolay, Seitz.

ADVANCED COURSE.

Studies: Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. III; Mazas, Op. 36, Bk. II; Sevcik, Op. 9; Schradiek, Scale Studies; Hermann, Op. 20, Bk. II, Op. 29, Bk. II; Kreutzer; Casorti, Technic of the Bow.

Selections from: Drdla, Hubay, Bach, Brahms, Wieniawski, Burleigh, Kreisler, Elgar, Dvorak, Student Concertos by Viotti, and DeBeriot.

GRADUATE COURSE.

Studies: Kreutzer; Fiorillo; Hermann, Op. 29, Bk. III; Mazas, Op. 36, Bk. III.

Selections from: Sonatas by Handl, Tartini, Mozart; Concertos by De Beriot, Viotti, Rode, and Nardini.

Voice

COURSE I. Correct Breathing. Voice Production. Voice Placing. Thorough Vowel Drills. Consonants, Exercises by teacher. Vocalises of Lutgen, Concone, Bordogni and others, selected. Easy Songs.

COURSE II. Development of Registers. Intervals. Trills. Turns. Vocalises and Songs, selected to meet individual demands.

Harmony

COURSE I. The Common Chord. The Secondary Common Chords. The Minor Scale and its Triads. The Inversions of the Common Chord. The Chord of the Dominant Seventh and its Inversions. Close and Open Position. Concealed Fifths and Octaves. Score. Cross-Relation. Secondary Seventh Chords and their Inversions. Seventh Chords followed by various Resolving Chords. Altered Chords. Throughout this course: Harmonizing and Writing Melodies. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Parkhurst.*

COURSE II. Brief Review of Course I. Suspension. Anticipation. Syncopation. Auxiliary Tones. Rhythm. Primary, Secondary and Auxiliary Chords. Organ-Point. Modulation. Chromatic Chords. Cadences. Throughout this course: Harmonizing and Writing Melodies. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Parkhurst. Prerequisite: Course I.*

Counterpoint

COURSE I. Strict Two Part Counterpoint in Five Species. Modern Two Part Counterpoint in two Species. Strict Three Part Counterpoint in five Species. Modern Three Part Counterpoint: First Species, Passing and Changing Notes, Suspensions, Retardations, Florid in Two Voices. Strict Four Part Counterpoint in five Species. Modern Four Part Counterpoint. Writing for Quartet. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Clarke.*

COURSE II. Imitation: Canonic, Strict, and Free. Double Counterpoint: Strict at the Octave; Modern, at the Tenth, Strict; Modern, at the Twelfth. Counterpoint that may be treated as Double, as Octave, Tenth, etc. Fugue. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Clarke. Prerequisite: Course I.*

History of Music

COURSE I. The Beginnings of Music. Early Church Music. The Troubadours. Polyphone Music. Palestrina. The Beginnings of the Oratorio and the Opera. Early Italian Composers. The Bach Family. Music in France. The Organ, the Violin, and the Piano. The Classical Masters. The Age of Musical Romance. Famous Opera Writers. Great Teachers and Writers of Music. The Modern Composers. The Modern Art-Song. Great Virtuosos of the Past and Present. Music in America. Masters of Today. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Cooke.*

COURSE II. Music of the Orientals. Music of the Ancients. Music of the Greeks. Ecclesiastical System. Music outside the

Church. The Polyphonic Era. The Early Schools. Palestrina and his Influence. Musical Instruments. The Organ. The Beginning and the Development of the Opera. The Oratorio. The Early Clavier Schools. The Classic Masters. The Violin and its Makers. The Romantic Masters. The Art Song. The Symphonic Poem. The National Schools. Music in the United States. American Composers. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Baltzell.* Prerequisite: Course I.

Department of Drawing

I. MECHANICAL DRAWING.

Semester I. Exercises in the Use of the Instruments. Plates on Lettering. Applied Geometry. Orthographic Projection: Projections from Pictorial Views. Views to be Supplied.

Semester II. Orthographic Projection continued: Auxiliary Problems, Revolutions, True Lengths, Sectional Views. Developed Surfaces and Intersections: Prisms, Cylinders, Prisms and Cylinders, Pyramids, Cones, Pyramids and Cones, Transition Pieces, Intersections of Prisms, Intersections of Cylinders, Surfaces Cut by Planes. *Obligatory in the Pre-Science, Pre-Architecture, and Engineering Courses.* *Five periods per week in Freshman year. Text: French.*

II. TECHNICAL SKETCHING.

Semester I. Isometric Drawing. Isometric Sections. Oblique Drawing. Oblique Sections. Cabinet and Dimetric Drawing. Reading Exercises.

Semester II. Orthographic Sketches of Details. Pictorial Sketching. Perspective Sketching. Assembly and Detail Sketches. Lettering. Titles. *Obligatory in the Pre-Engineering Course.* *Five periods per week in the Junior year. Text: French. Prerequisite: Course I.*

III. ENGINEERING DRAWING.

Helices. Screw Threads. Bolts. Pipe. Exterior Detail Drawings. Detail Drawings in Section. Assembly Drawings from Details. Dimensioning Studies. Details from Assembly Drawings. Section Studies. Special Representation. Cams and Gears. Checking Studies. Assembly and Detail Drawings. *Obligatory in the Pre-Engineering course.* *Five periods per week in Senior year. Text: French. Prerequisite: Course II.*

IV. ARCHITECTURAL SKETCHING.

Semester I. Same as Course II.

Semester II. Preliminary Sketches: Plans, Elevations, Sections, and Details. Dimensioning. Office Lettering. Design Lettering. Titles. Architectural Ornament. *Obligatory in the Pre-Architecture Course. Five periods per week in Junior year. Text: French. Prerequisite: Course I.*

V. ARCHITECTURAL DRAFTING.

Semester I. Moldings. The Roman Orders. The Greek Orders. Pilasters. Attics. Pediments. Intercolumniation. Superposition.

Semester II. Arches. Vaults. Coved Ceilings. Roofs. Domes. Doors and Windows. Walls. Wall Treatment. Steps and Stair-Cases. *Obligatory in the Pre-Architecture Course. Five periods per week in Senior year. Text: Ware. Prerequisite: Course IV.*

VI. DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.

Fundamental Principles. Problems relating to Points, Lines, and Planes. Intersections of Plane Solids. Shades and Shadows. Curved Lines. Single Curved Surfaces. Warped Surfaces. Double Curved Surfaces. Intersections and Developments of all Surfaces. Pictorial Projection. *The course gives not only the theoretical but also the practical side of the subject. Obligatory in the Architecture and Engineering Courses. Nine periods per week during the first semester in Freshman year. Text: Smith. Prerequisite: Course I.*

VII. ELEMENTARY MACHINE DRAWING.

Screws, Nuts, and Bolts. Keys, Cotters, and Gibs. Rivets and Riveted Joints. Shafting and Shaft-Couplings. Pipe and Pipe-Couplings. Bearings, Sole-Plates, and Wall Box-Frames. Belt Gearing. Toothed Gearing. Valves, Cocks, and Oil-Cups. Engine Details. *A large amount of the work is drawn from models. Obligatory in the Engineering Courses. Nine periods per week during the second semester in Freshman year. Texts: Reid, Commercial Catalogs. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

VIII. ELEMENTARY MACHINE DESIGN.

The Principles of Mechanical Drawing applied to the Solution of Practical Problems in Machine Construction. Arrangement and Proportion of the most important Machines and their Details. Detail Working and Assembly Drawings. Conventions for Dimensioning. Indicating Finish. Notes. Bill of Material. Title. Style of Lettering, etc. Modern Machines and Parts of Machines in the Power Plant and the various Shops as Models. *Obligatory in the Engineering Courses. Six periods per week during Sophomore year. Texts: Reid, Commercial Catalogs. Prerequisite: Course VII.*

IX. KINEMATICS.

Motions and Velocities. Instantaneous Centers. Kinematic Chains. Solution of Relative Linear Velocities by Centro Method. Velocity Diagrams. Parallel and Straight-Line Motion Mechanisms. Cams. Gearing. Bevel Gears. Worm and Worm Wheel. Gear Trains. Belting. Intermittent Motions. *Six periods per week for one semester. Text: Keown. Prerequisite: Course VIII.*

X. SURVEYING.

Use and Adjustment of the Compass, Transit, and Engineer's Level. Measurement of Lines, of Direction, of Angles, of Differences of Elevation. Land Surveying. Traverse Lines. The Stadia Method. Observations for Meridian and Latitude. Leveling. Mine and Mountain Surveying. Computations. Plotting. *Obligatory in the Civil Engineering Course. One lecture and eight laboratory periods per week in Sophomore year. Text: Breed and Hosmer. Prerequisite: Engineering Mathematics I.*

XI. TOPOGRAPHICAL DRAWING.

Scales and Plotting. Conventional Signs. Contours. Conventional Tints. Practice with the Pantograph. Copying. Reduction and Enlargement of Maps. Map Lettering. Plotting from actual Field Notes. *Three periods per week for one semester. Text: Reed. Prerequisite: Course X.*

XII. ELEMENTS OF ARCHITECTURE.

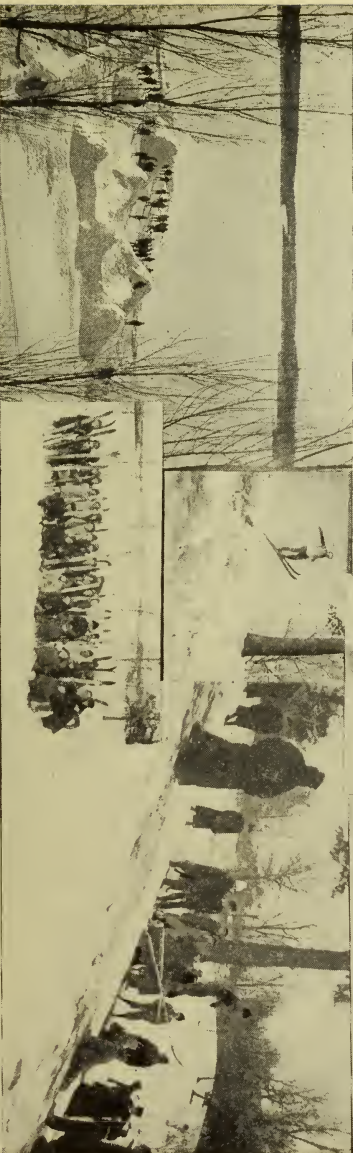
Details of the Greek and Roman Orders. Order Problems. Compositions of Architectural Fragments. The Examples are selected from the best Classical and Renaissance Periods. Problems are first carefully drawn and then rendered in Chinese Ink or Sepia. Water Color Treatment of Buildings. Foreground and Background Study. Original Problems in Elementary Architectural Design. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Nine periods per week in Freshman year. Prerequisite: Course V.*

XIII. ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN.

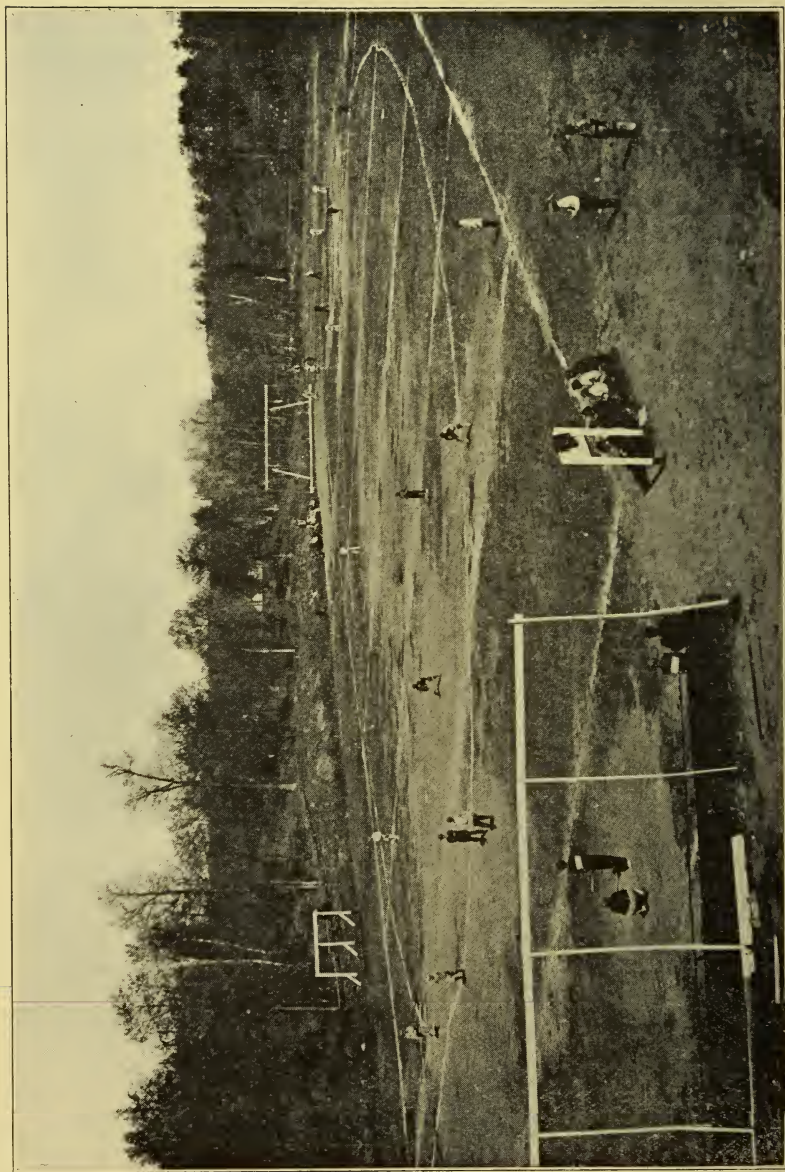
Continuation of Course XII. Original Problems in Elements of Elevation. Decorative Problems. Sketch Problems in Plan Composition. Quick and effective Sketches in Pencil and Color are demanded instead of the finished Renderings of the preceeding Course. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Twelve periods per week in Sophomore year. Prerequisite: Course XIII.*

XIV. PERSPECTIVE.

Principles. Problems. Vanishing Points and the Point of Station. Measuring Points. Parallel or One Point Perspective. Two



WINTER SPORTS



THE LOWER CAMPUS

and Three Point Perspective. Special Manipulations and Short-Cuts. Variations. Oblique Lines and Planes. The Perspective of Shadows. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Three periods per week during the second semester in Freshman year. Text: Lubschez. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

XV. SHADES AND SHADOWS.

The Method of Oblique Projection. The Method of Circumscribing Surfaces. The Method of Auxiliary Shadows. The Slicing Method. Shades and Shadows of Geometric Figures and Solids. Shades and Shadows of Architectural Detail and Ornament. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Three periods per week during the second semester in Freshman year. Text: McGoodwin. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

XVI. GRAPHIC STATICS.

Simple Problems in Statics solved by means of Geometrical Constructions. Representation of Forces. Resultants. The Funicular Polygon. Forces in Equilibrium. Problems in Trusses, Beams, Masonry Arches, Abutments, Piers, etc. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Three periods per week during the second semester in Freshman year. Text: Sondericker. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

XVII. STEREOTOMY.

Description of Building Stones. Classification of Masonry. General Rules and Specifications. Drawings of the Structure and of the Individual Stones. Plane-Sided Structures. Structures containing Developable Surfaces. The Skew Arch. The Hemispherical Dome. Stairs. Problems. *Three periods per week for one semester. Text: French and Ives. Prerequisite: Course VI.*

XVIII. ELEMENTARY FREEHAND DRAWING.

Method of Applying the Pencil. Quality of Strokes. Characteristics of Pencil Technique. Treatment of Round Objects. Character of Surfaces. Treatment of Buildings. Rendering of Foliage. Treatment of Flowers and Leaves. Copying of Simple Sketches. Pen and Ink Rendering from Still Life, Plant Forms, Trees, Buildings, Small Figure Sketches, Typical Heads, etc. *Five periods per week for two semesters.*

XIX. ADVANCED FREEHAND DRAWING.

Drawing in Charcoal and Pencil of Architectural Ornament and Parts of the Figure from Plaster Casts and other Objects. Reproductions of Drawings in the Various Mediums. Outdoor Sketching. *This course is intended to bring out the individuality of each student.*

Obligatory for students in the Architecture Course. Six periods per week in Sophomore year. Prerequisite: Course II, IV, or XVIII.

XX. DECORATIVE DESIGN.

Conventionalization. Borders and Scrolls. Book Cover Designs. Fancy Initials. Flower Designs. Margins. Ornamental Panels. Embellishments. Stencils. Wall Paper Decorations. *Five periods per week for two semesters. Prerequisite: Course II, IV, or XVIII.*

XXI. SHOW CARD WRITING.

First Principles in Lettering with Brush and Pen. The Mixing of Colors. Arrangement and Balance in Show Card Writing. Diagrammatical Analysis of Letters. Rapid Single and Double Stroke Numerals. Italics for Speed Lettering. Fundamentals of Speed Work. Poster Styles. Illustrative Stunts. Motion Picture Titles. *Five periods per week for one semester.*

XXII. WATER COLOR.

Water Color Technique. Study of Sepia and Neutral Tints. Mixing of Colors. Studies from Still Life. Flower and Fruit Rendering. Figure Painting. Reproduction of Standard Works. Outdoor Sketching. *This Course is intended to give the student an appreciation of the beautiful in Nature and in Art. Five periods per week for four semesters. Prerequisite: Course XVIII or XIX.*

XXIII. SPECIFICATIONS AND WORKING DRAWINGS.

Semester I. Wood Construction. Plans and Detail Working Drawings of Frame House. Drawings of Roofs, Dormers, Cornice, Windows, Stairs, and Details. Specifications.

Semester II. Masonry Construction. Materials. Plans and Detail Working Drawings of Simple Fireproof Building. Drawings of Important Details of Construction. Specifications. *Obligatory in the Architecture Course. Nine periods per week in Sophomore year.*

Department of Physical Culture

Physical Culture is obligatory for students in the Junior and Commercial Halls, as also for students in the I and II Academic classes. For students of other classes it is optional. The classes are divided into several divisions. Each division devotes two periods per week to drills. Every student is assigned a locker at the beginning of the year and will be held responsible for the condition of the locker and the cleanliness of its contents. He must be provided with a gymnasium suit consisting of a quarter-sleeve jersey and

turner trousers. Tennis or gymnasium shoes of some kind must always be worn while on the gymnasium floor. The above articles may be purchased at the University. There is no charge for Physical Culture or the use of the locker. Lessons in Fencing, Boxing, and Wrestling at Instructor's rates.

Athletics

The faculty of St. John's is convinced that some athletic exercise is necessary for students. Hence ample equipment is afforded so that all students may have sufficient opportunities to get such exercise. There are, besides two gymnasiums that are well equipped for all indoor sports, two football fields, four baseball diamonds, and a number of tennis and handball courts. These are always in use during the proper seasons. At present a move has been made to double the area of one of the campuses, the utility of which is enhanced by a chain of surrounding hillocks that serve both as a windbreak and as a natural grandstand. In order to give all students an equal opportunity to play and to exercise, various leagues are organized in football, basketball, bowling, hockey, baseball, tennis, and handball. These leagues are graded according to the ability of the students; a corps of officials is organized; and regular schedules are drawn up and played off. Pennants offered to the winning teams of the different leagues bring an additional zest into the contests. All athletic activity, especially the large-scale organization work, is supervised by a faculty Athletic Moderator, who is appointed by the Rector. St. John's is confident that there are very few institutions in the country that provide so amply for all-around participation in athletic sports, that offer such splendid opportunities for the various forms of indoor and outdoor amusement.

Intercollegiate athletics also receive their proper amount of attention at St. John's. Representative teams are under the immediate charge of the regular Athletic Coach. In the spring of 1920 St. John's and six other Minnesota colleges formed the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference. The purpose of this conference is to foster at its highest the spirit of intercollegiate friendliness, which is so important a factor in giving athletic rivalry its proper educational value; and to bring to a high level and standardize the rules of amateur and scholastic eligibility. St. John's considers the conference rules as minimum demands, however, and like the other colleges has its individual regulations arising out of its educational spirit and its local conditions.

Award of Honors

Commencement, June 16, 1921

Degrees and Diplomas

M. A.

*The Degree and Diploma of Master of Arts was
conferred on*

Henry Courtney
Louis Baska

Sylvester Schmitz
Hermann Mengwasser

B. A.

*The Degree and Diploma of Bachelor of Arts was
conferred on*

Louis Baska
Sylvester Schmitz
Elmer Eisenschenk

Henry Frank
Alban Gertken
Peter Gruenes
Demetrius Hagmann

Bertrand Kraus
William Marrin
Firmin Wendt

*The Certificate for Two Years of College Work was
awarded to*

John T. Bernick
Nicholas Gillen

Lawrence A. Glenn
Clement W. Haines

George M. Schmidt
John F. Stolz

*The Diploma of Graduation in the High School
Department was awarded to*

Carl T. Albury
Joseph B. Bechtold
Frank M. Bemis
Elmer X. Benning
Henry Boeckmann
John P. Broderick
Francis J. Brown
Andrew F. Bulfer
Richard M. Burke
Edmund J. Daleiden
Alfred J. Eich

Clarence G. Faue
Nicholas A. Fuchs
Leander G. Goeb
Raymond P. Hogan
Walter J. Hogan
August Koett
Leo Koll
Ralph J. Maertz
Melvin J. McDonald
Hubert M. Mollers
Leon G. Morneau
Jeremiah F. O'Keefe

Douglas T. Ormond
Bernard A. Ortman
Andy W. Parnell
Alfred B. Rennie
Albert J. Schreiber
John M. Sheehan
Thomas J. Spellman
Paul J. Treanor
Andrew J. Wahl
Harold N. Weaver
Leo J. Welter

*The Diploma of Graduation in the Commercial
Department was awarded to*

Owen J. Boyle	Bernard R. Engel	Sylvester M. Gergen
Norbert S. Henkes	Walter W. Frank	Louis R. Hasling
Thomas J. Marx	William C. Otto	Howard J. Smith
Ambrose A. Nett	Ernest Peine	Felix B. Soyka
Lester E. Nierling	Frank J. Schreder	Frank W. Thuente
Stephen J. Schreder	Joseph J. Vetter	Martin F. Zimmermann

*The Shorthand and Typewriting Certificate was
awarded to*

Peter B. Braun	Raymond A. Frey	Jeremiah F. O'Keefe
Francis J. Brown	Urban M. Krier	Ernest Peine
Joseph T. Davies	George H. Langford	Alfred B. Rennie
Stanley R. Dziubinski	Joseph Mondloch	Leo E. Schirber
Eugene G. Ethier	Frank W. Thuente	

Contest Awards

Oratory Contest

(Open to all Undergraduates)

HIGHEST HONORS: The Gross Medal was awarded to DONALD
IGNATIUS RYAN.

DONOR: *Mr. Francis A. Gross, '89, Minneapolis, Minn.*

SECOND IN MERIT: Alphonse L. Wittmann.

Literary Contest

(Open to all College Classes)

HIGHEST HONORS: The Klinkhammer Medal was awarded to
JOHN F. GABLE.

DONOR: *Rev. William Klinkhammer, '08, East Grand Forks, Minn.*

SECOND IN MERIT: Alphonse A. Laporte.

Elocution Contest

(Open to Members of the High School Elocution Classes)

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hill Medal was awarded to LEON G.
MORNEAU.

DONOR: *The late James J. Hill, St. Paul, Minn.*

SECOND IN MERIT: Clement A. Schulte.

Honors for Class Excellence

To compete for Class Medals, a student must carry the full amount of work for which his course calls. Honors and Class Standing are determined by the daily recitations and quarterly competitions on an Honor Point basis. The standard of First Honors is a uniform grade of A, for Second Honors a uniform grade of B, and for Distinctions a uniform grade of C.

CLASS HONORS—COLLEGE

Senior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Bishop's Medal was awarded to BERTRAND KRAUS.

DONOR: *Rt. Rev. Joseph F. Busch, D. D.*, St. Cloud, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: Henry Frank, Alban Gertken.

DISTINCTIONS: Elmer Eisenschenk, Peter Gruenes, Demetrius Hagmann, William Marrin, Pirmin Wendt.

Junior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The President's Medal was awarded to LEO F. DWORSCHAK.

DONOR: *Rt. Rev. Peter Engel, O.S.B., Ph. D.*, Collegeville, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: Arthur Danzl, Matthew Kiess.

Sophomore Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Miks Medal was awarded to NICHOLAS GILLEN:

DONOR: *Rev. Anthony Miks*, St. Michael, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: Lawrence A. Glenn, Clement W. Haines.

DISTINCTIONS: John T. Bernick, George M. Schmidt, John F. Stolz.

Freshman Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Kuich Medal was awarded to ALPHONSE A. LAPORTE.

DONOR: *Rev. Paul A. Kuich*, '99, Foley, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: Conrad H. Diekmann, John F. Gable, Martin H. Guenser, Leonard J. Kapsner, Bernard L. Lohmer, Donald I. Ryan, Alphonse L. Wittmann.

DISTINCTIONS: Raymond L. Felker, James J. Fox, John J. Germain, Marcellus C. Haines, Leo G. Leisen, John J. Simmer, Raymond J. Stein.

CLASS HONORS—HIGH SCHOOL

Senior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Ellering Medal was awarded to CARL T. ALBURY.

DONOR: *Rev. Anthony M. Ellering*, '79, Michigan City, Ind.

Division A—CLASS HONORS: Edmund J. Daleiden, Ralph J. Maertz, Leon G. Morneau, Jeremiah F. O'Keefe, Bernard A. Ortman, John M. Sheehan, Thomas J. Spellman.

DISTINCTIONS: Joseph B. Bechtold, Frank M. Bemis, Alfred J. Eich, Clarence G. Faue, August Koett, Melvin J. McDonald, Albert J. Schreiber, Paul J. Treanor, Leo J. Welter.

Division B—CLASS HONORS: Raynond P. Hogan, Walter J. Hogan, Leo Koll, Douglas T. Ormond, Andy W. Parnell, Harold N. Weaver.

DISTINCTIONS: Elmer X. Benning, Henry Boeckmann, Francis J. Brown, Andrew F. Bulfer, Richard M. Burke, Nicholas A. Fuchs, Leander G. Goeb. Hubert M. Mollers, Alfred B. Rennie, Andrew J. Wahl, John P. Broderick.

Junior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hepperle Medal was awarded to LEANDER C. PECK.

DONOR: *Rev. George Hepperle*, '80, Big Stone, S. D.

Division A—CLASS HONORS: Joseph B. Fox, Nicholas T. Hansen, Carl J. Kreitingner.

DISTINCTIONS: Welland B. Andrus, Albert F. Kreitingner, Alphonse J. Matt, Michael Roche, John Seifermann.

Division B—CLASS HONORS: John B. Beuning, Albin M. Ribarich, Herman J. Wieland.

DISTINCTIONS: Augustine L. Carroll, Edward W. Deterling, Michael J. Fridgen, Charles Junglen, Julius G. Scholz, Clement A. Schulte, Kenneth E. Stein, Joseph J. Weckwerth.

Sophomore Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Noesen Medal was awarded to LEO J. GRODE.

DONOR: *Rev. Martin Noesen*, '97, Thief River Falls, Minn.

Division A—CLASS HONORS: Robert J. Botz, Leo G. Diekman, Patrick J. Dougherty, Aloysius Gerstenberger, Theodore C. Lauer, George A. Martin, Lawrence Schoenbechler, George M. Shinnors, Vincent Wiederholt.

DISTINCTIONS: Frank Antoncich, Edward J. Broderick, Joseph E. Clarkin, Edmund B. Ricker, Joseph J. Virant, Peter J. Weyrens, Donovan J. Hogan.

Division B—**CLASS HONORS:** Aloysius J. Hansen, Alexius L. Kapsner, Leo J. Kuhl, Felix A. Ortman, Peter P. Plotnik, Charles E. Ritten, John F. Thuente.

DISTINCTIONS: Fidelis C. Becker, Anton A. Kampa, Theodore J. Krebsbach, Joseph R. Kuefler, George Lauer, Cecil J. Leonard, Anton J. Mueller, Clement A. Niedzielski, Ralph P. Sinner, George W. Smith, Jerome Terhaar.

Freshman Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The St. John's U. Alumni Medal was awarded to BARTHOLOMEW J. KORTE.

DONOR: *The St. John's Alumni Association.*

Division A—**CLASS HONORS:** Garrett P. Ahern, Anton J. Benning, Rudolph G. Dahlheimer, John P. Grimes, Floyd E. McDunn, John G. Zimmermann.

DISTINCTIONS: Aloysius J. Bechtold, Arnold J. Dittberner, Wilfred A. Dworschak, Paul Immerfall, Leonard Kosloski, Alphonse H. Kremer, Victor H. Kremer.

Division B—**CLASS HONORS:** Mathias A. Ethen, Joseph S. Keller, Alfred J. Mahowald, Benedict Osendorf.

DISTINCTIONS: William, J. Conroy, Joseph Hemmer, Arthur J. Koetz, Thomas J. Montgomery, Frank Mullally, Hubert A. Rauch, Edmund A. Schaefer, Joseph Urbanski, Karl E. Fischer.

CLASS HONORS—COMMERCIAL

Second Year

HIGHEST HONORS: The Eastern Alumni Medal was awarded to SYLVESTER M. GERGEN.

DONOR: *The Eastern Branch of the St. John's Alumni Association.*

CLASS HONORS: Norbert S. Henkes, Joseph J. Vetter.

DISTINCTIONS: Owen J. Boyle, Bernard R. Engel, Walter W. Frank, Louis R. Hasling, Thomas J. Marx, Ambrose A. Nett, Lester E. Nierling, William C. Otto, Ernest Peine, Frank J. Schreder, Stephen J. Schreder, Howard J. Smith, Felix B. Soyka, Frank W. Thuente, Martin F. Zimmermann.

First Year

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hamm Medal was awarded to HENRY A. KOEFERL.

DONOR: *Mr. William Hamm, '74, St. Paul, Minn.*

CLASS HONORS: Maurice F. Cashen, George Frisch, Edwin C. Keogh, Paul E. Keogh, Herbert L. Kessler, Stephen J. Muggli, Leo E. Schirber, Matthew E. Smith.

DISTINCTIONS: Peter J. Abler, Alphonse B. Biever, Peter B. Braun, Henry J. Brusseau, Gregory M. Dreikosen, Leo T. Geister, Maurice A. Hoeschen, Alphonse B. Klein, Roy J. Krebsbach, Fred B. Mahowald, Rodney E. Moses, John H. Peters, Mathias J. Schmitt, David A. Schulte, Valerian J. Suda, Aloysius W. Thiel, Philip J. Thielen, Christy J. Yunker.

The Underwood Certificate of Proficiency in Typewriting for forty net words or over per minute, was awarded to

Edmund J. Daleiden	50	Stanley R. Dziubinski	44
Benedict J. Schmid	49	Ambrose Nett	43
William C. Otto	49	Leo E. Schirber	43
Norbert S. Henkes	46	Peter B. Braun	42
Alfred B. Rennie	45	Joseph J. Vetter	41
Walter J. Hogan	44	Henry A. Koeferl	40

Roll of Honor

These students deserve honorable mention for their excellent deportment and diligent application to study during the entire year:

College Sophomore

Bernick, John T.	Flynn, Edward P.	Pichotta, John M.
Charles, Walter C.	Gillen, Nicholas	Schmidt, George M.
Denery, John F.	Haines, Clement W.	Stolz, John F.
	Nestor, Frank J.	

College Freshman

Berres, Charles, N.	Hable, Bernard B.	Mohorko, Stephen
Connor, Hugh C.	Haines, Marcellus C.	Nolan, Frederick G.
Diekmann, Conrad H.	Jennings, Edward F.	Schmitt, Joseph
Felker, Raymond L.	Kapsner, Leonard J.	Schreiber, Albert J.
Fox, Walter W.	Keaveny, James W.	Simmer, John J.
Gable, John F.	Laporte, Alphonse A.	Stein, Raymond J.
Germain, John J.	Leisen, Leo G.	Tucker, Joseph W.
Guenser, Martin H.	Lohmer, Bernard L.	Wittmann, Alphonse L.
	Meyer, Peter P.	

High School Senior

Albury, Carl T.	Fuchs, Nicholas A.	Ortman, Bernard A.
Bauer, Nicholas A.	Goebl, Leander G.	Rennie, Alfred B.
Bechtold, Joseph B.	Griffin, Gerald W.	Schmitt, Nicholas P.
Bemis, Frank McElroy	Hogan, Raymond P.	Schmitt, William L.
Benning, Elmer	Keating, Leonard A.	Sheehan, John M.
Boeckmann, Henry	Koett, August J.	Spellman, Thomas J.
Burke, Richard M.	Koll, Leo	Treanor, Paul J.
Daleiden, Edmund J.	Maertz, Ralph J.	Weaver, Harold N.
Eich, Alfred J.	Mollers, Hubert M.	Welter, Leo J.
Faue, Clarence G.	Morneau, Leon G.	Wieseler, Bernard J.
	O'Keefe, Jeremiah F.	

High School Junior

Beck, George	Junglen, Charles	Mondloch, Joseph
Beuning, John B.	Kreitinger, Carl J.	Peck, Leander C.
Burris, Francis A.	Kreitinger, Albert F.	Schweiger, Frank G.
Burris, Leo A.	Krier, Urban M.	Seifermann, John
Fox, Joseph B.	Messer, Michael	Straus, Leo B.
Furjanick, Nicholas P.	Mikulski, John S.	Weckwerth, Joseph
Hansen, Nicholas T.		Wieland, Herman J.

High School Sophomore

Antoncich, Frank	Broderick, Edward J.	Gerstenberger, Aloys
Becker, Fidelis C.	Diekman, Leo G.	Gottwalt, Louis T.
Botz, Robert J.	Dougherty, Patrick J.	Grode, Leo J.
Hansen, Aloysius J.	Mueller, Anton J.	Sinner, Ralph P.
Kampa, Anton A.	Niedzielski, Clement	Smith, George W.
Kapsner, Alexius L.	Ortman, Felix A.	Terhaar, Jerome
Krebsbach, Theodore	Plotnik, Peter P.	Thuente, John F.
Kremer, Arthur A.	Ricker, Edmund B.	Virant, Joseph J.
Kuhl, Leo J.	Ritten, Charles E.	Wartman, Joseph P.
Lauer, Theodore C.	Scheuren, John M.	Weyrens, Peter J.
Marshik, Julius J.	Schmidt, Frank J.	Zerner, Kilian H.
	Schoenbechler, Lawrence	

High School Freshman

Ahern, Garrett P.	Galliath, Etienne H.	Meyer, John
Bechtold, Aloysius	Hartmann, Leo	Mollner, Joseph
Benning, Anton J.	Keller, Joseph S.	Montgomery, Thomas
Conroy, William J.	Korb, Ernest W.	Mullally, Frank
Cook, Harold R.	Korte, Bartholomew	Osendorf, Benedict
Dahlheimer, Rudolph	Kosloski, Leonard	Power, Marcus J.

Dittberner, Arnold J.	Kremer, Alphonse H.	Rauch, Hubert A.
Dunn, Harold E.	Kremer, Victor H.	Rooney, Ambrose T.
Dworschak, Wilfred	La Mar, Edmund	Schaefer, Edmund A.
Empson, Howard	Mahowald, Alfred J.	Steinke, Aloysius
Freeman, John G.	Maraz, Rudolph J.	Zimmermann, John G.
	McDunn, Floyd E.	

Commercial Second Year

Boyle, Owen J.	Henkes, Norbert S.	Rassier, Fred B.
Buechele, Martin M.	Kaiser, Fred H.	Vetter, Joseph J.
Frank, Walter W.	Marx, Thomas J.	Zimmermann, Martin
	Peine, Ernest	

Commercial First Year

Abler, Peter J.	Hoeschen, Maurice A.	Muggli, Stephen J.
Barrett, John J.	Keogh, Edwin C.	Oster, Peter J.
Bloes, Theodore J.	Keogh, Frank R.	Peters, John H.
Braun, Peter B.	Keogh, Paul E.	Prodzinski, Stanley G.
Bredeck, John	Kessler, Herbert L.	Radovich, Joseph
Brusseau, Henry J.	Koeferl, Henry A.	Schmitt, Mathias J.
Delles, Walter C.	Kuld, Charles N.	Schulte, David A.
Ethier, Eugene G.	Laventure, Theodore	Thiel, Alois W.
Frey, Raymond A.	McGuire, Robert W.	Thielen, Philip J.
Grell, William H.	Mahowald, Fred B.	Yunker, Christy J.
	Massmann, Felix H.	

Pre-Academic

Cramer, Gerald	Cronin, John E.	Freeman, Richard S.
	Doerfler, Philip L.	

Organizations

The president or director of the societies is appointed by the President of the Institution. The other officers are elected by the members.

The Sodality of the Blessed Virgin

The Sodality was organized in 1870. Its object is to encourage devotion to the Blessed Virgin and imitation of her virtues by the study of her life, the recitation of the office of the Immaculate Conception, and the practice of works of Christian zeal and charity.

Director, the Chaplain.

Prefect, Marcellus Haines.

Assistants: Nicholas Gillen, Douglas Ormond, Norbert Henkes, Thomas Montgomery.

Secretary, John Bernick; *Lector*, George M. Schmidt.

The St. John Berchmans Sanctuary Society

Was established in 1897. It has for its object the training of boys to serve at the altar in the modesty and religious decorum essential to so exalted a function.

Moderator, Rev. Benedict Schmit, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Senior Division—*President*, Nicholas Gillen; *Vice-President*, Clement Haines; *Secretary*, Bernard Lohmer; *Sacristan*, George Schmidt; *First Censor*, Bernard Hable; *Second Censor*, John Daleiden.

Junior Division—*President*, Nicholas Gillen; *Vice-President*, Edmund Ricker; *Secretary*, Wilfrid Engel; *Sacristan*, George Shinnners; *First Censor*, George Martin; *Second Censor*, Lawrence Schoenbechler.

SECOND SEMESTER

Senior Division—*President*, Nicholas Gillen; *Vice-President*, Clement Haines; *Secretary*, Bernard Lohmer; *Sacristan*, John Daleiden; *First Censor*, Bernard Hable; *Second Censor*, John Bernick.

Junior Division—*President*, Nicholas Gillen; *Vice-President*, Thomas Montgomery; *Secretary*, Wilfrid Engel; *Sacristan*, George Shinnners; *Treasurer*, Edmund Ricker; *First Censor*, Joseph Virant; *Second Censor*, Oliver Goodall.

The Apostleship of Prayer The League of the Sacred Heart

A local center was established at the University in October, 1896, and duly affiliated. Its object is to foster devotion to the

Sacred Heart of Jesus, and to incite its members to labor for the interests of Christ and His Church.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, Mr. John B. Gans.

Promoters: John Simmer, Frank Nestor, George Schmidt, Conrad Diekmann, Bernard Lohmer, Joseph Schmitt, Paul Treanor, Richard Burke, Michael Roche, Francis Marrin, Leo Straus, Ignatius Sullivan, Gerald Griffin, Charles Junglen, Julius Scholz, Hubert Mollers, Thomas Marx, John Zimmermann, Theodore Lauer, Arthur Kremer, John Grimes, Aloysius Gerstenberger, Edmund Ricker, Lawrence Schoenbechler, Shaun Ryan, Vincent Wiederholt.

Archconfraternity of Perpetual Adoration

MOTTO: *Venite, Adoremus!* Ps. 94, 6.

This confraternity is under the patronage of St. Benedict. Its canonical purpose is devotion to the Holy Eucharist for the relief of the Suffering Souls in Purgatory. To promote these ends and also to inculcate veneration for St. Benedict, whose sons conduct the University, this confraternity was organized among the students in 1910. Since 1917 a special local feature is the monthly meeting of those of its members who are candidates for the priesthood. They recite the little office of St. Benedict and listen to an instruction pertinent to their vocation.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, George M. Schmidt.

The St. Augustine Homiletic Club

MOTTO: *Cor Unum et Anima Una.*

This club was organized in 1915 by the seminary members of the Theological course. The aim of the club is the promotion of sacred eloquence.

Moderator, Rev. Severin Gertken, O.S.B.

President, Rev. Theodore J. Wrobel.

Secretary, Rev. Paul Kunkel.

Der Ketteler Verein

MOTTO: *Per Angusta ad Augusta.*

This society was founded in 1915 by the German-speaking students of the School of Divinity. Its object is the study of the German language for the practical needs of its members in their future priestly activity.

Moderator, Rev. Severin Gertken, O.S.B.

President, Rev. Peter Lauer.

Secretary, Mr. Joseph Bloch.

Master Critic, Mr. Michael Kremer.

The Catholic Students' Mission Crusade

MOTTO: *The Sacred Heart for the World; the World for the Sacred Heart.*

A national organization of Catholic student mission societies, called Units, founded July 1918 at a student convention held at Techy, Ill., in which St. John's participated. In the fall of the same year the students of St. John's organized themselves into a local branch of the *Society for the Propagation of the Faith*, which was then according to the general status of the Crusade affiliated to the national Crusade. This student movement has for its object the cultivation of an intelligent interest in the home and foreign missions by means of lectures, distribution of reading matter, etc. It aims to support the work of the missions chiefly by means of prayer united to such contributions to the cause as the students may be willing to make.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, Mr. Roman Dworschak.

Promoters: Marcellus Haines, Leo Leisen, Elmer Benning, Norbert Henkes, Peter Weyrens.

The Holy Name Society

The local branch of this society whose aim is "to maintain and to increase man's faith in the divinity of the Savior and to promote respect and honor for His Name," was organized February 20, 1916.

Spiritual Director, the Chaplain.

President, Alphonse A. Laporte.

Secretary, John Macdonald Sheehan.

The Alexian Literary Association

MOTTO: *Nunquam Retrorsum!*

This society was organized in 1868. Its object is to foster taste for literature and eloquence. It holds meetings weekly; its exercises consist in the reading of original essays, in declamation and debate.

President, Rev. David Yuenger, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Nicholas Gillen; *Secretary*, Frank J. Nestor; *Treasurer*, John F. Stolz.

Committee on Programs: Frank Nestor, *Chairman*; Edward P. Flynn, Lawrence Glenn.

Committee on Application: John Pichotta, *Chairman*; John Denery, Walter Charles.

Committee on Progress: Hubert Gans, *Chairman*; Alphonse Wittmann, Leo Leisen.

Committee on Debates: John Germain, *Chairman*; Leonard Kapsner, Bernard Lohmer.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Leo Leisen; *Secretary*, George M. Schmidt; *Treasurer*, Stephen Mohorko.

Committee on Programs: George Schmidt, *Chairman*; Bernard Hable, John Gable.

Committee on Application: John Pichotta, *Chairman*; John Denery, Walter Charles.

Committee on Progress: Nicholas Gillen, *Chairman*; Frank Nestor, Alphonse Wittmann.

Committee on Debates: John Germain, *Chairman*; Leonard Kapsner, Bernard Lohmer.

The St. Bede Literary Society

MOTTO: *Fortiter, fideliter, feliciter!*

This society was organized in 1911, when the number of members in the A. L. A. had grown too large for efficient work. Its purpose is the same as that of the parent society, but membership is confined to the students of the Rhetoric classes.

President and Critic, Rev. Clarus Graves, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, John Broderick; *Secretary*, Thomas Spellman; *Treasurer*, Leon Morneau; *Chronicler*, Clarence Faue.

Committee on Program: John Broderick, William Schmitt, Edmund Daleiden; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Walter Hogan.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Andrew Wahl; *Secretary*, Ulmont Sherlock; *Treasurer*, Nicholas Furjanick; *Chronicler*, Benedict Mahowald.

Committee on Program: John Broderick, Andrew Wahl, Thomas Spellman; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Leon Morneau.

The St. Boniface Literary Society

MOTTO: *Virtuti et Musis!*

This society was organized in 1869. It holds its meetings weekly and by means of debates, essays and exercises in elocution, affords members an opportunity of acquiring ease, fluency and elegance in German composition, an easy and graceful delivery, and an extensive knowledge of German.

President and Critic, Rev. Joseph Kreuter, O.S.B.

Secretary, Leo Kuhl.

Reporter, Alphonse Matt.

The Excelsior Literary Society

MOTTO: *Excelsior!*

This society was organized March 25, 1908, and has for its object to give the "grammar classes an acquaintance with parliamentary law, to accustom them to speak in public, and encourage them in the training of the memory."

President and Critic, Rev. Theodore Krebsbach, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Alexius Kapsner; *Secretary*, Everett Seibel; *Treasurer*, John M. Scheuren.

Committee on Program: Henry Burfield, John Freeman; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Jerome Terhaar.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, John Freeman; *Secretary*, Charles Boyle; *Treasurer*, Joseph Keller.

Committee on Program: Myron Boyle; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Fidelis Becker.

St. John's University Glee Club

This club, composed of fifteen young men, meets once a week and aims at proficiency in glees, part songs, minstrels, and operettas.

Director, Rev. Celestine Kapsner, O.S.B.

St. John's University Dramatic Association

This association is a valuable aid to the student who wishes to acquire skill in the interpretation of the passions and a free and graceful delivery. It contributes very prominently to the entertainments given during the school year. A large hall with excellent stage and fittings is at its disposal.

Moderator, Rev. David Yuenger, O.S.B.

Assistant Moderator, Rev. Theodore Krebsbach, O.S.B.

The Commercial Literary Club

MOTTO: *Valor, Vigor, Victory!*

This club was organized in 1919. Its object is to give the members of the first Commercial year practice in the general principles of parliamentary law. Weekly programs aim at the attainment of readiness of thought and facility of speech.

President, Rev. Clarus Graves, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Maurice Cashen; *Secretary*, Alois Thiel; *Treasurer*, Anthony Grell; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Henry Brusseau.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, John Peters; *Secretary*, Floyd Roan; *Treasurer*, Leo Schirber; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Norbert Schaefer.

The Senior Commercial Fraternity

MOTTO: *Prosperity, Power, Progress!*

This society was organized in 1919. With object similar to the C. L. C. it aims at a more advanced knowledge and practice of the laws of parliamentary procedure. It is composed of the members of the second Commercial year.

President, Rev. Clarus Graves, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, George Langford; *Secretary*, Bernard Engel; *Treasurer*, Lester Nierling; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Walter Frank.

Committee on Program: Owen Boyle (chairman), Felix Soyka, William Otto, Howard Smith.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Henry Engel; *Secretary*, Lester Nierling; *Treasurer*, Howard Smith; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, George Langford.

Committee on Program: William Otto (chairman), Walter Frank, Felix Soyka.

The College Radio Club

This society was organized in 1919 for the purpose of bringing together those students who are interested in the advancement of radio communication and desire to become more familiar with the science and art thereof. Meetings are held bi-monthly; their exercises consist in the reading of original essays explaining radio principles and apparatus.

President, Rev. Hilary Doerfler, O.S.B.

Vice-President, Frank Nestor.

Secretary, John Pichotta.

Treasurer, Michael Roche.

St. John's University Record

The St. John's University Record is a monthly magazine edited by the students and published by the University. It was founded in 1888 for the purpose of cultivating in the student the power of literary expression, and to serve at the same time as a means of uniting more closely the past students with the present generation, whose doings it chronicles. Parents desiring to keep themselves informed

concerning current events at the University are invited to subscribe at \$1.25 per annum. Sample copies on request.

Censor, Rev. Rembert Bularzik, O.S.B.

Editor-in-Chief, Alphonse A. Laporte; *Business Manager*, Leo Kuhl; *Local News*, Leo Koll; *Alumni*, Nicholas Gillen; *Athletics*, John P. Broderick, Douglas Ormond; *Exchanges*, John Gable; *Societies*, James J. Fox; *Barometer*, Carl Albury.

Chat

"Chat," a quarterly 16-page journal, issued by members of the typewriting and office practice classes, is gotten out on the Edison Mimeograph, and, as its name implies, aims to chronicle in a chatty way the events and happenings of the college calendar. Its primary purpose is to familiarize the students of the course with the operation of the duplicating machine, and at the same time to stimulate early literary efforts among the students of commerce. Articles relating to business, commerce and allied subjects are assigned as class themes from time to time and the more available ones find their way into print. Artistic cover designs traced on the mimeoscope and supplied by the department of drawing are a regular feature of the publication, which is fast becoming one of the students' popular journals issued in a lighter vein.

Censor, Rev. Herbert Buerschinger, O.S.B.

Entertainments, Walter Hogan and Paul Treanor; *Locals*, Marcus Haines and Ralph Stephen; *Pleasantries*, Ray Hogan and Ernest Peine; *Alumni*, Edmund Daleiden and Felix Soyka; *Varsity Athletics*, Martin Guenser and Owen Boyle; *Junior Athletics*, Robert Burns and Thomas Marx; *Transcribers*, Leo Schirber, Raymond Hogan, Edmund Daleiden, Felix Soyka, Ralph Stephen, Norbert Henkes, William Otto, Martin Zimmermann; *Cartoonist*, Frank Antoncich.

The Library and Reading Room

The University Library, of which the Rev. Alexius Hoffmann, O.S.B., is the librarian, contains 40,000 volumes. A section of this, numbering 4500 volumes, selected especially to meet the various needs of the students, is set apart as a circulating library.

In connection with it is a reading room containing a large number of the best magazines and newspapers. The library and reading room are accessible every day during recreation time. The circulation department is accessible weekly to the Juniors and to such other students as do not desire to avail themselves of the advantage of the reading room.

Librarian, Rev. Virgil Michel, O.S.B.

Assistant Librarians: Alphonse A. Laporte, John Macdonald Sheehan, Carl Albury, Leo Koll, Leo Straus, John Stolz, Leo Kuhl,

John P. Broderick, James Fox, Joseph Fox, Douglas Ormond, Raymond L. Felker, Nicholas Gillen, John Gable, Bernard Ortman, Thomas Spellman.

The University Orchestra

The University supports an orchestra, which furnishes the music at the public entertainments throughout the year and also affords the students of orchestral instruments desirable opportunities for ensemble playing. It numbers the following: Three first Violins, four second Violins, three Clarinets, one Flute, one Cello, one Viola, one Double Bass, Two French horns, two Cornets, one Trombone, one Bassoon, Tympanies, Drums, Traps.

Director, Rev. Innocent Gertken, O.S.B.

The Students' Band

The Students' Band offers students of band instruments an opportunity to acquire practical experience in ensemble work. However, any student with experience in band work is cordially invited to join the organization. Applicants for the band are required to have low pitch instruments. The band furnishes music for the Student Community games in the gymnasium during the winter season, as well as for concerts, parades, games and field day exercises in the open air.

Director, Rev. Innocent Gertken, O.S.B.

Assistant Director, Carl Kreitinger.

Manager, Edward M. Clay.

Drum Major, Leonard O'Donnell.

The University Choir

The choir, composed of seventy-five young men and boys, is trained to furnish edifying music for the divine service at which the students attend. Vested in cassock and surplice, and devoting their efforts chiefly to the cultivation of plain chant, the traditional and most excellent church music, they are trying to realize the desires expressed by our Holy Father, Pius X, in his celebrated *Motu Proprio* of November 22, 1905. However, polyphonic music is not entirely neglected: it receives attention in an occasional motet or benediction hymn.

Director, Rev. Norbert Gertken, O.S.B.

Organist, John Simmer.

St. John's Honor Club

The St. John's Honor Club was organized last fall. Membership is limited to students of the College Department and comprises all

such students. The purpose of the Club is to foster a feeling of good will and a high sense of honor among the members and the students at large; to cultivate all the qualities belonging to a perfect Christian gentleman; and to keep untarnished the honor and reputation of St. John's. No membership fees are exacted.

President, Nicholas Gillen; *Vice-President*, Edward Jennings; *Secretary*, Frank M. Bemis; *Advisory Board*, (First Semester), Hubert Gans and Bernard Hable; (Second Semester), Donald Ryan and Bernard Hable.

The St. John's Alumni Association

The object of the Association is to strengthen and perpetuate among its members the bond of friendship formed in college years, to advance the spiritual and temporal welfare of its members, and to further the interests of their *Alma Mater*.

Honorary President, Right Rev. Peter Engel, O.S.B., '70.

President, Mr. Michael Weiskopf, '86, St. Paul, Minn.

Secretary, Rev. David Yuenger, O.S.B., '09, Collegeville, Minn.

Treasurer, Mr. Fred Baumann, '94, Minneapolis, Minn.

Vice-Presidents: Mr. Alfred Knaeble, '00, Minneapolis Branch; Dr. Philip Stangl, '02, St. Cloud Branch; Mr. Edward Welsh, '91, Duluth-Head-of-Lakes Branch; Mr. John J. Erkens, '99, Eastern Branch; Mr. Martin Jesh, '01, Albany Branch; Mr. Joseph P. Arendt, '06, Watkins Branch; Mr. John E. Nuss, '88, Grand Forks-East Grand Forks Branch; Mr. Michael Kraker, '85, Freeport Branch; Rev. S. B. Kuzniak, '12, Perham Branch; Mr. Theodore Schulte, '04, New Munich Branch.

Spiritual Director, Very Rev. John Kaiser, '03, Chippewa Falls, Wis.

The St. John's Athletic Association

All students become members of this association upon payment of the registration fee at the beginning of the school-year. Membership in the association entitles them to the use of the goods of the association and to participation in all the leagues and clubs that are formed during the different seasons in the various sports and games. A part of the registration fee goes towards the purchase of athletic goods and towards the paying of expenses incurred by the University teams. The association is under the direction of a Moderator, who is a member of the faculty. The general work of the association is transacted by the Moderator.

Athletic Moderator, Rev. Albert Heuring, O.S.B.

Coach, Mr. Edward F. Cahill.

Students' Athletic Committee: Edward Jennings, John Broderick, Hugh Connor, George Langford.

Lectures and Entertainments

- Sept. 18. Musical Program. Mr. Edwin H. Berg and Miss Mildred Skaug.
- Sept. 21. Program by the Don't Worry Club and the Students Orchestra.
- Oct. 10. Moving Pictures: *Evangeline*.
- Oct. 29. Impersonations, readings and music. Mr. and Mrs. Louis Gerhardt and Miss Sprague.
- Oct. 31. Program by the Don't Worry Club and the Students Orchestra.
- Nov. 11. Illustrated Lecture: *The Korean Missions*. Very Rev. Cassian Niebauer, O.S.B.
- Nov. 24. Illustrated Lecture: *New Guinea and the Marshall Islands*. Rev. A. M. Schorn, M.S.C.
- Dec. 12. Moving Pictures: *Shore Acres*.
- Dec. 15. *Liudolf*. University Dramatic Association.
- Jan. 15. Lecture: *The Church and Society*. Rev. William H. Agnew, S.J.
- Jan. 17. Lecture: *The Church and Industry*. Rev. William H. Agnew, S.J.
- Jan. 26. Musical Program. The Colonial Players.
- Jan. 27. Lecture: *Ireland*. Mr. David O'Connor.
- Feb. 1. Moving Pictures: *The Victim*.
- Feb. 2. Homecoming reception in honor of Rt. Rev. Joseph F. Busch, D.D.
- Feb. 8. Program by the Don't Worry Club and the Students Orchestra.
- Feb. 16. Illustrated Lecture: *London and Its Environs*. Very Rev. Alphonse, O.S.B.
- Feb. 22. Concert. The University Orchestra.
- Mar. 2. Illustrated Lecture: *Naples*. Very Rev. Alcuin, O.S.B.
- Mar. 4. Inauguration Program by the Students Orchestra and the Glee Club.
- Mar. 9. Illustrated Lecture: *Historical Monuments*. Very Rev. Alexius, O.S.B.
- Mar. 10. Impersonations and character sketches. Mr. George F. Pearson.
- Mar. 16. Illustrated Biological Lecture: *Familiar Insects*. Rev. James, O.S.B.

- Apr. 3. Moving Pictures: *The Copperhead*.
Apr. 6. Illustrated Lecture: *Iron—From the Earth Through the Mills*. Rev. Daniel, O.S.B.
Apr. 13. Illustrated Lecture: *The Evolution of the Book*. Rev. Rembert, O.S.B.
Apr. 20. *Pianologue*. Rev. Gilbert, O.S.B.
Apr. 27. Illustrated Lecture: *Breezes From Washington*. Rev. Virgil, O.S.B.
May 5. Illustrated Lecture: *Rome and the Vatican*. Prof. Augustine Dwyer.
May 8. *Julius Caesar*. Prof. Augustine Dwyer.
May 13. Illustrated Lecture: *Our Winged Friends*. Rev. Herbert, O.S.B.
May 18. Gold Medal Elocution Contest.
May 29. Concert. The University Orchestra.
May 30. *Enoch Arden*. Revs. David and Innocent, O.S.B.
May 31. Gold Medal Oratory Contest.
June 8. *Stop Thief*. University Dramatic Association.
June 12. *A Regular Scream*. University Dramatic Association.

Besides the moving picture programs mentioned above a number of others were given every Sunday during the fall and winter months.

Catalog of Students

Seminary Department

Arrell, Joseph L.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Baker, Fr. Damian	St. John's Abbey
Bannon, Peter	
Bloch, Joseph	St. Cloud, Minn.
Boechler, Philip	Fargo, N. Dak.
Boeding, Arnold A.	Leavenworth, Kan.
Braun, Rev. Mark	St. John's Abbey
Corkery, Rev. Joseph J.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Cysewski, Joseph B.	La Crosse, Wis.
Danzl, Fr. Arthur	St. John's Abbey
Dworschak, Leo F.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Dworschak, Roman P.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Eisenschenk, Fr. Elmer	St. John's Abbey
Frank, Henry	St. Cloud, Minn.
Gaffney, Joseph R.	La Crosse, Wis.
Gans, John B.	Crookston, Minn.
Germain, Fr. Aidan	St. John's Abbey
Gertken, Fr. Alban	St. John's Abbey
Graves, Rev. Clarus	St. John's Abbey
Gruber, John	St. Cloud, Minn.
Gruenes, Peter	St. Cloud, Minn.
Hagmann, Fr. Demetrius	St. John's Abbey
Heuring, Rev. Albert	St. John's Abbey
Hodik, Fr. James	St. Procopius Abbey
Hoffmann, Rev. Herbert J.	La Crosse, Wis.
Jeub, Fr. Gerald	St. John's Abbey
Karels, Bernard F.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Kiess, Fr. Matthew	St. John's Abbey
Kopersky, Joseph E.	
Kopf, Hugo R.	La Crosse, Wis.
Kraus, Fr. Bertrand	St. John's Abbey
Krebsbach, Rev. Theodore	St. John's Abbey
Kremer, Michael N.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Kunkel, Rev. Paul F.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Lauer, Rev. Peter P.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Luetmer, Rev. Justin	St. John's Abbey
McNamee, Bernard	Fargo, N. Dak.
Marrin, William	

Mondloch, Fr. Arnold	St. John's Abbey
Mulvey, Joseph F.	Crookston, Minn.
Parnell, Rev. Denis	St. John's Abbey
Paschang, Rev. John	Omaha, Nebr.
Plecity, Victor J.	La Crosse, Wis.
Reger, Rev. Walter	St. John's Abbey
Sastre Tejedor, Fr. Gerard	Montserrat, Spain
Sellen, Herman J.	Sioux City, Ia.
Schieffer, Rev. Linus	St. John's Abbey
Schmitz, Fr. Romuald	St. John's Abbey
Shank, Rev. Arthur F.	Superior, Wis.
Steichen, Henry A.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Sturm, Peter M.	Sioux City, Ia.
Taylor, Fr. Stephen	St. John's Abbey
Thelen, Fr. Valerian	St. John's Abbey
Varley, Rev. Joseph D.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Wartman, Rev. Philip	St. Leo's Abbey
Welters, Fr. Hubert	St. John's Abbey
Wendt, Fr. Pirmin	St. John's Abbey
Westermann, Bernard F.	Omaha, Nebr.
Wrobel, Rev. Theodore J.	St. Cloud, Minn.

Collegiate, Academic, Commercial and Preparatory Departments

Abler, Peter J.	S. Dak.	Bernick, John T.	Minn.
Ahern, Garrett P.	Minn.	Bernier, Napoleon	Minn.
Ahmann, Edmund J.	Minn.	Berres Charles N.	Minn.
Albury, Carl T.	Bahamas	Beuning, John B.	Minn.
Alt, Daniel G.	Wis.	Biever, Alphonse B.	Iowa
Andrus, James	N. Dak.	Bisson, Clarence	Minn.
Andrus, Bernard	N. Dak.	Biwer, Edwin J.	N. Dak.
Antoncich Frank	Minn.	Bloes, Theodore J.	Iowa
Aske, Jerome L.	Minn.	Boeckmann, Henry	Minn.
		Botz, Cecil J.	Minn.
Barrett John J.	Minn.	Botz, Robert J.	Minn.
Bast, Edward J.	Wis.	Boyle, Charles F.	N. Dak.
Bauer, Gregory D.	N. Dak.	Boyle, Henry K.	N. Dak.
Bauer, Nicholas A.	Minn.	Boyle, Myron F.	N. Dak.
Bechtold, Aloysius	Minn.	Boyle, Owen J.	N. Dak.
Bechtold, Joseph B.	Minn.	Branley, Harold	Minn.
Beck, George	Minn.	Braun, Peter B.	Minn.
Becker, Fidelis C.	Minn.	Braun, Raymond F.	Minn.
Becker, Gilbert M.	Minn.	Bredeck, John	Minn.
Belisle, Philip	Wis.	Broderick, Edward J.	Minn.
Bemis, Frank M.	Minn.	Broderick, John P.	Minn.
Benning, Anton J.	Wis.	Brost, Nicholas H.	Minn.
Benning, Elmer	Wis.	Brown, Francis J.	N. Dak.
Benning, Leonard	Wis.	Brown, George F.	N. Dak.

Brusseau, Henry J. . . .	Minn.	Engel, Bernard R. . . .	Minn.
Buechele, Martin M. . . .	Minn.	Engel, Henry F. . . .	Minn.
Bulfer, Andrew F. . . .	Ill.	Engel, Wilfrid Fred. . . .	Minn.
Burfield, Henry G. . . .	Minn.	Enright, Jerome L. . . .	Minn.
Burke, Edmund J. . . .	Minn.	Erkel, Ralph	Minn.
Burke, Richard M. . . .	N. Dak.	Ethen, Mathias A. . . .	Minn.
Burns, Robert E. . . .	N. Dak.	Ethier, Eugene G. . . .	Minn.
Burris, Francis A. . . .	N. Dak.		
Burris, Leo A. . . .	N. Dak.	Fallon, James E. . . .	Minn.
		Faue, Clarence G. . . .	Minn.
Carney, John P. . . .	Mont.	Felker, Ray L. . . .	Wis.
Carroll, Augustine L. . . .	Minn.	Fischer, Karl E. . . .	N. Dak.
Casey, Patrick C. . . .	Minn.	Flanagan, Francis J. . . .	Minn.
Cashen, Maurice F. . . .	Minn.	Flynn, Edward P. . . .	Minn.
Castigliano, Virgil	Minn.	Fox, Daniel J. . . .	N. Dak.
Chabot, Lloyd E. . . .	Minn.	Fox, James J. . . .	Iowa
Challeen, Edward A. . . .	Minn.	Fox, Joseph B. . . .	Minn.
Charlebois, George M. . . .	N. Dak.	Fox, George W. . . .	Ill.
Charles, Walter C. . . .	Minn.	Frank, Walter W. . . .	Minn.
Clarkin, Joseph E. . . .	Minn.	Freeman, John G. . . .	Minn.
Clay, Marshall E. . . .	Minn.	Freeman, Richard S. . . .	Minn.
Clemens, Edward M. . . .	Minn.	Frey, Raymond A. . . .	Minn.
Clifford, John Leo	N. Dak.	Fridgen, Michael J. . . .	Minn.
Connolly Richard K. . . .	Minn.	Frisch, George	Minn.
Connor, Hugh C. . . .	Iowa	Fuchs, Nicholas A. . . .	Minn.
Conroy, William J. . . .	Minn.	Furjanick, Nicholas P. . . .	Minn.
Conry, Edward R. . . .	S. Dak.		
Cook, Harold R. . . .	Minn.	Gable, John F. . . .	Minn.
Cramer, Gerald	Minn.	Galliath, Etienne H. . . .	Iowa
Cronin, John E. . . .	Minn.	Galvin, Gerald M. . . .	Minn.
		Gans, Hubert J. . . .	Minn.
Dahlheimer, Rudolph G. . . .	Minn.	Geister, Leo T. . . .	N. Dak.
Daleiden, Edmund J. . . .	Minn.	Gergen, Sylvester M. . . .	N. Dak.
Daleiden, John	Minn.	Germain, John J. . . .	N. Y.
Daly, Bryan W. . . .	Minn.	Gerstenberger, Aloys J. . . .	Minn.
Davies, Joseph T. . . .	Nebr.	Gerzin, Joseph	Minn.
Davini, William C. . . .	Minn.	Gillen, Nicholas	Minn.
Davis, Everit E. . . .	S. Dak.	Girouard, James L. . . .	Minn.
Davis, Emmitt W. . . .	S. Dak.	Glenn, Lawrence A. . . .	Wash.
Decker, John G. . . .	Minn.	Gludt, Adrian F. . . .	Minn.
Delles, Walter C. . . .	Minn.	Goeb, Leander G. . . .	Minn.
Denery, John F. . . .	Minn.	Goodall, Oliver P. . . .	N. Dak.
Deterling, Edward W. . . .	Minn.	Gottwalt, Louis T. . . .	Minn.
Diekmann, Conrad H. . . .	Minn.	Grell, Anthony W. . . .	Minn.
Diekmann, Leo G. . . .	Minn.	Grell, William H. . . .	Minn.
Dittberner, Arnold J. . . .	Minn.	Griffin, Gerald W. . . .	Minn.
Dobmeyer, Aloys J. . . .	Minn.	Grimes, John P. . . .	Ill.
Doerfler, Philip L. . . .	Minn.	Grode, Leo J. . . .	S. Dak.
Dougherty, Patrick J. . . .	Minn.	Guenser, Martin H. . . .	Minn.
Dreikosen, Gregory M. . . .	Wis.	Gully, Leonard	Minn.
Dunn, Harold E. . . .	Minn.		
Dworschak, Wilfred A. . . .	Wis.	Hable, Bernard B. . . .	Minn.
Dziubinski, Stanley R. . . .	Minn.	Haines, Clement W. . . .	Wis.
		Haines, Marcellus C. . . .	Wis.
Eich, Alfred J. . . .	Minn.	Hamernick, Edward J. . . .	Minn.
Empson, Howard	Minn.	Hansen, Aloysius J. . . .	Minn.

Hansen, Nicholas T.	Minn.	Krebsbach, Roy J.	Minn.
Hartigan, Hubert P.	Minn.	Krebsbach, Theodore J.	Minn.
Hartmann, Leo	Minn.	Kreitinger, Albert F.	Minn.
Hasling, Louis R.	Minn.	Kreitinger, Carl J.	Minn.
Haut, Norbert J.	N. Dak.	Kremer, Alphonse	Minn.
Heinen, Lawrence P.	Minn.	Kremer, Arthur A.	Minn.
Hemmer, Joseph	Minn.	Kremer, Victor H.	Minn.
Henkes, Norbert S.	Minn.	Krier, Urban M.	Iowa
Hermanutz, Albin J.	Minn.	Kuefler, Joseph R.	Minn.
Hermanutz, Raymond J.	Minn.	Kuhl, Leo J.	Minn.
Himsl, Herbert V.	Minn.	Kuld, Charles N.	Minn.
Hoeschen, Maurice A.	Minn.		
Hogan, Donovan J.	Minn.	Ladner, George R.	Minn.
Hogan, Raymond P.	Minn.	Lallier, Donald	Wis.
Hogan, Robert J.	Minn.	La Mar, Edmund	Minn.
Hogan, Walter J.	Minn.	Lamp, Charles J.	N. Dak.
Houck, Curtis	Minn.	Langford, George H.	Minn.
		Laporte, Alphonse A.	Wyo.
Immerfall, Paul	Minn.	Lauer, George	Minn.
		Lauer, Theodore C.	Minn.
Jennings, Edward F.	Ill.	Laurent, Ralph	Minn.
Junglen, Charles	Minn.	Laventure, Theodore	Wis.
		Leisen, Leo G.	Minn.
Kaiser, Fred H.	Minn.	Leonard, Cecil J.	N. Dak.
Kaiser, Herbert W.	S. Dak.	Lohmer, Bernard L.	Minn.
Kaiser, John H.	Wis.		
Kampa, Anthony A.	Minn.	Maertz, Ralph J.	Minn.
Kapsch, Mathias	Minn.	Mahowald, Alfred J.	N. Dak.
Kapsner, Alexius L.	Minn.	Mahowald, Benedict	S. Dak.
Kapsner, Leonard J.	Minn.	Mahowald, Frank J.	Minn.
Keating, Leonard A.	N. Dak.	Mahowald, Fred B.	Minn.
Keaveny, James W.	Minn.	Mahowald, Ward E.	N. Dak.
Keller, Joseph S.	N. Y.	Maraz, Rudolph J.	Minn.
Kellogg, Lynn E.	S. Dak.	Marrin, Francis J.	Minn.
Keogh, Edwin C.	N. Dak.	Marshik, Julius J.	Minn.
Keogh, Frank R.	N. Dak.	Martin, Victor P.	S. Dak.
Keogh, Paul E.	N. Dak.	Martin, Clair F.	S. Dak.
Keogh, Robert D.	Minn.	Martin, George A.	Wis.
Kessler, Herbert L.	Minn.	Marx, Thomas J.	S. Dak.
Kirscht, Leo J.	Minn.	Massmann, Felix H.	Iowa
Kissner, Gerald F.	S. Dak.	Matt, Alphonse J.	Minn.
Klein, Alphonse B.	Minn.	McCarthy, John R.	N. Dak.
Klein, George J.	Minn.	McCarthy, Louis J.	Minn.
Klein, Vernet J.	N. Dak.	McDonald, Melvin J.	Wis.
Kneip, Richard W.	Minn.	McDunn, Floyd E.	Minn.
Knoblach, Joseph P.	Minn.	McDunn, Raymond J.	Minn.
Koefler, Henry A.	Wis.	McGuire, Robert W.	Minn.
Koett, August, J.	Sask.	McMurchie, Edmund P.	N. Dak.
Koetz, Arthur J.	Minn.	McNally, John E.	Minn.
Koll, Leo	Minn.	McNally, John V.	Wis.
Koltes, Joseph E.	Minn.	McNulty, Francis	Mont.
Korb, Andrew E.	N. Dak.	Messer, Michael	Minn.
Korb, Ernest W.	N. Dak.	Meyer, John	Minn.
Korkowski, Joseph M.	Minn.	Meyer, Peter P.	S. Dak.
Korte, Barthol	Minn.	Mikulski, John S.	Minn.
Kosloski, Leonard	Minn.	Mitchell, LeMoyne H.	N. Dak.

111

Mohorko, Stephen . . .	Minn.	Rassier, Fred B. . .	Minn.
Mollers, Hubert M. . .	Minn.	Rauch, Hubert A. . .	Minn.
Mollner, Joseph . . .	Minn.	Raymond, Jesse . . .	Minn.
Mondloch, Joseph . . .	Minn.	Rennie, Alfred B. . .	Minn.
Montgomery, Thomas J. N. Dak.		Ribarich, Albin M. . .	Minn.
Montroy, John T. . .	Minn.	Ricker, Edmund B. . .	Minn.
Morneau, Leon G. . .	Minn.	Ritten, Charles E. . .	Minn.
Moses, Rodney E. . .	Minn.	Roan, Floyd S. . .	N. Dak.
Mueller, Anton J. . .	Minn.	Roche, Michael . . .	S. Dak.
Muggli, Stephen J. . .	Minn.	Rooney, Ambrose T. . .	Minn.
Mullally, Frank . . .	S. Dak.	Ryan, Donald I. . .	Minn.
Murphy, Joseph L. . .	N. Dak.	Ryan, Shaun . . .	Minn.
Nestor, Frank J. . .	N. Dak.	Schaefer, Edmund A. . .	Minn.
Nett, Ambrose A. . .	S. Dak.	Schaefer, Carl H. . .	Minn.
Niedzielski, Clement A. . .	Minn.	Schaefer, Norbert J. . .	Minn.
Nierling, Lester E. . .	N. Dak.	Schauf, Henry G. . .	Wis.
Nolan, Ernest H. . .	Minn.	Scheuren, John M. . .	S. Dak.
Nolan, Frederick G. . .	Minn.	Scheuren, John P. . .	S. Dak.
O'Brien, Francis P. . .	Minn.	Schirber, Leo E. . .	Minn.
O'Donnell, Henry J. . .	Minn.	Schmalzbauer, Carl . .	Minn.
O'Donnell, Leonard, . .	Minn.	Schmid, Benedict J. . .	Minn.
O'Keefe, Jeremiah F. . .	Minn.	Schmidt, Frank J. . .	N. Dak.
O'Leary, Arthur J. . .	Minn.	Schmidt, George M. . .	Wis.
Ormond, Douglas T. . .	Minn.	Schmitt, Joseph . . .	Minn.
Ortman, Bernard A. . .	Minn.	Schmitt, Matthias J. . .	Minn.
Ortman, Felix A. . .	Minn.	Schmitt, Nicholas P. . .	Minn.
Osendorf, Benedict . .	Minn.	Schmitt, William L. . .	S. Dak.
Oster, Albert J. . .	Minn.	Schoenbechler, Lawrence N. Dak.	
Otto, William C. . .	Minn.	Scholz, Julius G. . .	Minn.
Pape, John H. . .	Minn.	Schreder, Frank J. . .	N. Dak.
Parent, Oliver . . .	Minn.	Schreder, Stephen J. . .	N. Dak.
Parnall, Andrew W. . .	Wis.	Schreiber, Albert J. . .	Minn.
Parnall, Benedict W. . .	Wis.	Schulte, Clement A. . .	Minn.
Parnall, Ramyond . . .	Wis.	Schulte, David A. . .	S. Dak.
Paulsen, Carl K. . .	Minn.	Schwaab, Richard . . .	Minn.
Paulsen, Clayton F. . .	Minn.	Schweiger, Frank G. . .	Minn.
Peck, Leander C. . .	Minn.	Seibel, Everett E. . .	Minn.
Peine, Ernest . . .	Minn.	Seifermann, John . . .	Minn.
Peters, John H. . .	Minn.	Sexton, Alton A. . .	Minn.
Pichotta, M. J. . .	Minn.	Sheehan, John M. . .	N. Dak.
Pichotta, Sylvester L. .	Minn.	Sheehan, Wm. J.. . .	N. Dak.
Plotnik, Peter P. . .	Minn.	Sherlock, Ulmont A. . .	Minn.
Podhola, Ermund R. . .	N. Dak.	Shinners, George M. . .	Wis.
Poetz, Bernard A. . .	Minn.	Silvernail, George . . .	S. Dak.
Porter, Paul A. . .	S. Dak.	Simmer, John J. . .	Minn.
Potts, Phillip C. . .	Minn.	Sinner, Ralph P. . .	N. Dak.
Poupore, James H. . .	N. Dak.	Smith, Howard J. . .	Minn.
Power, Marcus J. . .	N. Dak.	Smith, George,W. . .	Minn.
Prodzinski, Stanley G. .	N. Dak.	Smith, Matthew E. . .	S. Dak.
Quirk, Michael J. . .	Minn.	Soyka, Felix B. . .	Minn.
Radovich, Joseph . .	N. Dak.	Spaeth, Norbert J. . .	Minn.
		Spellman, Thomas J. . .	Minn.
		Steele, Joseph M. . .	Minn.
		Stein, Kenneth E. . .	Minn.
		Stein, Raymond J. . .	Minn.

Steinke, Aloysius . . .	Minn.	Violette, Leonard . . .	Minn.
Stenger, Leo E. . . .	Minn.	Virant, Joseph J. . . .	Minn.
Stephen, Ralph A. . . .	Minn.		
Stolz, John F.	Minn.	Wahl, Andrew J	Idaho
Straus, Leo B.	Minn.	Wartman, Joseph P. . .	Minn.
Suda, Joseph V.	Minn.	Watters, Lourdes W. . .	Minn.
Sullivan, Ignatius M. . .	Minn.	Way, Robert	Minn.
Sullivan, John A.	Minn.	Weaver, Harold N. . . .	N. Dak.
Sullivan, John J.	Minn.	Weckwerth Joseph . . .	Minn.
		Welle, Ambrose	Minn.
Terhaar, Jerome	Minn.	Welsh, George F.	Minn.
Thelen, Notker P.	Minn.	Welter, Leo	Minn.
Thiel, Alois W.	N. Dak.	Wenzel, Roman M. . . .	Wis.
Thiel, Anton J.	N. Dak.	Weyrens, Peter J. . . .	Minn.
Thielen, Philip J.	Minn.	Wiederholt, Vincent . .	N. Dak.
Thuente, Frank W.	Iowa	Wieland, Herman J. . .	N. Dak.
Thuente, John F.	Iowa	Wieseler, Bernard . . .	S. Dak.
Tousignant, Theodore . .	Minn.	Wild, Walter J.	N. Dak.
Towey Joseph L.	Minn.	Wiltzius, Gerald W. . .	Ill.
Treanor, Paul J.	Minn.	Wittmann, Alphonse L. .	Minn.
Trettel, Thomas	Minn.	Witzleben, Leo E. . . .	N. Dak.
Tschida, John F.	Minn.		
Tucker, John P.	Minn.	Yunker, Christy J. . . .	Minn.
Tucker, Willian, J. . . .	Minn.		
Turgeon, Paul F.	Minn.	Zachman, Felix J. . . .	Minn.
		Zengerle, Leo	Minn.
Ulrich, Clarence H. . . .	N. Dak.	Zenner, Kilian H. . . .	Minn.
Urbanski, Joseph	Minn.	Zimmermann, John G. . .	Minn.
Vetter, Joseph J.	N. Dak.	Zimmermann, Martin F. .	N. Dak.

Index

- Absence, leave of, 22.
Academic or High School Dept., 59.
Accommodations, 17.
Admission from other institutions, 19.
 character, and scholastic requirements for, 19; by certificate, 36; by examination, 37; to advanced standing, 37; without conditions, 38; of unclassified students, 38; to High School, 59; to the Commercial Department, 71.
Algebra see Mathematics.
Alumni Association, the St. John's, 104.
Applied Electricity, 50.
Archeology, instruction in, 33.
Architecture, two-year course of, 57;
 High School preparatory course for, 68;
 architectural sketching, 82; drafting, 83; elements of, 84; design, 84.
Arithmetic, Commercial, 73.
Art, instruction in, see Drawing Dept.
Astronomical Observatory, 19.
Astronomy, instruction in, 50.
Attendance at College Exercises, 24.
Athletic Association, the St. John's, 104.
Athletics, 87.

Bachelor of Arts degree, 39; schedule of studies prescribed for, 55.
Band, the Students, 103.
Beneficiary funds, 26.
Bible Study, 31, 61.
Biology, 49; College Zoology, 49; Lectures in, 49; Physiology and Hygiene 65; Elementary Zoology, 65; Elementary Botany, 65; laboratory expenses in, 14.
Board, 14, 17.
Bookkeeping, instruction in High School 67; Ecclesiastical, 33; Commercial, 73.
Books, Stationery, etc., 15.
Botany, see Biology.
Bowling Alleys, etc., 18.
Buildings, 17; Library, 18; Science Hall, 18; Gymnasium, 18; Infirmary, 18; Astronomical Observatory, 19; Power House, 19; Laundry, 19.
Bulletins, Quarterly, 21.
Business, instruction in, see Commercial Department.

Calculus, instruction in, 49.
Calendar, College, 12.
Campus, 16.

Canon Law, 32.
Catalogue of Students, 107.
Certificate, admission by, 36; from other institutions, 36; of efficiency, 76.
Chapel attendance, 24.
"Chat," 102.
Chemistry, College, 49; High School, 65; Laboratory fees in, 14.
Christian Doctrine, in Commercial course 72; in High School, 60; in the College, 41.
Church History, 31.
Civics, 66, 74.
Civil Engineering, 57.
Classics, 35; instruction in the, see Collegiate and High School Departments.
Clothing, 22.
Collegiate Department, 35; courses in 41.
Commencement, 1921, 88.
Commerce, History of, 67.
Commercial Department, 71; entrance requirements, 71; graduation, 72; courses in the, 72.
Correspondence, 23; instruction in Commercial, 73.
Counterpoint, instruction in, 81.
Credit hours, 39.
Credits, 20.
Courses: Seminary, 30; Preparatory to Divinity, 56; College, 41; Pre-Medical, 40, 56; Pre-Law, 40, 57; High School, 60; Engineering, 57; Architecture, 57; Commercial, 72; Shorthand and Typewriting, 76; Music, 78; Drawing, 82.

Day, order of the, 13.
Day scholars, 25.
Degrees, University, 15; cause for refusal in granting, 35; Bachelor of Arts, 39; Master of Arts, 39; conferred in 1921, 88.
Departments of the University, 16; the Seminary, 28; Collegiate, 35; High School or Academic, 59; Commercial, 71; Shorthand and Typewriting, 76; Music, 78; Drawing, 82; Physical Culture, 86.
Design, instruction in, 83, 84.
Differential Equations, instruction in, 49.
Diplomas and Certificates awarded in 1921, 88.
Diplomas of Graduation, 40, 60, 72.
Directory, 4.

- Discipline, 23.
 Drafting, see Drawing Department.
 Dramatic Association, 100.
 Drawing Department, 82; expenses in, 14;
 Drawing, Mechanical, 82; Engineering,
 82; Elementary Machine, 83; Topo-
 graphical, 84; Elementary and Ad-
 vanced Freehand, 85.
- Economics**, instruction in, 51.
Elective, definition of term, 60.
Electives, College, 58; High School, 70.
Electrical Engineering, 57.
Elocution, College, 49; High School, 65.
Engineering, two-year course of, 57; High
 School preparatory course for, 68; Civil
 57; Electrical, 57; Mechanical, 58;
 Drawing, 82.
English, instruction in College, 44; High
 School, 62; Commercial, 72.
Entertainments, 102.
Entrance Requirements, Seminary, 29;
 College, 36; High School, 59; Commer-
 cial Department, 71; see Admission.
Equipment, 17.
Ethics, instruction in, 43.
Evidences of Religion, 41.
Evolution, lectures on 49, 51.
Examinations, 20.
Executive Officers, 6.
- Faculty**, Seminary and College Depart-
 ments, 7; High School Department,
 8; Commercial Dpt., 10; Music Dpt., 11.
French, instruction in, 54.
- General Statement**, 16.
Geography, Commercial, 66, 74.
Geology, instruction in, 51.
Geometry, 48, 64; Descriptive, 83.
German, 53; Scientific, 55.
Graduation fee, 14.
Graduation in the College, 39; High
 School, 59; Commercial Department,
 72, 75; Shorthand and Typewriting, 76,
 Music, 79.
Graphic Statics, instruction in, 85.
Greek, instruction in 47.
Gregorian Chant, 33.
Gymnasium, the, 18.
- Halls**, Study, 17.
Harmony, instruction in, 81.
Hebrew, instruction in, 33.
High School Department, 59; Gradua-
 tion in the, 59; courses, 60.
- History**, in College, 48; Ecclesiastical,
 31; of Philosophy, 42; in High School,
 64; of Commerce, 67; of Music, 81.
Homiletics, instruction in, 32, 97.
Honor Points, 39.
Honors awarded in 1921, 88.
Hygiene, see Biology.
- Infirmary**, 18; expenses, 14.
Italian, instruction in, 54.
- Journalism**, High School preparatory
 course for, 69.
- Laboratories**, 18.
Laboratory fees, 14.
Languages, instruction in Hebrew, 33;
 English, 44, 62, 72; Latin, 44, 61;
 Greek, 47; German, 53, 55; Scientific
 German, 55; French, 54; Spanish, 54;
 Italian, 54.
Latin, instruction in the College, 44; in
 High School, 61.
Law, instruction in Canon, 32; Commer-
 cial, 74; Parliamentary, 74; prepara-
 tory courses for, 57, 70.
Leave of Absence, 22.
Lecture Hall, 18.
Lectures given in Biology, 49; on Evolu-
 tion, 49, 51; lectures and entertain-
 ments, 105.
Library, 18, 102.
Literary Associations, 98.
Literature, see Languages.
Liturgy, instruction in Sacred, 32.
Location of the University, 2, 16.
- Machine Design**, 83.
Mail, 4, 23.
Master of Arts, degree of, 39.
Mathematics, College, 48; High School,
 64.
Mechanical Drawing, 82.
Mechanical Engineering, 58.
Medals, award of, 89.
Medals, founded, 27.
Medical Attendance, 14; see Infirmary.
Medicine, preparatory course for, 40, 56.
Modern Languages, 33, 53.
Museum, 18.
Music Department, 18, 78; fees, 15.
 courses in, 79.
- Observatory**, Astronomical, 19.
Office Training, 77.
Officers of Administration, 6.

Optical Theories, 50.
Oratory, instruction in pulpit, 32; in College, 52; in High School, 66.
Orchestra, the University, 78, 103.
Order of the Day, 13.
Organ, instruction in, 78.
Organizations, 96.

Painting, charges, 15; see Department of Drawing.

Parents and Guardians, to, 24.

Parliamentary Law, 74.

Pastoral Theology, 33.

Patrology, 32.

Pedagogy, 33, 43.

Penmanship, 75.

Perspective, instruction in, 84.

Photographic Studio, 18.

Philosophy, 41.

Physical Culture, 86.

Physics, College, 50; High School, 65.

Physiography, 66.

Physiology, see Biology.

Pianoforte, instruction 79.

Pocket Money, deposit of, 15.

Political Economy, 66, 74.

Politics, instruction in, 52.

Pre-Law course, schedule of studies for the, 40, 57.

Pre-Medical course, schedule of studies for the, 40, 56.

Psychology, instruction in, 50; see Philosophy.

Public Speaking, 52, 66, 74; see Organizations.

"Record," the St. John's University, 101.

Records, transcripts of, 21.

Reductions, 15.

Registration, 39; fee, 14.

Religion, Evidences of, 41.

Remittances, 14, 15

Religious Societies, 96.

Reports, quarterly, 21.

Requirements, scholastic, 38. See Entrance Requirements.

Rooms, private, 17.

Sacred Art and Archeology, 33.

Sacred Scripture, 31.

Schedules of Studies: for the School of Theology, 34; the College for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, 55; preparatory to the School of Theology prescribed for the B. A. degree, 56; for the two-year Pre-Medical course, 56; for the two-

year Pre-Law course, 57; for the two-year Engineering and Architecture courses, 57; for the High School diploma in the Pre-Classics course, 67; for the High School diploma in the Pre-Science course, 68; for the Pre-Engineering and Pre-Architecture course, 68; for the Pre-Letters, History, Economics and Journalism course, 69; for the Pre-Law course, 70; for the Commercial course, 75.

Scholarships, 25.

Scholastic Requirements, 38; see Admission.

School year, the, 20.

Science, High School preparatory course for, 68.

Science Hall, 18.

Scientific German, 55.

Seminary Department, 28; courses, 30.

Shop Work, 52.

Shorthand, instruction in, 76, 77.

Show Card Writing, 86.

Sketching, 82.

Sociology, instruction in, 51.

Spanish, instruction in, 54.

Special students, 38.

Specialization, 36.

Sports, see Athletics.

Standing committees, 11.

Stereotomy, instruction in, 85.

Students, catalogue of, 107, 108.

Study halls, 20.

Study schedules, see Schedules of Studies.

Surveying, 84.

Telegrams, 4.

Terms, 14.

Telephones, 4.

Testimonials required before entering, 19.

Theology, the School of, 28; Dogmatic, 30; Moral, 30; Pastoral, 33.

Topographical Drawing, 84.

Transcripts of Records, 21.

Trigonometry, see Mathematics.

Trustees, 6.

Tuition fee, 14, 15.

Typewriting instruction, 76, 77; fees, 15.

Unit, the term defined, 36, 60.

Units required for admission into the College, 36; for graduation from the High School, 60.

Vacation, summer, 15; Thanksgiving, 23.

Visitors, 21.

Violin, instruction in, 80.
Voice Training, 80.

Water Color, instruction in, 86.
Zoology, see Biology.



ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY PRESS

DATES OF ARRIVAL

SEPT. 5, 1921, MON.
CONDITIONED STUDENTS

SEPT. 6, 1921, TUES.
NEW STUDENTS

SEPT. 7, 1921, WED.
LAST YEAR'S STUDENTS

3105H
/22

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS 1

ST. JOAN'S UNIVERSITY

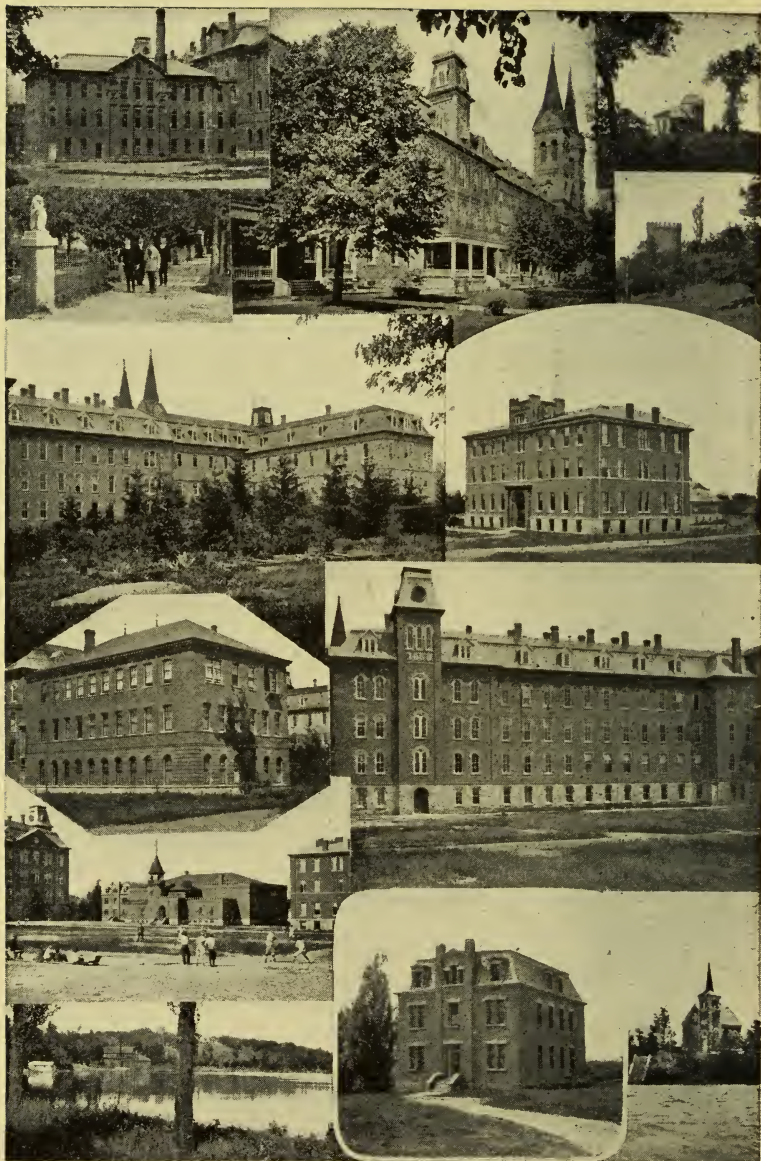


THE LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

COURSES:
COLLEGE PREPARATORY
COLLEGE
SEMINARY
1922

COLLEGEVILLE,
MINN.





THE JUNIOR WING
FRONT "PROM"

SOUTH-WEST VIEW

THE LIBRARY

JUNIOR CAMPUS, GYMNASIUM

A LAKE VIEW

EAST FRONT, MAIN BLDG.
AND CHAPEL

ASTRON. OBSERVATORY
WATER TOWER

THE SCIENCE HALL

WEST VIEW OF MAIN BUILDING

THE INFIRMARY

STELLA MARIS

St. John's University

CATALOG

of the

SIXTY-FIFTH ACADEMIC YEAR

1921-1922



COLLEGEVILLE, MINN.

PUBLISHED BY THE UNIVERSITY

1922

DIRECTORY

LOCATION—St. John's University is located one and a half miles south of Collegeville, on the main line of the Great Northern Railway, about ten miles west of St. Cloud and seventy-five miles northwest of Minneapolis.

MAIL—All mail matter should be addressed 'in care of St. John's University, Collegeville, Minn.'

PARCELS—The best way to send parcels to students is by parcel post or by prepaid express.

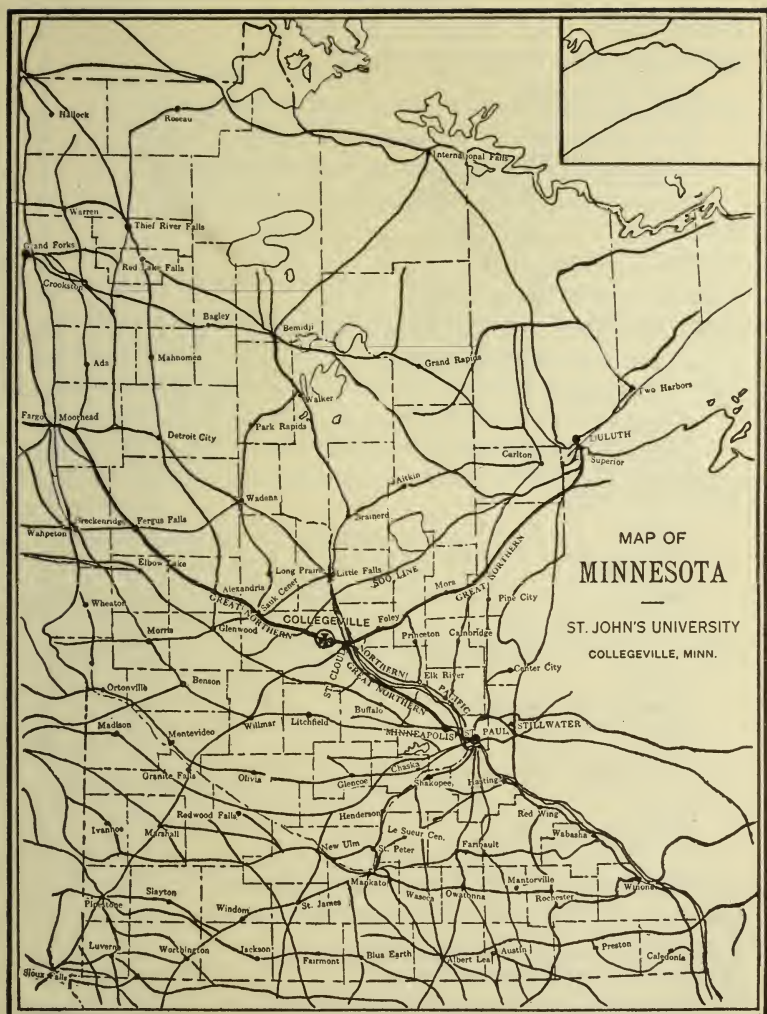
TELEGRAMS—The Western Union office is at St. Joseph, Minn. Messages are forwarded thence to the University over its private telephone line.

TELEPHONES—The Collegeville Office of the North Western Telephone Exchange Co. is within the University buildings.

REMITTANCES should be made payable to St. John's University and addressed to the Rev. Treasurer, Collegeville, Minn.

INQUIRIES of all kinds should be directed to

THE VERY REV. RECTOR,
St. John's University,
Collegeville, Minn.



LOCATION

St. John's University is located one and one-half miles south of Collegeville, on the main line of the Great Northern Railway, 10 miles from St. Cloud and 75 miles from Minneapolis.

CONTENTS

DIRECTORY	2
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION	5
Board of Trustees	5
Executive Officers	5
Board of Studies	6
Board of Discipline	6
Committee on Accrediting	6
Committee on Entertainments	6
UNIVERSITY CALENDAR	7
GENERAL EXPENSES	8
GENERAL INFORMATION	10
SCHOLARSHIPS, FUNDS AND MEDALS	23
DIVISIONS OF INSTRUCTION	25
THE SEMINARY	26
Faculty	26
Entrance Requirements	26
Outline of Courses	27
THE COLLEGE	32
Faculty	32
Entrance Requirements	34
Graduation	35
Degrees	36
Outline of Courses	39
THE COLLEGE PREPARATORY SCHOOL	55
Faculty	55
Entrance Requirements	57
Graduation	58
Outline of Courses	60
DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC	71
Faculty	71
Outline of Courses	72
Certificate of Proficiency	72
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE	75
DEGREES AND HONORS CONFERRED IN 1922	76
INTERSCHOLASTIC CONTESTS	77
STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS	83
THE ST. JOHN'S ALUMNI ASSOCIATION	89
LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS	91
CATALOG OF STUDENTS.	92
Seminary Department	92
Collegiate, Academic, Commercial	93
INDEX	99

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O.S.B., *President.*
VERY REV. ALEXIUS HOFFMANN, O.S.B., *Secretary.*
REV. JULIUS LOCNIKAR, O.S.B., *Treasurer.*
REV. WERNER SCHNEPPENHEIM, O.S.B.,
VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O.S.B.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

RT. REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O.S.B., *President.*
V. REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O.S.B., *Vice President and Rector.*
REV. DANIEL BANGART, O.S.B., *Treasurer.*
REV. STEPHEN TAYLOR, O.S.B., *Secretary.*
REV. BASIL STEGMANN, O.S.B., *Dean of the Seminary.*
REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O.S.B., *Dean of the College.*
REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O.S.B., *Dean of the College Preparatory School.*
REV. REMBERT BULARZIK, O.S.B., *Chaplain.*
REV. ALBERT HEURING, O.S.B.,
REV. THEODORE KREBSBACH, O.S.B.,
Prefects of St. Bennet Hall.
REV. SYLVESTER HARTER, O.S.B.,
FR. PIRMIN WENDT, O.S.B.,
Prefects of St. Gregory Hall.
REV. WALTER REGER, O.S.B.,
FR. DEMETRIUS HAGMANN, O.S.B.,
Prefects of St. Bede Hall.
REV. EDWARD BOTZET, O.S.B.,
FR. ARNOLD MONDLOCH, O.S.B.,
Prefects of St. Anselmn Hall.
REV. ALBERT HEURING, O.S.B., *Faculty Representative of Athletics and Moderator of Athletics.*
MR. FRED L. SANBORN, *Gymnasium Director and Coach.*
A. H. PINAULT, M.D., St. Joseph, Minn.,
P. H. STANGL, M.D., St. Cloud, Minn.,
DELPHIN KOHLER, M.D., ST. JOSEPH, MINN.,
Attending Physicians.
MISS SABINA DIEDERICH, R. N., *Resident Nurse.*

BOARD OF STUDIES

VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O.S.B.,
REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O.S.B.,
REV. BASIL STEGMANN, O.S.B.

BOARD OF DISCIPLINE

VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O.S.B.,
REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O.S.B.

COMMITTEE ON ACCREDITING

REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O.S.B.,
REV. BASIL STEGMANN, O.S.B.

COMMITTEE ON ENTERTAINMENTS

VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O.S.B.,
REV. DANIEL BANGART, O.S.B.,
REV. DAVID YUENGER, O.S.B.

UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

1922

Sept. 4-5	Registration of College Preparatory Students.
Sept. 6, ^{FE} _W Wed.	Opening of College Preparatory Classes at 8 A. M.
Sept. 7, Thu.	Registration of College and Seminary Students.
Sept. 8, Fri.	Opening of College and Seminary Classes at 8 A. M.
Sept. 24, Sun.	Literary Societies reorganize.
Oct. 10, Tues.	Rector's Day. Holiday.
Nov. 1, Wed.	Feast of All Saints. Holiday.
Nov. 7, Wed.	Deficiency Notices issued.
Nov. 24, Thu.	Thanksgiving Day. Holiday.
Dec. 8, Fri.	Feast of the Immaculate Conception. Holiday.
Dec. 19, Tues.	Christmas Vacation begins at 6:30 P. M.

1923

Jan. 3, Wed.	Christmas Vacation ends. Students return.
Jan. 4, Thu.	Classes resume at 8 A. M.
Jan. 25, Thu.	Semi-annual Examinations commence.
Jan. 27, Sat.	Annual Retreat begins at 8 P. M.
Jan. 31, Wed.	Mid-year Holiday.
Feb. 1, Thu.	Second Semester opens.
Feb. 22, Thu.	Washington's Birthday. Holiday.
Mar. 7, Thu.	St. Thomas' Day. Holiday.
Mar. 21, Wed.	St. Benedict's Day. Holiday.
Mar. 27, Tues.	Easter Recess begins at 6:30 P. M.
April 3, Tues.	Easter Recess ends. Students return.
April 4, Wed.	Classes resume at 8 A. M.
April 7, Sat.	Deficiency Notices issued.
May 9, Wed.	Last day for Delivery of Prize Essays.
May 10, Thu.	Ascension Day. Holiday.
May 13, Sun.	Elocution Contest.
May 14, Mon.	Last day for delivery of Theses for Degrees and the Oratory Contest.
May 19, Sat.	The Rt. Rev. President's Day. Holiday.
May 30, Wed.	Memorial Day. Holiday.
June 4, Mon.	Final Examinations begin at 8 A. M.
June 7, Thu.	Commencement Day.
June 15, Fri.	Final Reports issued.

ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY

GENERAL EXPENSES

Per semester, payable in advance.

In College and College Preparatory School

BOARD AND LODGING, <i>including laundry</i>	\$138.00
TUITION	50.00
REGISTRATION FEE, <i>payable once a year</i>	3.00
No student will be assigned a desk or be allowed to occupy a room until the registration fee has been paid.	
SELF-CULTURE FEE, <i>including library fee, athletic fee and lecture course fee</i>	5.00

In Seminary

BOARD AND ROOM, <i>including laundry</i>	\$150.00
TUITION	free
REGISTRATION FEE	2.00
SELF-CULTURE FEE	3.00

No refund or rebate will be made on the self-culture fee for any reason.

EXTRA FEES

Per semester

COLLEGE GENERAL CHEMISTRY	\$6.00
QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY	8.00
QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS	5.00
COLLEGE PHYSICS AND BIOLOGY	3.00
COLLEGE PREP. CHEMISTRY	4.00
COLLEGE PREP. PHYSICS AND BIOLOGY	3.00
DRAWING, IN COLLEGE, <i>per semester hour</i>	3.00
DRAWING IN COLLEGE PREPARATORY, <i>per semester hour</i>	2.00
PRIVATE ROOM	\$36.00 to \$39.00

A deposit of \$10 must be made by August 15 on the reservation of a room. This sum will be refunded at the end of the year if the occupant's account has been settled and no damage has been done to room or furniture. No deduction will be made on room rent for an absence of less than one half semester.

PAINTING, TYPEWRITING	10.00
MUSIC LESSONS	20.00
USE OF PIANO OR ORGAN	10.00
USE OF PIPE ORGAN	15.00
HOSPITAL CHARGES, <i>per day</i>	0.50
GRADUATION	5.00
MEDICAL ATTENDANCE, <i>at physician's charges</i>	

IMPORTANT REMARKS

A deposit of one dollar with the Prefect for the use of locker keys must be made. This sum will be refunded when the keys are returned.

No student will be admitted for less than one semester. Should a student enter and remain less than one semester, he will be charged \$1.25 a day for board, lodging and laundry for the period he was in attendance.

No rebate will be made for an absence of less than one month, nor for the Christmas and Easter holidays.

A reduction of 10 per cent on board and tuition is granted when two or more brothers attend at the same time. But if for any reason they fail to remain a full semester, or payment is not made in advance, the discount will not be granted.

In every case all accounts must be settled before students are withdrawn from the Institution. Neither honors nor degrees will be conferred on, nor credits issued to, any student whose account has not been settled.

No former student whose account with the University has not been settled will be readmitted.

Students should deposit their pocket money and money for incidental expenses with the Rev. Treasurer. We advise parents to send this money directly to the Rev. Treasurer with instructions what allowance is to be made per week or per month. The authorities assume no responsibility for money not deposited with them; nor for books and other articles while in the keeping of students; nor for any effects left behind by students who have quit the Institution.

Students will not be kept at the Institution during the summer vacation, as no summer courses are offered.

Money will be advanced to students only in grave emergency.

Books, stationery and all similar articles can be purchased at the University. The book store is conducted on a cash basis. The following articles, however, may be charged: books, writing paper, ink, pens (fountain pens excepted), and all other *necessaries* of daily use.

Books are sold, not merely rented, and may not be returned after they have been used.

Mending of wearing apparel is done at the Institution, but only for cash.

Remittances should be made to the Rev. Treasurer by bank draft, check, money or express order. Parents are advised to make payment *directly* to the Treasurer rather than through the student.

The University cannot offer an opportunity to the general student to work for his expenses; nor is there any possibility of students' obtaining employment, during recreation periods, in the neighborhood of the University, on account of the country location of the Institution.

ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY

GENERAL INFORMATION

HISTORICAL SKETCH

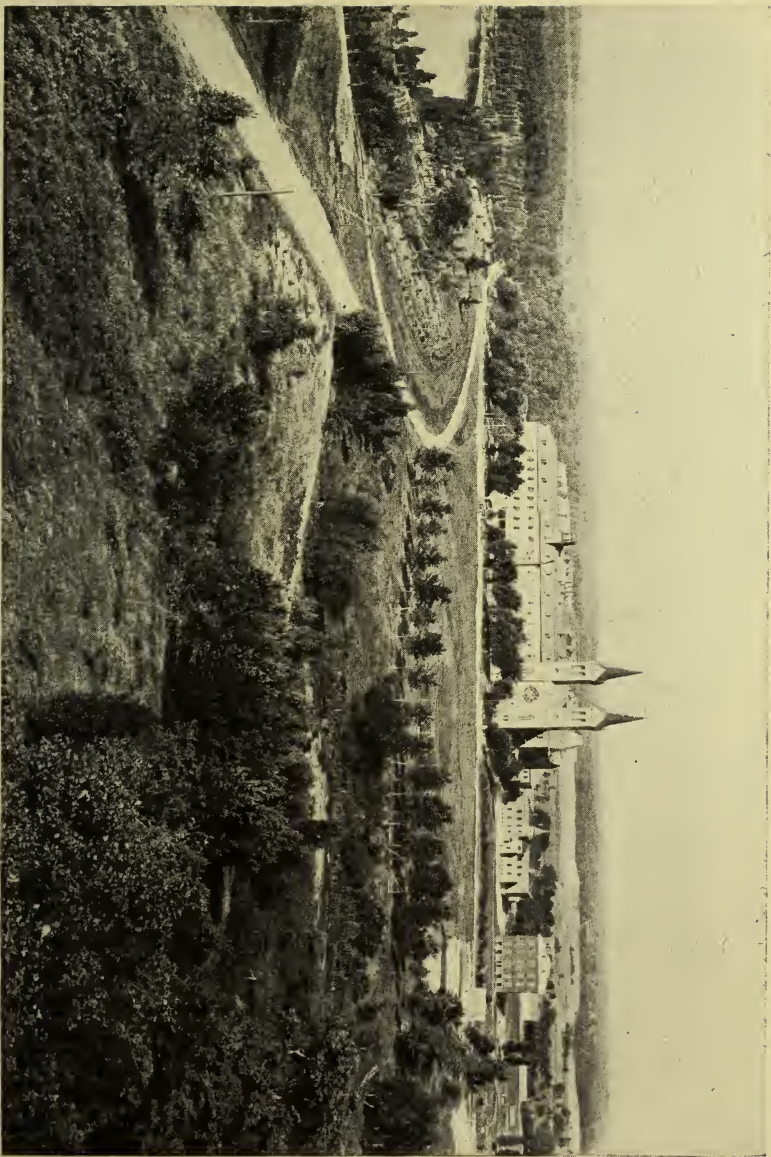
ST. John's is a boarding school for boys and young men. It is the oldest Catholic institution in the State. The history of the University goes back to the year 1857, when a band of pioneer Benedictine monks under the leadership of Count Demetrius Marogna, came from St. Vincent Archabbey, Beatty, Pa., and secured from the Territorial Legislature of Minnesota a charter constituting the Order of St. Benedict a body corporate and politic with authority to establish 'St. John's Seminary.'

The site of the first St. John's lay about two miles below St. Cloud but was soon abandoned in favor of a better location near St. Joseph. Here a modest log structure was erected but was also given up in 1866, and the site of the School transferred to the present location, which possessed all the features of an ideal location for a boarding school. Indeed, at the time there was nothing but primeval forest all about, but a clearing was soon made and a stone structure, 40x50 feet, erected, which was ready for occupation in 1867. The School gradually grew, and in 1869 was empowered by the State to confer all University degrees. By act of the State Legislature (February 17, 1883) the legal title of the School was changed from 'St. John's Seminary' to 'St. John's University.' Many buildings have been added in the course of years, and the site has been immeasurably improved.

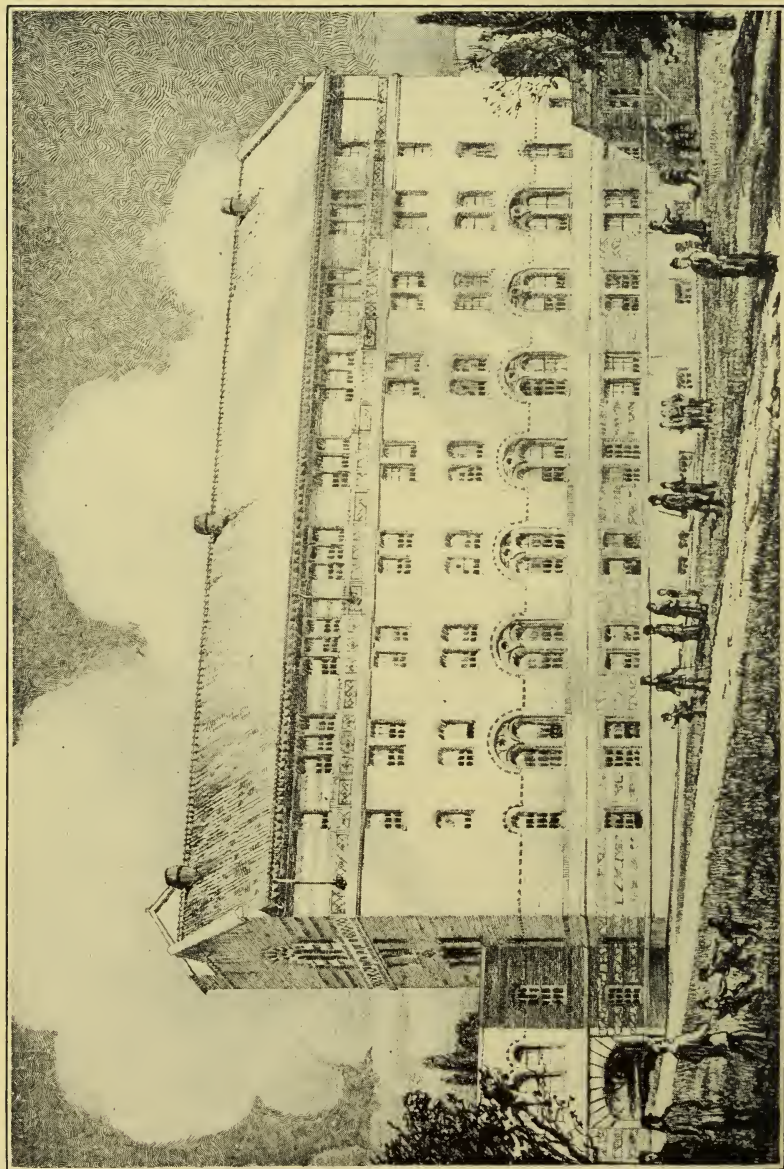
Thus from small and humble beginnings, under many and great difficulties, arose, with scarcely any outside financial aid, the imposing ensemble of buildings that make up St. John's University today. But St. John's has not yet reached its maturity. Even now, a large new building is under construction, the athletic field is being much enlarged, and improved courses are being added to the curriculum.

LOCATION

St. John's has an ideal location for a boarding school, being situated in the country, far enough removed from city life to escape its temptations and distracting bustle, but not so far as to be isolated. It lies ten miles northwest of St. Cloud and seventy-five from the Twin Cities. The main line of the Great Northern Railway passes the University at a distance of a mile and three quarters. The train service is excellent, two convenient daily local trains running in each direction. A motor bus, the property of the Institution, meets all trains and is at the free service of students and visitors.



THE UPPER CAMPUS



THE NEW COLLEGE HALL

The University is situated on the north bank of St. John's Lake, or Lake Sagatagan, as it was called by the Indians, a picturesque body of water with an area of more than three hundred acres.

BUILDINGS

All the buildings are massive red-brick structures, and present in the entirety an imposing appearance. They are lighted by electricity and heated by steam.

THE MAIN BUILDING The main building forms a vast square measuring 206 feet on each side, with a wing, 40x100 feet, running south on the east front. It is four stories high and has a complete basement. The front section is occupied by the faculty. In the rear are the College Preparatory division, the offices of the Administration and the classrooms. The chapel forms almost the entire north side of the square. The Seminary is situated on the south side. On the top floor are the dormitories of the College Preparatory students. In the basement are the faculty and student dining halls, the latter of which seats over 400.

THE NEW COLLEGE HALL The new College Hall, just being completed, is a beautifully designed five-story structure, 142x48 feet, with complete basement. It is absolutely fire-proof and modern in every way. The basement and first floor supply additional gymnasium and recreational facilities. The basement contains four bowling alleys, and a four-table pool room. On the first floor are four handball courts, lounging rooms for the College Preparatory and College students and a confectionery store. Two study halls and a class room are located on the second floor. The third and fourth floors contain fifty-five furnished study rooms, with east and west exposure. On the top floor is the common dormitory.

The purpose of the building is to provide suitable living quarters for the College students. The building accommodates 130.

LIBRARY BUILDING The Library Building is a three-story structure of thoroughly fire-proof construction, 51x88 feet. The lower floor contains the University library proper, consisting of about 45,000 bound volumes. The second floor, which at present contains the Museum, will this summer be fitted up for a reference library. The third floor is occupied by the Music Department and a fine large photo studio.

GYMNASIUM The gymnasium is spacious and well equipped. It measures 120x60 feet and is divided into two sections, the smaller section being reserved for the small boys. The

equipment includes a large supply of gymnastic apparatus,—mats, wands, Indian clubs, dumb-bells, etc.—an elevated banked running track and a set of fine needle showers. The building also contains a locker room, a store room for athletic goods and the office of the Gymnasium Director. Extensive remodeling will be made in the gymnasium this summer.

SCIENCE HALL The Science Hall is one of the last buildings erected. It was completed in 1911 at a cost of \$60,000. It measures 60x100 feet and is four stories high, including the basement. It is thoroughly fireproof, well lighted, perfectly ventilated and liberally equipped with physical, chemical and biological laboratories and well-appointed scientific apparatus. There is a special reference library in each department of the sciences. The Engineering department is located in the basement. On the top floor are a Drawing Room, an Art Studio and a large lecture hall, seating 120, for illustrated lectures. A radio station with a sending radius of 1,000 miles is installed on the first floor. Radio telephones have been lately added to the equipment. A meteorological station is fitted up on the roof of the building. The weather forecasts are received daily from the Weather Bureau, at Minneapolis, Minn., and are distributed from here throughout the western part of the State.

THE CHAPEL Divine services for the students are held in the Abbey Church, one of the finest houses of worship in the county and a good example of the Romanesque style. It has a seating capacity of 500. It is richly and handsomely frescoed and is one of the few churches in the country with a canopied high altar, all resplendent in gold. Two pipe organs furnish the accompaniment for the vested choir. The large sanctuary and the ten massive choir stalls facing each other and occupying the whole transept add much dignity to the interior.

THE ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATORY The astronomical observatory stands on the crest of a hill east of the main building and overlooking the lake. It has a revolving dome, a transit and a counting room and is equipped with a six-and-a-half inch refracting telescope imported from Germany in 1914, an astronomical clock and a chronograph.

THE HOSPITAL The hospital, or infirmary, located 150 feet west of the main building, is built of Menomonie sand-mould brick with Kasota marble trimmings. It is 40x60 feet and is two stories and a half in height. A solid wall, extending from base-

ment to roof, divides the building into two sections, the rear section being used for the treatment of contagious diseases. The building accommodates about forty patients.

A trained nurse is in charge during the school year. No physician resides at the Institution, but professional medical attendance is within easy reach.

BOILER PLANT Several hundred yards west of the main building is located the central heating plant, far enough removed from the college buildings to obviate all inconvenience from noise and smoke. It contains four 200 horse-power Franklin water-tube boilers, a 1500 gallon hot water tank, and the steam pump which supplies the water reservoir of 2200 bbls. capacity. The electric power plant adjoins the boiler house and contains two dynamos and a set of storage batteries, which furnish light and power to all the buildings.

THE LAUNDRY South of the boiler house stands the new steam laundry, built in 1912. All new machinery was purchased at the time and every effort made to render the new laundry the equal in efficiency to any found in the large cities.

A number of other buildings contain various auxiliary shops of the Institution or subserve its extensive farm, stock and dairy interests. The twenty odd buildings—large and small—that make up St. John's give it the appearance of a small village; in fact, the population of the Institution, including employees, exceeds that of many small towns, more than five hundred being served at table every day at the same time.

THE CAMPUS

The College campus comprises over two hundred acres, not including a beautiful lake within a stone's throw of the main building. Much time and money have been spent on laying out the grounds in the most artistic way and to the best practical advantage. Attractive paths through the woods and along the lake shore offer pleasant opportunities for delightful and refreshing walks. Several large and artistically designed flower gardens and well-kept lawns adorn the campus and contrast strongly with the rough and wild beauties of nature all around.

The grounds are well furnished with football and baseball fields. A new athletic field, 350x225 feet, was laid out at a considerable cost in the summer of 1921 for the use of the smaller boys. A large addition is now being made to the College athletic field. The work, which necessitated much grading, has been practically completed and the field is now large enough for three baseball diamonds, and two foot-

ball fields. Ample provision has also been made for tennis courts and handball courts.

ACCOMMODATIONS

The living accommodations are all that can reasonably be expected of a boarding school. Every need of the student is adequately provided for in an up-to-date way, and liberal allowance is made for creature comforts. It is the aim of the authorities to make the University as much a home for the students as possible.

PRIVATE, well-furnished study ROOMS are at the disposal of those who are willing to pay the extra fee. These rooms are located in the new College Hall and are all single rooms, each furnished with a library table, chair, wardrobe, bed and lavatory (with hot and cold water). The rooms are intended for the use of college men, who will be given the preference; but if any rooms are vacant at the opening of the school year they will be rented to college preparatory students from the Senior year down. The seminarians have each a private room in the main building.

All students not living in private rooms are assigned a desk in one of the STUDY HALLS and a bed in one of the common dormitories. Each hall is under the supervision of prefects. Boys under sixteen years are placed in a separate study hall and have a separate playground.

To foster the spirit of their vocation students for the priesthood over the age of sixteen are placed in a study hall by themselves and sleep in a separate dormitory.

THE LIBRARY AND READING ROOM

The University Library proper contains about 45,000 bound volumes, including a considerable collection of incunabula and other rare works. The library having outgrown its present quarters, the second floor of the building will this summer also be turned to library purposes. The reference works will be transferred thither, where they can be consulted more conveniently and be more directly accessible to all students.

A large collection of standard fiction is maintained in the main building for the greater convenience of students. The reading room adjoins this section and contains about forty of the best current periodicals and newspapers.

Departmental libraries, in charge of the science faculty, are established in the Science Hall for the ready use of science students.

The University Library is in charge of two members of the faculty and a corps of student assistants. It is open practically all hours of the day.

RELIGIOUS AND MORAL TRAINING

Any system of education that contains no provision for religious and moral training is sadly incomplete; for it neglects the chief relationship of man; namely, that to his Creator. At St. John's religion enters intimately into the life of the student. There are regular graded classes in Christian Doctrine, which recite twice a week and in which the doctrines of the Catholic Church are thoroughly explained. All Catholic students are obliged to carry this subject and must obtain in it an average standing of C to qualify for honors of any kind. Additional instruction is offered in the Sunday sermon. There is also an annual retreat which all Catholic students are obliged to make. Holy Mass is said daily, and all students must be present; for a disciplinary reason, even non-Catholics must attend. All Catholic students *must* receive Holy Communion once a month on the day appointed, but are *urged* to receive daily. Several religious organizations are maintained for special pious purposes, and the students encouraged to join them.

Religion is also made the groundwork for the students' general conduct and ethical code. Conscience, not expediency, is always put before them as the norm of right action. The discipline is mild but firm and aims to produce men of character and high-minded citizens. The faculty regard themselves not merely as the students' superiors but also as their friends, to whom they may turn for guidance and inspiration. Discipline is enforced rather by appealing to the student's sense of honor, to moral and religious motives than by the use of severe methods. Satisfactory evidence of good moral character is demanded of every applicant. A letter of recommendation from some well-known and respectable person will be considered sufficient. It is the aim of the faculty to form character, but not to reform misformed characters. Students, therefore, who show habitual disregard for the rules of discipline will not be retained; neither those whose influence is deemed harmful to their fellow-students, nor such as render themselves guilty of serious violations of the rules of discipline or of the moral code.

Department notes are issued each month, publicly read and, in case of deficient grade, are forwarded to parents or guardians. After the reading of these notes the Rector gives a brief talk on discipline, calling attention to abuses and urging the cultivation of those habits that are universally considered essential to good breeding and success in life.

Every student upon entrance receives a copy of the rules which govern his every-day life. These are publicly explained at the opening of the school year. Parents may obtain a copy of these rules upon request.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The faculty is convinced of the advantages and the necessity of some physical exercise for students. Regular classes in physical culture, obligatory for some students, are part of the curriculum of the University, and are in charge of a trained instructor. Neither pains nor money has been spared to provide every reasonable facility for the proper development of the body and the preservation and improvement of health.

The ideal location of the University affords every opportunity for healthful outdoor sport, such as, skating, skiing, tobogganning, hockey, swimming, boating, hunting, fishing, baseball, basketball and football.

A large gymnasium, as well as two floors of the College Hall, are devoted to the recreational and athletic needs of the student body during the long winter months. In these spacious areas the student has his choice of a great variety of games and amusements, among them, bowling, pool and billiards, handball, basketball, etc.

St. John's has met the objectionable athletic condition that exists in some schools, under which a few favored athletes receive the bulk of attention, to the neglect of the great body of students, by devising a system of athletics that secures the largest actual student participation. This system is the league system. According to this plan, various leagues are organized in all forms of sport and regular schedules are drawn up. Every student is eligible and is furnished with all necessary equipment. These leagues are in charge of a corps of officials and are graded according to the ability of the players. To add zest to the contests, pennants are awarded to the winning teams of the different leagues at the end of the season.

All athletic activity, especially the large-scale organization work, is supervised by a Faculty Athletic Moderator.

Intercollegiate athletics also receives its proper amount of attention. Representative teams are in the immediate charge of the regular Athletic Coach. In the spring of 1920 St. John's and six other Minnesota Colleges formed the Minnesota Intercollegiate Athletic Conference. The purpose of this conference is to foster the spirit of intercollegiate friendliness, which is so important a factor in giving athletic rivalry its proper educational value; and to bring to a high level and standardize the rules of amateur and scholastic eligibility. St. John's considers the conference rules as minimum requirements, however, and like other colleges has its individual regulations arising out of its educational spirit and its local conditions.

The authorities are confident that there are few educational institutions in the country that provide so amply for all-around participation in athletics and that offer such splendid opportunities for the various forms of indoor and outdoor exercise and sport.

While St. John's encourages athletics, it still avoids putting an over-emphasis on sport, fully realizing that athletics must be kept subordinate to the higher scholastic interests of the University. Students, therefore, who do not reach the required standard of scholarship are debarred from all intercollegiate athletics.

LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS

Supplementary to the general work of education, the University offers its students each year a number of lectures of an educational nature, besides regular lecture courses open to certain classes of students. Some of these lectures are given by members of the faculty, others by outsiders.

Entertainment is furnished by the University Glee Club, the Dramatic Association, the University Orchestra and by the Redpath Lyceum Bureau. Independent outside entertainers also appear on the University stage. In 1920 the University purchased a Powers Motion Picture Machine, and during the winter months a cinema program of a mixed instructive and entertaining character is given once a week. On special occasions feature films are shown.

Entertainments are in charge of a special Committee, which takes pains to procure only high-class and wholesome performances.

PRIZES AND HONORS

To stimulate to better effort and higher scholarship, various prizes, consisting of gold medals, are offered, which may be divided into two classes: those that are awarded in specific competitive subjects, as oratory, elocution and English composition; and those that are given for the highest all-around academic standing in each year of the College and College Preparatory classes. A special prize of \$25.00 donated by the Honorable John Willis, LL. D., Ph. D., of St. Paul, Minn., is awarded to the best Greek student.

A uniform grade B entitles a student to Honors; a uniform grade C, to a Distinction.

To be eligible for prizes, a student must register within the first ten days of the school year, carry the full amount of work for which his course calls, have at least an average standing of C in religion and earn a uniformly good mark in deportment. An unexcused absence of ten days or more disqualifies a student to receive honors of any kind. The rules governing the annual contests for prizes are made known to the contestants at the proper time.

The prizes awarded are the kind gifts of friends of the University.

PUBLICATIONS

ST. JOHN'S RECORD The *St. John's Record* is a monthly magazine edited by the students of the University. It was founded in 1888 for the purpose of cultivating in the student the power of literary expression, and to serve at the same time as a means of uniting more closely the past generation of students with the present. It is regarded by the Alumni as their official organ.

THE SAGATAGAN The *Sagatagan* is an annual containing a retrospect of student activities of the past year.

CHAT *Chat* is a quarterly pamphlet issued in mimeographed form by members of the typewriting and office practice classes. It contains articles on business subjects and comments in a chatty way on college happenings.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

New students, as well as former students, must submit a formal application for admission. The University blank should be used for that purpose. Applications will be considered in the order of their receipt and should be filed with the Rector before August 15. Boys under twelve years will not be accepted, nor such as have not finished the eighth grade.

New students must procure from the authorities of the school previously attended a copy of their *college or high school record* or a *certificate of graduation from the eighth grade*, as the case may be. This record of previous school work should be forwarded by the Principal of the school *directly* to the Office of the Deans,—if possible, by August 15.

A *testimonial of good moral character* from the school last attended is required of all new students not personally known to any member of the faculty, and should be enclosed with the application blank.

The applicant forfeits his right to enter if he fails to appear on the opening day of school, unless he furnish beforehand a satisfactory reason for his belated arrival.

After receiving notification of his acceptance, the applicant should carefully read the catalog, so that he may know from the start under what conditions he shall have to live while at the University.

Former students whose account with the Institution has not been settled will not be readmitted.

WARDROBE

When entering, students should be provided with all the necessary clothing for their term of residence at the University, so that it

will not be necessary for them to leave the grounds to make purchases. No uniforms are required. Students are expected to dress neatly at all times and to be furnished with better suits for Sundays and feast days. The following list includes the chief articles of clothing every student should possess upon entrance:

3 suits of clothes	
4 suits of underwear	10 handkerchiefs
4 top shirts	3 neckties
3 night gowns	6 pairs of socks
12 collars	6 towels
2 pairs of shoes	5 napkins
2 laundry bags (marked with full name)	1 pair of rubbers
	1 overcoat

Smaller articles of every-day use and the necessary toilet articles are offered for sale at the Institution. Bedding is furnished by the Institution.

Students taking physical culture must have tennis shoes, gymnasium trousers, and a sleeveless jersey,—all of which can be purchased at the University book store.

The laundry will be marked with a number at the Institution.

MAIL

All incoming and outgoing mail of the students is subject to inspection. The collegians' mail to and from members of their family is exempt from this censorship. Objectionable letters are withheld, and, if written by a student, make the writer liable to expulsion. Frequent correspondence with friends is discouraged, as it is a waste of time and detrimental to concentrated academic effort. Parents may determine the frequency of correspondence and prescribe such limitation as they deem desirable. Correspondence with students who have been dismissed from the University will not be permitted.

Only such newspapers and magazines are tolerated as meet the approval of the authorities. Such publications are forwarded to students only on Wednesday and Saturday afternoons. Students should not carry a subscription to a daily newspaper, as they have access to the local dailies in the Students' Reading Room. There is no objection, however, to their receiving their weekly home paper.

Parents and friends of students are requested not to send them eatables, as such favors are unnecessary, in the first place, the Institution conducting its own confectionery, and, secondly, are the cause of many abuses and annoyances.

REGISTRATION

The regular registration days are given in the University Calendar. Ordinarily, students cannot any longer register a month after the opening of classes in September, unless there is merely a question of transference of studies from another school. As a rule, changes in registration will no longer be permitted after the first ten days of the school year.

The following routine shall be observed by all students upon arrival:

1. Reporting at the Rector's Office.
2. Reporting at the Office of the Deans for matriculation and assignment to classes.
3. Reporting at the Treasurer's Office.

The student must present to his Prefect his receipt from the Treasurer for the matriculation fee, before a desk in the study hall or a room will be assigned to him.

THE SCHOOL YEAR

The school year is divided into two semesters, of eighteen weeks each. Very few new classes, however, are organized at the opening of the second semester. Students should enter promptly on the specified days in September, as the professors in the opening session explain their requirements and lay down the program of work for the year. A student may handicap himself considerably by missing the introductory lecture. (See 'Absence' for penalties for late entrance.)

There are only two regular vacations, at Christmas and Easter, when students may go home. Students who have sisters at St. Benedict's College at St. Joseph—four miles from the University—may visit them occasionally. With special permission of parents, Thanksgiving Day may be spent at home. Visiting at home or with friends in the neighborhood, outside of the regular vacations, is not permitted. At certain times general permission will be granted to do shopping in St. Joseph.

DAY SCHOLARS

On account of the comparative isolation of the University the number of day scholars is very small. Only students whose homes are in the neighborhood will be accepted as day scholars; all others must lodge at the University. The same rules regarding class attendance apply to them as to resident students. They must report punctually at 8 A. M. for work and are not free to leave in the afternoon until 3:00. While on the grounds, be it on the campus or in the buildings, they shall enjoy no special privileges and are in general subject to the same rules of discipline as resident students. They are strictly for-

bidden, under pain of dismissal, to bring in or take out mail or parcels of any description whatever.

TRANSCRIPTS OF RECORDS

Former students desiring a written statement of their credits must apply for it in seasonable time. On account of the press of examinations and the issuance of reports, no such statement will be made out from Sept. 5 to 15; January 25 to Feb. 5; and from June 3 to 12.

No charge will be made for the first transcript of a student's record; but a fee of one dollar will be demanded for each subsequent copy.

No transcripts will be furnished to any student who is in debt to the Institution. In case of dishonorable dismissal, this fact will be noted in the record.

TO PARENTS

It is of paramount importance that parents closely cooperate with the authorities in all matters bearing on the education of their sons, if maximum results are to be obtained. The rules governing student life embody the life-long experience of trained teachers and educators and are designed to promote the best all-around interests of the students. Departures from these rules at the request of parents, except for a very good reason, are bound to work detrimentally on the student in whose favor they are made, as well as on the general discipline. Parents and guardians are therefore requested to read the catalog and acquaint themselves with the regulations of the University, and then not ask for exemptions, unless really necessary.

Parents ought to deal directly with the Rector when there is question of their boy's absenting himself from the Institution. The authorities refuse to accept instructions through the students. Parents are particularly asked not to call their boys home before the vacations, and to send them back promptly after the holidays. Let them bear in mind that every unwarranted absence from class will entail the forfeiture of five honor points.

VISITORS

The authorities do not encourage visiting before 3:00 P. M., Saturday afternoons excepted, as it interferes with the school routine. Visitors will not be shown through the buildings on Sundays. Parents, brothers and sisters of students are offered accommodation for a night at the Institution, but they are advised to notify the Rev. Guest-master in advance, as the accommodations are limited. Protracted and frequent visits are not regarded favorably, as they are a source of harmful distraction to the students.

Visitors should respect the regulations governing student life and refrain from being a cause of their violation. Strangers are not permitted to loiter on the premises or hold outings on the grounds.

ENDOWMENT FUND

St. John's University may be said to be a school with an endowed professorship, as all the members of the faculty, with one exception, devote their services to the institution free of charge, impelled thereto by attachment to their Order and the cause of education, and in return accept only the bare necessities of their state. It is only through the self-sacrifice of the faculty that the Institution has grown to its present size, and that it is able to exist at all. But the accrued total saving of their thrift, economy and self-sacrifice is insufficient for the adequate development of the institution; it is too meagre to meet all the demands made upon the University by a critical public and the exacting standards of present day accrediting agencies.

Realizing these conditions, the St. John's Alumni Association, on the occasion of the Silver Abbatial Jubilee of the late Rt. Rev. Abbot Peter Engel, O.S.B., in the summer of 1920, presented the Rt. Rev. President with two twenty-year Participating Endowment Insurance Policies of \$25,000.00 each, made payable to the University and taken out in the names of Rev. Virgil Michel, O.S.B., and Rev. Oswald Johannes, O.S.B.,—certainly a handsome gift for which the Alumni Association has earned the undying gratitude of Alma Mater. Fifty years hence the greatness of St. John's will without doubt be due mainly to those of its Alumni who, as 'a symbol of their appreciation, generously resolved to preserve to future generations the source from which they themselves so heavily drew.'

Within the next six years the Alumni hope to increase their gift to half a million dollars on the plan adopted by the University of California, Creighton University and other institutions of learning. The plan calls for the payment by the Alumni of the premiums on endowment policies of \$25,000.00, the 'proceeds of the policies at maturity to form an ever increasing and permanent endowment for the University.' The large scope of the plan is at once apparent. Twenty years after the first series of policies mature the University endowment will have been increased by nearly \$85,000.00. Each Alumnus pledges himself to the payment of \$5.00 or \$10.00 per annum until the policy in question matures, i.e., for twenty years. The success of the plan depends entirely on the prompt and faithful fulfillment of pledges.

Following the example of the Alumni, the student body of 1921-22 raised a fund of \$15,000.00 in pledges for the support of a twenty-year insurance policy of \$10,000.00—a splendid testimonial of their spirit and of their loyalty to Alma Mater. The policy was taken out in the name of Rev. Celestine Kapsner, O.S.B.

Munificent and helpful as are these gifts, they are not available at the present time, and even if they were, they would be insufficient for the realization of the legitimate aspirations of the University.

ALUMNI ENDOWMENT FUND OFFICERS

Manager, Mr. John J. Maurin, M.A., '05, Fergus Falls, Minn.

Secretary-Treasurer, Rev. David Yuenger, O.S.B., Collegeville, Minn.

Advisory Committee, Mr. Michael A. Weiskopf, M.A., '86, St. Paul, Minn., Mr. Alfred Knaeble, M.A., '00, Minneapolis, Minn.

STUDENT ENDOWMENT FUND OFFICERS

President, Leonard O'Donnell, '21, Foley, Minn.

Secretary, Donald Ryan, '22, Brainerd, Minn.

Treasurer, Frank Nestor, '22, Grand Forks, N. D.

Publicity, Edward Jennings, '22, Chicago, Ill., Marcellus Haines, '22, Arcadia, Wis.

Faculty Adviser, Rev. David Yuenger, O.S.B., Collegeville, Minn.

SCHOLARSHIPS

Many young men, desirous of preparing themselves for the priesthood, are hard pressed to find the means of defraying the expenses of their education. Some are unable, for lack of means, even to start their studies. St. John's carries a rather long list of ecclesiastical students on its books who are receiving charity, in the form of board and tuition, from the Institution, in spite of the fact that it is not an endowed institution, in the common acceptation of the term. St. John's would be much farther advanced, physically, if much of its private funds had not been devoted annually to the higher education of deserving youths.

A few scholarships have been founded to assist in the training of needy candidates for the ministry; but not near enough. Would that more of our well-to-do Catholics; would that our Catholic organizations, our parishes, our Alumni interested themselves more in the grand cause! A fund of \$6,000 suffices to found a perpetual scholarship. What memorial more magnificent could anyone designate for himself than a scholarship, which will render his name blessed for all time?

We set down here, with a blessing on those who have founded them, the scholarships we are at present able to offer, hoping that others may be encouraged to follow the example of the donors.

THE RIGHT REV. JOSEPH BUSCH SCHOLARSHIP. —

Founded in 1918, by St. John's University, in honor of Right Rev. Joseph Busch, D.D., limited to young men of the St. Cloud diocese, beneficiary to be nominated by His Lordship. This scholarship provides board, lodging and tuition for the holder during his entire high school course and the Freshman and Sophomore years of college.

THE REV. GEORGE HEPPERLE SCHOLARSHIP. —

Founded in 1903, by Rev. George Hepperle, '71-'80, of Big Stone, S. D., providing board, lodging and tuition for the holder during his entire high school course and the first two years of college. The beneficiary must be a candidate for the priesthood, nominated by the Rt. Rev. President of the University.

THE CHURCH OF THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION SCHOLARSHIP.—Founded in 1919, through the efforts of the Rev. Gerard Spielmann, O.S.B., by members of the Church of the Immaculate Conception, of New Munich, Minn., limited to young men of the above parish recommended by the pastor and contemplating entering the Order of St. Benedict. In the absence of a regular incumbent, the Rt. Rev. President may designate any ecclesiastical student as the beneficiary. This scholarship provides board, lodging and tuition for the holder during his entire high school course and the first two years of college.

THE REV. GEORGE HEPPERLE SCHOLARSHIP. —

Founded in 1903, by the Rev. George Hepperle, '71-'80, of Big Stone, S. D., limited to candidates for the priesthood, entitling the holder to board and lodging during his entire high school course and the first two years of college, beneficiary to be named by the Rt. Rev. President of the University.

BENEFICIARY FUNDS

The **CHURCH OF MANDAN FUND** of \$200.—Raised in 1918 through the efforts of Rev. Clement Dimpfl, O.S.B., by the St. Joseph's Church, of Mandan, N. D., for a needy candidate for the priesthood.

The **JOHN JACOBS FUND** of \$50.—Donated in 1918, by John Jacobs, of Mandan, N. D., for a needy student for the priesthood.

FOUNDED MEDALS

The **HEPPERLE MEDAL FUND** of \$200, established by Rev. George Hepperle, '71-'80 of Big Stone, S. D. Medal to be awarded for highest standing in any subject, at the discretion of the Rector.

The **WILLIAM HAMM MEDAL FUND** of \$200, established by Mr. William Hamm, '71-'73, of St. Paul, Minn., for proficiency in commercial subjects.

The **JAMES J. HILL MEDAL FUND** of \$250, established by the late Mr. James J. Hill, of St. Paul, Minn., for proficiency in commercial subjects.

DIVISIONS OF INSTRUCTION

The University comprises three divisions: the Seminary, the College and the College Preparatory School. The aims and specifications of the work done in these divisions are found elsewhere in this Catalog.

The University is empowered by a State Charter to confer all academic degrees, and is on the list of colleges approved by the National Catholic Educational Association.

THE HOUR SYSTEM

By a vote of the faculty the hour system of recitations was adopted and will go into effect next September. All classes will thenceforth recite a net fifty minutes. There will be an intermission of only one hour for lunch at noon. All recitations will be suspended at 2:50 P.M.

THE SEMINARY

SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

FACULTY

- RT. REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O.S.B.,
President.
- VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O.S.B.,
Rector.
- VERY REV. ALFRED MAYER, O.S.B.,
Pastoral Theology.
- VERY REV. ALEXIUS HOFFMANN, O.S.B.,
Dogmatic Theology.
- REV. ATHANASIUS MEYER, O.S.B.,
Church History, Patrology.
- REV. ISIDORE SIEGLER, O.S.B.,
Homiletics.
- REV. KILIAN HEID, O.S.B.,
Ecclesiastical Bookkeeping.
- REV. INNOCENT GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
Gregorian Chant.
- REV. LAMBERT WECKWERTH, O.S.B.,
Liturgy.
- REV. ULRIC BESTE, O.S.B.,
Moral Theology, Canon Law, Archeology.
- REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O.S.B.,
Ecclesiastical Art Lectures.
- REV. BASIL STEGMANN, O.S.B.,
Introduction to Sacred Scripture, Exegesis, Hebrew.
- REV. IGNATIUS WILTZIUS, O.S.B.,
Ecclesiastical Art Lectures.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

COLLEGE Juniors who are aspiring to the priesthood must register in the Seminary. The Seminary candidate for the first year of philosophy must present satisfactory evidence that he has completed at least six years of Latin, two years of Greek, two years of higher English, elementary physics and chemistry, ancient and modern history, algebra, geometry and trigonometry.

The candidate for the School of Theology must give evidence that he has completed the above subjects, and that he has mastered the elements of Scholastic philosophy and the history of philosophy.

The candidate for the seminary must also furnish a character testimonial from his pastor and a certificate of Baptism and Confirmation.

If he has been a student of some other seminary, he will be required to submit his class standing of his last year of attendance there together with character testimonials from his former superiors and his pastor. If he has been adopted by a bishop, he must present the bishop's permission to enter this Seminary.

These provisions will be insisted upon in every case, and applicants will preclude unnecessary delay and correspondence by submitting the required testimonials with their letter of application.

OUTLINE OF COURSES

THE SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

Ecclesiastical students who have not finished the philosophical studies must follow the courses outlined for the Junior and the Senior year in the College, with the addition of Gregorian Chant.

DOGMATIC THEOLOGY

COURSE I. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Religion in General. Necessity and Possibility of Revelation. Marks of True Revelation. The Christian Religion and its Divinity. The Church of Christ. Her Nature, Marks, and Hierarchy. *Text:* Tanqueray.

COURSE II. *Four periods for two semesters.*

The Sources of Theological Science. Faith. The One God. The Triune God. God as the Author of Nature and of the Supernatural. *Text:* Tanqueray.

COURSE III. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Divinity of Christ. The Incarnation. The Redemption. Grace. The Sacraments in General. *Text:* Tanqueray.

COURSE IV. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Baptism. Confirmation. The Holy Eucharist. Penance. Extreme Unction. Holy Orders. Matrimony. The Last Things. *Text:* Tanqueray.

Note: COURSE II will be given in 1922-1923.

MORAL THEOLOGY

COURSE I. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Human Acts. Conscience. Laws. Sins and Vices. The Theological Virtues. The Decalog. The Laws of the Church. *Text:* Sabetti.

COURSE II. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Justice and Right. Contracts. Promise. Donations. Testaments. Buying and Selling. Letting and Hiring. Loans. Insurance. Wages and Gaming. Brokerage. Particular Obligations of Various Professions. The Sacraments in General. Baptism. Confirmation. Holy Eucharist. *Text: Sabetti.*

COURSE III. *Four periods for two semesters.*

The Sacrament of Penance. Extreme Unction. Holy Orders. Matrimony. *Text: Sabetti.*

COURSE IV. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Duties of the Married Life. Censures. Irregularities. Indulgences. General Repetition of the More Important Matter.

Note: COURSE II will be given in 1922-1923.

COURSE IV is given every year for the graduating class.

SACRED SCRIPTURE**COURSE I.** *Two periods for two semesters.*

Special Introduction. The Old Testament Books. *Text: Schumacher, Handbook of Scriptures, Vol. II.*

COURSE II. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Special Introduction. The New Testament Books. *Text: Schumacher, Handbook of Scriptures, Vol. III.*

COURSE III. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Exegesis: (a) The Mosaic legislation throughout the history of the chosen people. (b) Selections from the Synoptic Gospels. The miracles and parables of our Lord.

COURSE IV. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Exegesis: (a) The Messianic prophecies. (b) Selections from the Johannine literature. Outline of the life of Christ.

COURSE V. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Exegesis: (a) Old Testament prophets and prophecies. (b) Selections from the Pauline epistles.

COURSE VI. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Exegesis: (a) Selections from the didactic books of the Old Testament; special study of the psalms and Wisdom literature. (b) Selections from the Acts and Catholic Epistles.

Note: COURSES II and V will be given in 1922-1923.

CHURCH HISTORY**COURSE I.** *Two periods for two semesters.*

From the Birth of Christ to the Pontificate of Gregory VII. *Text: Brueck.*

COURSE II. *Two periods for two semesters.*

From Gregory VII to the Council of Trent. *Text:* Brueck.

COURSE III. *Two periods for two semesters.*

From the Council of Trent to the present day, with special emphasis on the History of the Church in the United States. *Text:* Brueck.

Note: COURSE III will be given in 1922-1923.

PATROLOGY

COURSE I. (First year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the literary monuments of the pre-Scholastic period and their value as sources of theological science and testimonies to the Continuity of Catholic doctrine. *Text:* Schmid.

CANON LAW

COURSE I. (Second year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

Nature and Sources of Canon Law. General Norms. Clergy in General and in Particular. Religious. Laics. The Sacraments. Sacred Places.

COURSE II. (Third year). *Three periods for two semesters.*

Divine Worship. Ecclesiastical Magisterium. Benefices. Property. Judicial Procedure in General and in Particular. Crimes and Penalties. *Text:* The Code of Canon Law.

Note: COURSE II will be given in 1922-1923.

SACRED LITURGY

COURSE I. (Third year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Holy Sacrifice of the Mass. Solemn and Pontifical High Mass. The Literal and the Mystical Signification of the various Parts of the Mass. *Text:* Wapelhorst.

COURSE II. (Fourth year). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Liturgical Functions for Special Occasions. The Divine Office. The Administration of the Sacraments. *Text:* Wapelhorst, supplemented by practical instructions in the recitation of the Divine Office, the celebration of Holy Mass and the administration of the Sacraments, and by frequent opportunities for assisting at solemn liturgical functions.

HOMILETICS

One period per week for six semesters.

Students of Theology are obliged to devote themselves to the study of the theory and practice of pulpit oratory during the last three years of the course. In the second and third years each

student must elaborate at least three sermons per year on given subjects and deliver them before professor and fellow-students. Besides this, opportunity is afforded students in their weekly gatherings, for the delivery of choice selections from great pulpit orators or original developments of some Scripture text. *Text:* Ignaz Schuech, O.S.B.

PASTORAL THEOLOGY

One period per week for two semesters.

Students completing the last year must attend a weekly lecture on Catechising, on the Administration of Penance, Extreme Unction and Matrimony, and on Pastoral Direction. *Text:* Schulze.

SACRED ART AND ARCHEOLOGY

COURSE I. *One period for two semesters.*

Biblical Archeology. This course of weekly lectures is intended to supplement the course in Sacred Scripture by dealing more precisely with biblical localities, with the religious institutions and social conditions of the Jews in Old Testament times, as also with such archeological questions as will help better to understand the Sacred Text. Pictorial illustrations, charts, slides, etc., will be used as available.

COURSE II. *One period for two semesters.*

A weekly lecture, illustrated by lantern slides, is given in order to acquaint Divinity students with the history and masterpieces of ecclesiastical art and with the monuments of Christian antiquity, particularly such as have dogmatic and liturgical interest. In connection with these lectures practical instructions are given on matters pertaining to the erection, furnishing and ornamentation of churches. Obligatory for second year students, optional for others.

COURSE III. *One period for two semesters.*

Ecclesiastical Art. (a) Christian symbolism and liturgical art.
(b) Christian architecture, and practical discussions.

PEDAGOGY

Two periods per week for two semesters.

Students of the School of Theology who have not attended a course in Pedagogy must, in their last year, attend the lectures in the School of Philosophy.

HEBREW AND MODERN LANGUAGES

Two periods per week for two semesters.

A two-year course in Hebrew is offered, the first of which is devoted to the study of the etymology of the language and to easy

translations; the second, to its syntax and translation of select passages from the Old Testament. *Text:* Schilling.

However, since the conditions make the knowledge of one or more modern languages a valuable asset to the future pastor, German, French, or Italian may be substituted for Hebrew, with the consent of the Vice-Rector.

ECCLESIASTICAL BOOKKEEPING

Two periods per week for one semester.

During the second half of the last year, two periods a week are set aside for a course of practical instructions in Bookkeeping and the Elements of Commercial Law. *Text:* Kaib, O.S.B.

GREGORIAN CHANT

Two periods per week in the first and the last year; one period per week in the other years.

As the students of the Seminary form part of the Student Choir which furnishes the music for High Mass, Vespers and Benediction, one period a week is devoted to the practice of the Gregorian Chant. Thorough knowledge of the theory, imparted in the first year of the Seminary Course, is made the basis of this practical work. Special instructions are given to the Ordinandi the second semester of the last year.

Schedule of Studies Prescribed in the School of Theology

FIRST YEAR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Dogmatic Theology.....	4
Moral Theology.....	4
Sacred Scripture.....	4
Church History.....	2
Patrology.....	2
Biblical Archeology.....	1
Ecclesiastical Art.....	1
Gregorian Chant.....	1
Hebrew(optional)*.....	2

SECOND YEAR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Dogmatic Theology.....	4
Moral Theology.....	4
Sacred Scripture.....	4
Church History.....	2
Canon Law.....	3
Homiletics.....	1
Christian Archeology.....	1
Gregorian Chant.....	1
Hebrew(optional)*.....	2

THIRD YEAR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Dogmatic Theology.....	4
Moral Theology.....	4
Sacred Scripture.....	2
Church History.....	2
Canon Law.....	3
Sacred Liturgy.....	2
Homiletics.....	1
Gregorian Chant.....	1

FOURTH YEAR

	<i>Periods per week</i>
Dogmatic Theology.....	4
Moral Theology.....	2
Sacred Scripture.....	2
Pastoral Theology.....	2
Sacred Liturgy.....	2
Homiletics.....	1
Bookkeeping.....	1
Gregorian Chant 1. Sem.....	1
Gregorian Chant 2. Sem.....	2

* For those who choose to take Hebrew some concession from the demands of the regular course as outlined will be made.

THE COLLEGE

FACULTY

- RT. REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O.S.B.,
President.
- VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O.S.B.,
Rector.
- VERY REV. ALFRED MAYER, O.S.B.,
Religion.
- VERY REV. ALEXIUS HOFFMANN, O.S.B.,
Latin, Education.
- REV. PLACIDUS WINGERTER, O.S.B.,
Greek, Latin, French.
- REV. ATHANASIUS MEYER, O.S.B.,
History.
- REV. ISIDORE SIEGLER, O.S.B.,
Latin.
- REV. JAMES HANSEN, O.S.B.,
Biology, Psychology.
- REV. RAPHAEL KNAPP, O.S.B.,
Drawing.
- REV. HILARY DOERFLER, O.S.B.,
Physics, Shopwork.
- REV. SEVERIN GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
Chemistry.
- REV. DAVID YUENGER, O.S.B.,
Speech Education, English.
- REV. POLYCARP HANSEN, O.S.B.,
Physics, Mathematics, Astronomy.
- REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
Mathematics.
- REV. ULRIC BESTE, O.S.B.,
Religion.
- REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O.S.B.,
Drawing.
- REV. SYLVESTER HARTER, O.S.B.,
English.
- REV. VIRGIL MICHEL, O.S.B.,
Philosophy.
- REV. BASIL STEGMANN, O.S.B.,
Greek, Religion.
- REV. CUTHBERT GOEB, O.S.B.,
History, Political Science.

REV. JUSTIN LUETMER, O.S.B.,

Greek.

REV. ALBERT HEURING, O.S.B.,

German.

FR. BERTRAND KRAUS, O.S.B.,

Spanish.

FR. REINHART KOLL, O.S.B.,

English

THE primary object of the College is a thorough liberal education, which consists in a well-balanced development of will and intellect, of high religious and social ideals and the requisite knowledge to use these properly as guiding principles in life. Long experience has taught that only a sufficient training in cultural and disciplinary subjects can lead to this end. Students will be particularly urged not to neglect the classical languages and literatures and to supplement these by a thorough study of one or more of the modern literatures. In accordance with the best traditions of Catholic scholasticism, the faculty recognizes also the indispensability of mathematics and the natural sciences for a sound cultural education, and of the social sciences, particularly philosophy. The faculty earnestly desires that the number of Catholic young men completing a college education may increase from year to year, since such an education must ever remain the foundation of eminence and leadership in all stations of life, and since a thorough training in philosophy is a most potent safeguard against false world-views, and an indispensable factor in the formation of a better future.

In view of the recognized opinion that specialization must be grounded on a firm general foundation, and that it can be safely and profitably undertaken only after the completion of as full a college education as possible, the courses as outlined below and the subjects prescribed for the college degrees are essential, and will not be left to the student's option. However, experience shows that various circumstances do not at present permit some students, who might so desire, to take a full college course of four years. Such students will be accepted as special students, and will be given the opportunity of a selection of subjects most suitable to their needs and to the work done in their high school years. Students registering in the pre-professional courses will at all times be urged to take as large a number of cultural subjects as their circumstances permit. In accordance with the best educational practice the minimum requirements of two years of college work for entrance to the professional schools of law, medicine and business, have been extended to three years, with the possibility of a B. A. degree after the first year of professional study. All Pre-Law, Pre-Medical and Pre-Business students will be strongly

urged to avail themselves of this additional opportunity, although registration in the two-year course is left to their option.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

In admitting students to the College, preference will be given to graduates of the College Preparatory School of this Institution.

The minimum entrance requirement for all prospective college students is fifteen units of high school work.* These units should preferably be distributed as outlined in the schedule of courses of the Preparatory School on a later page in this catalog. In all cases, however, the fifteen units must include the following: English 4, foreign language 2, history 2, mathematics 2, laboratory science 1. Where any single requirement for a definite college course is wanting in a student's list of high school credits, this must be made up during the Freshman year of college. In that case full college credit cannot be given for such a course.

Among the fifteen units presented for entrance to college not more than one conditioned standing will be accepted. Any condition, however, must be removed within a month of the beginning of the school term. If this is not done, the condition becomes a failure and automatically bars the student in question from further college work.

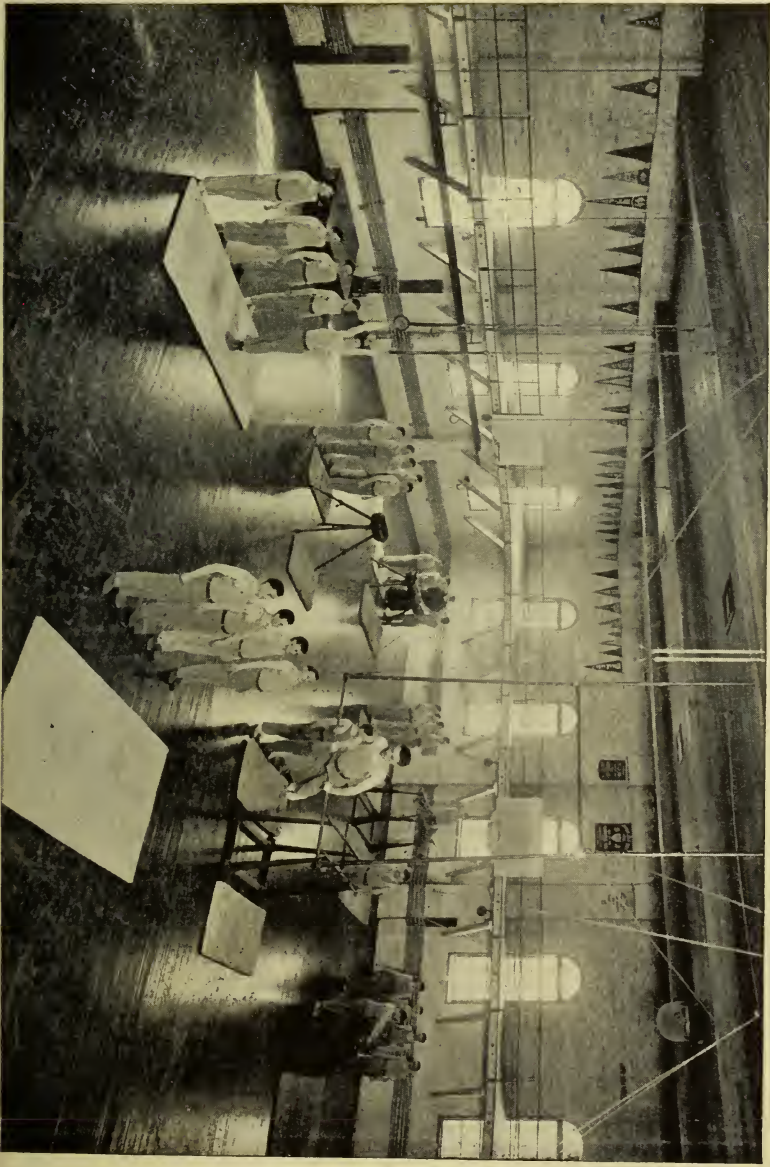
Unconditional entrance to college will be granted only to those applicants who have graduated from the College Preparatory School of St. John's University, from a recognized parochial high school, or any other high school that is accredited to the University of Minnesota. Except in the first case, a detailed list of the subjects taken in the high school must be presented, either on the official blank of the school in which the work was done, or on the official blank of this Institution, which will be sent to applicants on request. Under all circumstances this list must be in the hands of the Dean of the College on or before the day of actual registration.

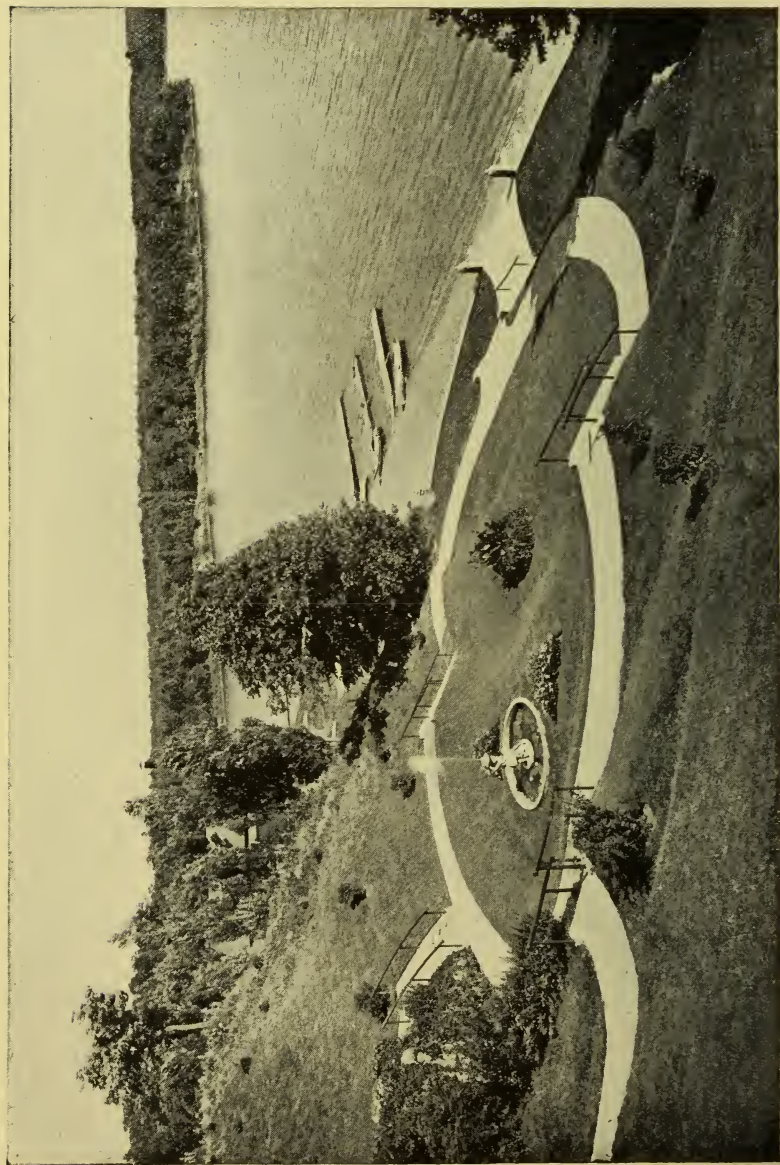
ADMISSION BY EXAMINATION

Those students who have not the credits required for college entrance, and have made up the deficiencies by private instruction, or whose credits for some reason or other can not be accepted, may obtain admission to college by passing satisfactory examinations. Such examinations shall always be taken in all the subjects which are required as entrance units to the course to be pursued. Students wishing to take such entrance examinations must notify the Dean of the College at least a week before the first day of registration.

* For a definition of unit see ' Graduation ' p. 58.

THE INTERIOR OF GYMNASIUM





THE GROTTO OF LOURDES

SPECIAL STUDENTS

Applicants will be admitted as special students upon presentation of satisfactory reasons for not taking a regular course. Such admission, however, will be granted only upon fulfillment of the regular entrance requirements for all college students; i.e., by presentation of satisfactory credits, or by examination.

EXAMINATIONS

Examinations are held at the end of the semesters on all the matter covered in the semester. Shorter tests are given from time to time in the course of each semester. D is required as a passing mark.

GRADING AND REPORTS

Full reports are issued at the end of each semester after the semester examinations. These reports are the official records of the work done during the previous half year. After the first half of each semester deficiency notices are issued to students in those subjects in which they have a standing that merits no honor points. These deficiency notices are intended as an indication to the parents or guardians of unsatisfactory work, and as a warning to the students receiving them.

In the grading of a student's work, A means 95-100; B, 88-94; C, 80-87; D, 70-79. Work not accorded a passing grade is marked E, F, or I. Unsatisfactory work is marked E (condition, with one chance to amend the standing by examination), or F (failure). Satisfactory but unfinished work is marked I (incomplete). An incomplete must be removed within one month of the opening of the following semester; otherwise it becomes a failure and will receive no credit. A failure can be removed only by repeating the work in class the next time the course is offered.

If a student fails in more than one half of his required work in any semester, he shall lose his registration in all his subjects.

GRADUATION

Requirements for graduation are expressed in semester hours, indicating the *amount* of work; and in honor points, indicating the *excellence* of the work. A semester hour of college work means a recitation or lecture class given once a week for one semester. The work of a class, therefore, that recites three times a week for one semester is counted as three *semester hours* (also called *semester credits*, or simply *credits*). As a recitation or lecture should demand two hours of preparation or reading, each semester hour demands an average of three hours a week of the student's time. In laboratory work, where ex-

periments must be written up by the students, two periods of actual work in the laboratory are counted a semester hour. To be in good college standing it is not sufficient for the student to gain the required number of semester credits; he must also merit for his work a number of honor points equal to that of his credits. Honor points are given as follows: each semester hour with the grade A receives three honor points; each semester hour with the grade B, two honor points; each semester hour with the grade C, one honor point. D means just passing and merits no honor points. A three hour course, therefore, that received the grade A merits nine honor points a semester; the grade B, six honor points; the grade C, three honor points. Honor points are given only in the subjects counting towards a degree, or required in a course outlined below.

ABSENCE

Every student must be present at every session of the classes in which he is registered. Neither protracted illness nor any other reason excuses a student from making up the work lost. Illness of six weeks or more renders a student ineligible for the term examinations.

In general, the only legitimate excuse for absence from class recitations is detention in the infirmary or absence from the Institution by permission of the Rector. Permission for absence from any class recitation for any other reason shall be obtained from the proper Prefect. Only a serious reason will be deemed sufficient for asking or granting such a permission.

All permissions to be absent from class recitations must be presented to the proper professor before such recitations take place, or, if that is impossible, the first time the absentee again attends class.

Every unexcused absence from class shall entail the loss of five honor points. This ruling applies also to students who have been absent from the premises with leave, but have not returned on time; and to those who return late from the holidays within the year.

A student who has been absent one-ninth of a semester without a good reason shall receive no credit for any work done in that semester. Such a one practically severs his relations with the University.

Those who enter ten days late and those who have been absent so long during the year will be barred from prizes and honors.

DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts may be received in one of three ways:

1. By satisfactorily completing the Pre-Divinity Course outlined on page 53.

2. By pursuing for three years a pre-professional course in law, medicine, or business as outlined in this catalog, and completing one year of professional study in a course for which these three years were a preparation. This fourth year of work must be approved by the faculty Committee on Accrediting and is subject to all scholastic requirements set down below in the general regulations for degrees.

3. By completing satisfactorily a four-year course in the arts and sciences in compliance with the following conditions:

a) The work must comprise a minimum of 128 semester credits, in which are included 72 prescribed credits, a major course of 24 credits and a minor course of 12 credits.

b) The major course of 24 credits must be chosen in one department, and the minor course of 12 credits in a department of another group than that containing the major. The major and minor courses must be selected with the approval of a professor in the major department, and submitted to the Dean of the College not later than the end of the sophomore year or the first week of the Junior year.

c) The following credits are prescribed: English 10; Speech Education 6; History 8; Philosophy 24; Mathematics 6; Laboratory Science 6; Foreign Language 12.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science will be conferred on any candidate applying for it if he has fulfilled the conditions set down under 3) above and has completed his major course in the science group (III) below.

General requirements for the B. A. or B. S. Degree

1. A written application for the degree must be filed with the Dean of the College at the beginning of the Senior year.

2. At least the first three years or the last two must be spent in residence.

3. The work performed for the degree must merit a minimum of 128 honor points; i. e., an average grade of C. If twice the required number of honor points is merited, the degree will be conferred WITH HONOR.

Students receiving the B. A. degree who have included in their work the credits in education required by state law for that purpose may receive a Teacher's Certificate from the State Department of Education.

Requirements for the M. A. Degree

The degree of Master of Arts will be conferred on any student who has received the Bachelor of Arts degree from any recognized college and who has fulfilled the requirements here set down. The candidate must finish the equivalent of a year's intensive work in a group of related subjects under the direction of a professor. The work must be

of graduate quality and must bear some relation to his previous studies. Further conditions are:

1. A written application for the degree must be submitted to the Board of Studies at the beginning of the graduate work, together with a statement of the proposed work as approved by the professor under whose direction the work is to be pursued.

2. A thesis must be submitted to the Board of Studies a month before the conferring of the degrees, giving evidence of satisfactory method and ability to pursue original investigation.

3. The work for the degree, except the writing of the thesis, must be done in residence.

The college subjects are arranged in three groups as follows:

Group I	Group II	Group III
English	Economics	Astronomy
French	Education	Biology
German	History	Chemistry
Greek	Music	Drawing
Italian	Philosophy	Engineering
Latin	Political Science	Mathematics
Spanish	Religion*	Physics
Speech Education	Sociology	

* Religion is a general requirement for all Catholic students. Two special periods on the weekly program are set aside for religion. These two periods are not reckoned in computing the total number of periods of work assigned to any student, nor are they included in the total number of periods of possible study time which every student must have in proportion to the work he carries. This arrangement is an expression of the fact that religion is an obligation that binds throughout life and is of too supreme importance to be placed on a level with merely scholastic requirements, or to be computed after their manner. Catholic students who do not merit an average standing of C in Religion will not be considered worthy of any scholastic honors.

THE COURSES OF STUDY

The general four-year course for the B. A. or B. S. should follow as closely as possible the arrangement of the Pre-Divinity course. The required subjects mentioned on a previous page are to be taken in the years indicated in that course. The substitutions in the Freshman and Sophomore years should be from subjects assigned for such years in any of the other courses outlined. The Junior and Senior years are arranged with the assistance of the major professor.

OUTLINE OF COURSES

ASTRONOMY

- 1-2. General Astronomy. A descriptive outline of the problems of the science, considered especially in the light of recent discoveries, with a historical sketch of developments. Observatory work is demanded. *Text: Young, Descriptive Astronomy.*

Two semesters, six credits.

BIOLOGY

1. Introductory Biology. General principles and concepts of zoology. Physiology and anatomy of the frog; elementary histology and embryology of the frog. Comparative study of the principal invertebrate types. Two lectures and two periods of laboratory work a week. *Text: Hegner, College Zoology; Hyman, Laboratory Manual for Elementary Zoology.*

One semester, four credits.

- 2-3. Advanced Biology. Comparative anatomy of invertebrate groups not considered in the prerequisite work. Comparative anatomy and development of vertebrates, including amphioxus, dogfish, reptile, bird, and mammal. Two lectures and four periods of laboratory work a week. Prerequisite: Course 1, or the equivalent. *Text: Kingsley, Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates; Hyman, Laboratory Manual for Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy; and, Sigerfoos, Directions in General Zoology.*

Two semesters, eight credits.

4. Evolution. Lecture course. Importance of the subject toward a correct viewpoint of modern scientific tendencies. The problem of the origin of species. Evidences for the fact of organic descent. Survey of the various theories concerning the factors of evolution. Application of the theory to man. Two lectures or recitations per week. Obligatory for students taking Philosophy 1-2.

One semester, one credit.

5. The Nervous System. Lecture course. Its structure and physiology. Special physiology of the sense-organs. Relation of the phenomena of consciousness to the nervous system. Two lectures or recitations for one half semester. No credit is given for this course except in conjunction with the above course or Philosophy 1-2.

One half-semester, one credit.

- 6-7. Experimental Psychology. Two lectures and recitations, and two periods of laboratory work per week. *Text: Woodworth, Psychology; Seashore, Elementary Experiments in Psychology.*

Two semesters, six credits.

CHEMISTRY

- 1A-2. College Chemistry. This course is offered to college students whose high school credits do not include one unit of elementary chemistry. Three recitations and one three-hour laboratory period per week; with an additional two-hour laboratory period in the first semester. *Two semesters, eight credits.*
- 1-2. College Chemistry. For students who have had one unit of chemistry in high school. The more important elements and compounds will be studied, and their occurrence in nature, their preparation commercially, and in the laboratory. Special stress is placed on the development and application of fundamental laws. Three recitations and one three-hour period a week. *Two semesters, eight credits.*
3. Qualitative Analysis. One lecture and six hours of laboratory work per week. During the first month three lectures a week will be given. The lectures are based on volume one of Stieglitz, *Theoretical part of Qualitative Analysis*. *One semester, four credits.*
- Note:* Students in courses 1A-2 and 1-2 whose class standing for the first semester is A or B may on request be permitted to register for Course 3 in the second semester of the Freshman year, provided that their general standing in all courses is such as to give reasonable hope that they will be able to carry the additional work successfully.
4. Quantitative Analysis. This course includes the elements of volumetric and gravimetric analysis. One lecture and six hours of laboratory work a week. *One semester, four credits.*
- 5-6. Organic Chemistry. Three recitations and one three-hour laboratory period a week. The class work is based on Clark, *Introduction to the Study of Organic Chemistry*, and on Chamberlain. *Two semesters, eight credits.*
7. Organic Chemistry. This course is arranged as a more condensed course for pre-medical students. A number of preparations are of compounds frequently prescribed in medical practice. Three recitations and two three-hour laboratory periods. *One semester, five credits.*
8. Lecture Course. A philosophical discussion of the bearing of some chemical facts and theories on the structure of matter. Two lectures a week. Obligatory for students taking Philosophy 1-2. *One semester, one credit.*

DRAWING

Courses 1 to 9 cover the same matter as the College Preparatory Courses I to IX. Each course consists of six periods a week for one semester and merits two credits.

10. Descriptive Geometry. Fundamental principles; problems on points, lines, and planes; plane curves and tangents; curves of double curvature and tangents; single curved surfaces and tangent planes; warped surfaces and tangent planes; surfaces of revolution and tangent planes; double curved surfaces and tangent planes; intersections and developments; pictorial projection; practical problems. This course is obligatory in the Engineering and the Architecture Course in the first semester of the freshman year. Prerequisite: Mechanical drawing.

One semester, three credits.

11. Elementary Machine Drawing. Orthographic projection; auxiliary views; sectional views; the helix; screws and bolts; machine drawing; representations; dimensioning; graphical data; simple problems from models. This course is offered to those mainly who enter the Engineering Course without a prerequisite preparation in mechanical drawing. Text: Svenson.

One semester, three credits.

12. Advanced Machine Drawing. Machine details; bearings and pulleys; shafts and couplings; jigs and fixtures; gears and cams; piping drawings; assembly and detail drawings; technical sketches; bill of material; notes; title; assembly and detail drawings from models. This course is obligatory in the Engineering Course in the second semester of the Freshman year. Text: Svenson. Prerequisite: Mechanical drawing.

One semester, three credits.

- 13-14. Elementary Machine Design. Motions and velocities; centros; kinetic chains; relative linear velocities; velocity diagrams; straight line motion; cams; positive motion cams; gears on parallel axes; bevel gears; worm gears; gear trains; belting; rope driving; chain driving; ratchet gearing; clutches; problems from assembled models: crane tilt trap, triple pump; problems for design; drill press; hoist. This course is obligatory in the Engineering Course in the Sophomore year. Text: Keown and Commercial Catalogs. Prerequisite: Advanced machine drawing.

Two semesters, four credits.

- 15-16. Surveying. Field notes; chaining; use of the transit; methods of running a traverse; methods of locating details; transit surveying; triangulation; differential and profile leveling; compass surveying; computations from actual field notes; areas; earthwork calculations; plotting. Obligatory in the Engineering Course in the Sophomore year for those intending to become civil engineers. Text: Tracy. Prerequisite: Trigonometry and mechanical drawing.

Two semesters, six credits.

17. Topographical Drawing. Scales and plotting; conventional signs; contours; conventional tints; practice with the pantograph;

copying; reduction and enlargement of maps; map lettering; plotting from actual field notes. Prerequisite: Surveying.

One semester, one credit.

18. Architectural Graphics. Principles of perspective; one, two and three point perspective; special manipulations and short cuts in perspective; the perspective of shadows; shades and shadows of geometrical figures and solids; shades and shadows of architectural detail and ornament. Obligatory in the Architecture Course in the second semester of the Freshman year. Prerequisite: Descriptive geometry. *One semester, three credits.*
- 19-20. Elements of Architecture. Details of the Greek and Roman orders; order problems; compositions of architectural fragments. Problems are first carefully drawn and then rendered in Chinese ink or sepia. Water color treatment of buildings; foreground and background study; study of lettering and ornament; library sketches and research. Obligatory in the Architecture Course in Freshman year. Prerequisite: Mechanical drawing. *Two semesters, six credits.*
- 21-22. Elementary Architectural Design. Continuation of Course 20. Original problems in elements of elevation; decorative problems; sketch problems in plan composition; quick and effective sketches in pencil and color are demanded instead of the finished renderings of the preceeding course; library sketches and research. Obligatory in the Architecture Course in the Sophomore year. Prerequisite: Elements of architecture. *Two semesters, eight credits.*
23. Architectural Freehand Drawing. Drawing with charcoal, pencil, pen, ink and pastel; drawing from architectural ornament and parts of the figure; drawing from the antique; drawing from still life; design lettering; library research. Obligatory in the Architecture Course in the first semester of the Freshman year. *One semester, four credits.*
24. Architectural Water Color. Study of elementary principles of composition and color arrangement; water color technique; studies from still life; flower and fruit rendering; studies in architectural treatment. Obligatory in the Architecture Course in the second semester of the Freshman year. Prerequisite: Architectural free-hand drawing. *One semester, four credits.*
- 25-26. Elements of Construction: Wood construction; plans and detail working drawings of frame house; details of roofs, dormer cornice; windows, stairs, etc.; masonry construction; important details of construction; specifications. Obligatory in the Architecture Course in the Sophomore year. Prerequisite: Mechanical drawing. *Two semesters, four credits.*

- 27-28. History of Architecture. The architecture of Egypt, Assyria, and Persia; technical study of the architecture of Greece and Rome; the architecture of the Renaissance in Italy to the end of the seventeenth century; the Renaissance in Spain; study of the political, social, and economic conditions affecting those periods; library sketches and research. Obligatory in the Architecture Course in the Sophomore year.

Two semesters, four credits.

ECONOMICS

- 1-2. Principles of Economics. An introductory course in the problems of economics. Production, exchange, consumption, and distribution. Lectures, discussion of texts, and reports on assigned readings.

Two semesters, six credits.

3. Industrial and Social History of England. The economic development in England from early and medieval times on. Town life and organization; guilds and trade unions; peasants' rebellion and breaking up of medieval system. Expansion of England and the Industrial Revolution. Legislation for social reform; liberal and democratic influences on industrial life.

One semester, three credits.

4. Industrial History of the United States. Essential details of American industrial history. Land and people. Industrial aspects from colonization to the Revolution. National beginnings; War of 1812; period of expansion; Crisis of 1837; territorial expansion and revenue tariffs; the Civil War; contemporary problems; conservation.

One semester, three credits.

EDUCATION

- 1-2. Principles of Education. Meaning of education; biological aspects; moral training; qualifications of teacher; educative agencies.

Two semesters, four credits.

- 3-4. History of Education. Greek, Roman, early Christian, and medieval education. Renaissance, Reformation and Counter-reformation. Modern educators and their systems; organization of state school systems; education in Minnesota.

Two semesters, four credits.

5. Psychology of Education. An investigation of the application of psychology to education, with emphasis on the works of prominent contemporary authorities. (Not given 1922-23).

One semester, three credits.

6. Methods in Secondary Education. A study of the methods of teaching high school subjects. Study and discussion are supplemented by frequent inspection of high school classes. (Not given 1922-23).

One semester, three credits.

7. School Management and Administration. A study of the principles of business efficiency as applied to the organization and administration of education in the United States. (Not given 1922-23). *One semester, three credits.*
8. Practice and Observation. Special teachers' courses will be organized as demanded in various subjects. Problems will be discussed individually, and opportunity given to teach under supervision. *One semester, two or three credits.*

ENGLISH

- 1-2. Rhetoric and Composition. A thorough review and application of the structural principles of composition. The aim of the course is to instill the habit of correct and forceful writing. Class discussion and analysis of themes is based on Slater, *Freshman Rhetoric*. Obligatory for all Freshmen. *Two semesters, six credits.*
3. English Literature to the Romantic Movement. An appreciation of the literary values and a critical discussion of readings in the light of the social and political backgrounds. Smaller written reports, biographical and literary, are also discussed in class. Six or seven larger reports are demanded of assigned standard works of the period covered. *Basic Text: Century Readings.*
One semester, two credits.
4. English Literature from the Romantic Movement to the Present. A continuation of Course 3. *One semester, two credits.*
- 5-6. Dramatic Literature. Introductory course. Selected plays of the great dramatists are studied with the purpose of increasing the student's power of analysis and appreciation. Open to Sophomores and Freshmen. *Two semesters, six credits.*
- 7-8. Shakespeare. A study of Shakespeare's workmanship. Dramatic reading and interpretation of selected plays. The special aim is a thorough understanding of the workmanship of the plays of Shakespeare, and the cultivation of proper instinctive expression and of the use of imagination in conceiving situation, relation, and characterization. This course is open to Sophomores and Freshmen, and is given alternately with Course 5-6.
Two semesters, six credits.
9. Drama and the Development of the Stage. Introductory course. A rapid review of the history of the drama and of the stage.
One semester, two credits.
10. Dramatic Technic. Continuation of Course 9. A study of the principles of dramatic composition, together with experimental creative work. Prerequisite: Course 9.
One semester, two credits.

- 11-12. Play-writing and Play-production. A practical advanced course in dramatic composition and play production. Prerequisite: Courses 9 and 10. (Not given 1922-23).

Two semesters, four credits.

- 13-14. Americal Literary Thought. A study of the literary thought of America from colonial days to the present time. Its relation to the social and political life is emphasized. Home reports on assigned standard works. (Not given 1922-23).

Two semesters, four credits.

15. Advanced Composition. A course for advanced students. Class assignments will be criticized, and used as a basis for constructive work. Stress is laid also on the more specialized forms of writing.

One semester, two credits.

FRENCH

- 1-2. Elementary. Pronounciation and fundamentals of grammar. Readings in simple French. Dictation; conversational exercises.

Two semesters, six credits.

- 3-4. Intermediate. Completion of grammar. Thorough review of grammar and syntax. Conversation, letter-writing, and other exercises; readings.

Two semesters, six credits.

5. Modern French Prose. Readings from various periods of modern French literature. Study of novels and short stories by standard writers. Reports on assigned readings.

One semester, three credits.

6. French Drama. A study of the seventeenth century French drama; readings from selected dramas, with theme work and reports on home readings.

One semester, three credits.

7. French Oratory. A study of the works of Bossuet, Bourdaloue, and Mabillon; select passages committed to memory; careful study of select orations in class, with assigned private reading. (Not given 1922-23).

One semester, three credits.

8. French Poetry of the Nineteenth Century. An introduction to French poetry and the principles of French prosody. (Not given 1922-23).

One semester, three credits.

- 9-10. French Literature. A general survey of the history of French literature; select readings from the leading writers of the different periods. Reports on assigned reading.

Two semesters, six credits.

GEOLOGY

1. Elements of Geology. A descriptive course treating of the leading principles of the science and the more important events of earth history.

One semester, three credits.

2. Lecture course. Various phases of the geology of the pleistocene age are treated, with special reference to the appearance of man on this earth. Two lectures or recitations a week. Obligatory for students taking Philosophy 1-2.

One semester, one credit.

GERMAN

- 1-2. Elementary. Fundamentals of grammar. Daily oral translations and easy readings. Two written exercises a week.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 3-4. Intermediate. Review of grammar and completion of syntax. Conversational drill; reading of easier classics. Two themes or exercises a week.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 5-6. Advanced. Readings of selected classics. Conversation. Larger Compositions every three weeks based on class models and smaller themes.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 7-8. German Literature to Romanticism. A study of backgrounds through representative selections. Reports on home readings, and compositions at regular intervals.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 9-10. German Literature from the Romanticists to the Present. A continuation of the above course.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 11-12. Scientific German. This course is intended mainly for Pre-Medical students. Prerequisite: German 1-2.

Two semesters, four credits.

GREEK

- 1-2. Elementary. The fundamentals of Greek grammar up to verbs in mi. Translations in class; one written exercise per week. *Text: Kaegi, to p. 75.*
Two semesters, six credits.
- 3-4. Advanced. A continuation of the above course. Completion of syntax. *Text: Kaegi, to p. 164.*
Two semesters, six credits.
- 5-6. Study of Greek Classics. Select readings from Lysias, Demosthenes, Plato, Herodotus, Thucydides, Homer, Sophocles. Frequent references to grammatical rules in connection with the readings.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 7-8. Study of Greek Patristic. Selections from the writings of St. Chrysostom, St. Basil the Great, St. Gregory of Nazianz, St. Gregory of Nyssa, St. Athanasius, e.a.

Two semesters, six credits.

HISTORY

1. Modern European History. From the Hundred Years' War to the Protestant Revolution. Reports on assigned readings demanded at regular intervals.
One semester, two credits.

2. Modern European History. A continuation of Course 1.
One semester, two credits.
3. Modern European History. From the antecedents of the French Revolution to the middle of the nineteenth century. Reports on assigned readings demanded.
One semester, two credits.
4. Modern European History. A continuation of Course 3 to the present time.
One semester, two credits.
5. Industrial and Social History of England. Also listed as Economics 3.
One semester, three credits.
6. Industrial History of the United States. Also listed as Economics 4.
One semester, three credits.
- 7-8. American Government. See Political Science 1-2.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 9-10. English Political and Constitutional History. This course offers a full and clear description of early institutions and political conditions. Special attention is given to the really great movements and influential men. Lectures on constitutional developments. Class discussion of reports on assigned readings.
Two semesters, six credits.

ITALIAN

- 1-2. Elementary. Grammar fundamentals; conversation; easy readings; and written exercises.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 3-4. Intermediate. Review of grammar and completion of syntax. Reading of easier classics. Conversation and writing.
Two semesters, six credits.

LATIN

- 1-2. Elementary. Fundamentals of grammar, and conversational drill. Word study. Weekly exercises. Caesar. Three or four periods a week.
Two semesters, six credits.
3. Cicero. Ovid. Syntax, and exercises.
One semester, three credits.
4. Cicero. Vergil's Aeneid. Prosody.
One semester, three credits.
- 5-6. Thorough discussion of various parts of syntax and grammar. More thorough reading of various authors, and occasional compositions in imitation of authors read. Weekly written exercises. Cicero, Pro Archia Poeta, Pro Lege Manilia; Virgil, Selections from Aeneid, Books II, III, V, and VI. Memorizing of select passages. Four periods a week.
Two semesters, six credits.
7. History of Latin Literature. Written work as needed. Horace, select odes and epodes, satires, Epistola ad Pisones. Four periods a week.
One semester, three credits.

8. A continuation of the Course 7. Livy. Cicero, De Amicitia, or De Senectute. *One semester, three credits.*
- 9-10. Composition. A philosophical or literary essay every month. Cicero, Quaestiones Tusculanae; De Officiis. *Two semesters, four credits.*
- 11-12. St. Augustine, De Civitate Dei. Selections from Christian Authors. Monthly themes. *Two semesters, four credits.*

MATHEMATICS

1. Solid Geometry. *One semester, three credits.*
2. Trigonometry. Three periods a week; with an additional period if needed. *One semester, three credits.*
3. College Algebra. *One semester, four credits.*
4. Analytical Geometry. *One semester, four credits.*
5. Differential Calculus. *One semester, four credits.*
6. Integral Calculus. *One semester, four credits.*
- 7-8. Differential Equations. *Two semesters, four credits.*

MUSIC

For a fuller description and for courses in instrumental music, see page 71 Department of Music.

- 1-2. Harmony. Beginner's Course. Prerequisite: Two years of instrumental work. *Two semesters, four credits.*
- 3-4. Advanced Harmony. *Two semesters, four credits.*
- 5-6. Counterpoint. Prerequisite Harmony 1-2, and 2-3. *Two semesters, four credits.*
- 7-8. Counterpoint. A continuation of Course 5-6. *Two semesters, four credits.*
- 9-10. History of Music. General Survey of the field. *Two semesters, four credits.*
- 11-12. History of Music. Special schools and systems. *Two semesters, four credits.*

PHILOSOPHY

- 1-2. Psychology, Logic, Cosmology. Psychology: An examination of normal and abnormal psychical processes will serve as a basis for a critical study of the scholastic theories on the nature of man and the soul. Logic: Elements of scholastic logic, modern views of logic. Cosmology: A critical study of the philosophical aspects of the corporeal world in the light of modern scientific theories; living and non-living matter; philosophical study of evolution.

This course must be accompanied by Philosophy 9-10, and is ordinarily open only to juniors and seniors.

Two semesters, eight credits.

- 3-4. Epistemology, Ontology, Natural Theology. Epistemology: Introduction to the problem of knowledge and certitude; examination of the knowledge process and its validity; critical estimate of the various theories of knowledge. Ontology: A study of the problems of being and becoming; the nature of being, and pertinent problems set by contemporary thought examined in the light of scholastic principles. Natural Theology: The foundations of philosophical theism; an examination of the proper scholastic conception of a personal, infinite God in the light of the solutions offered by contemporary thought. *Two semesters, eight credits.*
5. History of Philosophy. To Modern Period. Ancient systems; Greek thought and its development through the golden period of scholastic thought to the modern era. *One semester, two credits.*
6. History of Philosophy. Modern and Contemporary Periods. Currents of thought in the fifteenth century; development of thought from Descartes to Darwin, and the influence of evolution in modern systems of thought. *One semester, two credits.*
7. Ethics. Examination of the foundation of natural ethics; basis and scope of the moral law. *One semester, three credits.*
8. Special Ethics. A study of the rights and obligations of individuals, and the various forms of human society. *One semester, three credits.*
- 9-10. Science lectures. A presentation of the scientific basis of certain philosophical problems. See Biology 4, Chemistry 8, Geology 2, Physics 5. Required of all ecclesiastical students taking Philosophy 1-2. Four lectures a week. *Two semesters, four credits.*
11. Logic. This course is arranged particularly for Pre-Law students that will not have the opportunity to take the regular philosophy courses. (Not given 1922-23). *One semester, three credits.*
12. Medical Ethics. This course in ethics reviews the fundamental principles of Christian ethics in their application to medical practice. For Pre-Medical students will not have the opportunity to take the regular philosophy courses. (Not given 1922-23). *One semester, three credits.*

PHYSICS

- 1-2. General Physics. A general study of the nature and problems of physics as outlined in the standard college test. Three recitations and lectures, and one two-hour period of laboratory.

Two semesters, eight credits.

- 3-4. Applied Electricity. A course in practical electricity together with theoretical problems, measurements, tests, etc. Two recitations and one two-hour laboratory period.

Two semesters, six credits.

5. Optical Theories. Diffraction, luminescence, color phenomena, polarization, etc., discussed with reference both to their scientific interpretation and to their relations to modern philosophy. Two lectures a week. Obligatory for all students taking Philosophy 1-2.

One semester, one credit.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

- 1-2. Elements of Government. A study of the elements of political science and a discussion of the American government and its work. Class reports on assigned readings.

Two semesters, six credits.

- 3-4. English Political and Constitutional History. Also listed as History 8-10.

Two semesters, six credits.

RELIGION

(See Note on page 38).

- 1-2. (Freshman) Evidences of Religion. The Christian Revelation and its credentials; the Church, the teacher of revelation; God in Unity and Trinity; the creation.

- 3-4. (Sophomore) A continuation of the above course. The incarnation and redemption; the sacraments; the last things; duties in general; the commandments; prayer.

- 5-6. (Junior) Bible Study. A general study of Old and New Testament history, in reference to contemporaneous profane history, archeological discoveries and geographical setting.

- 7-8. (Senior) Bible Study. Discussions of general biblical problems and select readings from the Sacred Books.

- 9-10. (Senior) General Introduction: Historical study of the doctrine of biblical inspiration. History of the Canon of the Old and New Testaments. Original texts and most important versions of the Sacred Scriptures: text criticism. Laws of hermeneutics. This course is specifically for students of the Pre-Divinity Course.

SHOPWORK

1. Pattern Making. For Freshman engineering. Hours will be arranged as needed.
2. Forging. For Freshman engineering. Hours arranged according to need.
- 3-4. Machine Tool Work. For Sophomore engineering. Hours as above.

SOCIOLOGY

- 1-2. Social Problems. An introductory study of social conditions and of the influence of natural conditions on social development; the prevention and amelioration of social evils.
Two semesters, six credits.

SPANISH

- 1-2. Elementary Spanish. Essentials of grammar and syntax; beginnings of conversation; written exercises; readings from anthologies.
Two semesters, six credits.
- 3-4. Intermediate Spanish. Completion and thorough review of grammar and syntax. Composition and conversation. Reading of selected classics.
Two semesters, six credits.
5. Spanish Prose. A study of modern prose as a basis for more advanced composition and conversation.
One semester, three credits.
6. Spanish Poetry. An introduction to Spanish poetry and the principles of Spanish Prosody. Select readings; written reports on assignments.
One semester, three credits.
- 7-8. Spanish Literature. A general survey of the history of Spanish Literature. Readings from the leading masters of prose and poetry of the classical and modern periods. Reports on home readings.
Two semesters, six credits.

SPEECH EDUCATION

- 1-2. Elementary. A fundamental course designed specially for college Freshmen, but open to all college students. Its general purpose is to develop through speech education a better adjustment to life. It stresses education in phrasing and discrimination; education of imagination and feeling; training in poise of body; training of the voice; testing of the senses influencing speech. Vocal interpretation of one Shakespearean masterpiece; its structure and workmanship. Oral composition. Prepared and extempore dramatization. Physical response to thought and feel-

ing studied in professional speakers and actors. Traditional interpretation on the stage.

Two semesters, two credits.

- 3-4. Advanced. A continuation of Course 1-2. More intensive treatment of the subjective and objective aspects of speech. Further material for vocal interpretation: the speeches of the great orators. Prerequisite: Course 1-2, or preparation which the instructor will accept as its equivalent.

Two semesters, four credits.

- 5-6. College Public Speaking. Laboratory method. Problems of delivery; attention; emotion; gesture; platform manners; voice training; study and delivery of selections; crowds; tact. Extemporaneous and written methods compared. Plans and outlines. A study of the delivery and methods of the great orators. The second semester work is specialized to meet the needs of the majority of the class members. For Pre-Law students emphasis is laid on briefing and the valuation and sifting of evidence. Class limited to twelve members.

Two semesters, six credits.

- 7-8. Shakespeare. A study of Shakespeare's workmanship. Dramatic reading and interpretation of selected plays. The special aim is a thorough understanding of the workmanship of the plays of Shakespeare, and as a means thereto, the cultivation of proper instinctive expression and of use of imagination in conceiving situation, relation, and characterization. This course is also listed as English 7-8.

Two semesters, six credits.

9. Drama and the Development of the Stage. Introductory course. A rapid review of the history of the drama and of the stage. The influence of the actor, of the theater, of the audience. Traditions and conventions. Ancient drama. Elizabethan drama. Modern drama. The poetic drama and the dramatic poem. The present stage. Also listed as English 9.

One semester, two credits.

10. Dramatic Technic. Continuation of Course 9. A study of the principles of dramatic composition, together with experimental creative work. Prerequisite: Course 9. Also listed as English 10.

One semester, two credits.

- 11-12. Play Writing and Play Production. A practical advanced course in dramatic composition and play management. Prerequisite: Courses 9 and 10. Also listed as English 11-12.

Two semesters, four credits.

Note: Private coaching for public appearances in debate, public speaking, and drama, and the use of the college stage facilities are at the disposal of students taking these courses.

Pre-Divinity Course

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
	<i>Credits*</i>		<i>Credits</i>
Religion		Religion	
English.....	3	English.....	2
Speech Education.....	1	Speech Education.....	2
Latin.....	3	Latin.....	3
Greek.....	3	Greek.....	3
History.....	2	History.....	2
Solid Geometry-Trigonometry.....	3	Modern Language.....	3
Modern Language.....	3	Elective.....	2 or 3
JUNIOR YEAR		SENIOR YEAR	
	<i>Credits</i>		<i>Credits</i>
Religion		Religion	
English.....	2	Education.....	2
Latin.....	2	Greek.....	3
Greek.....	3	Ethics.....	3
History of Philosophy.....	2	Philosophy.....	4
Philosophy.....	4	Elective.....	3
Philosophy Scientific Lectures.....	2	Elective.....	2 or 3
Elective.....	2 or 3		

Pre-Medical Course

FRESHMAN YEAR	SOPHOMORE YEAR	JUNIOR YEAR
<i>Credits</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Religion	Religion	Religion
English.....3	English.....2	History.....2
Speech Education...1	Speech Education 2	Philosophy.....4
Hist. of Economics .3	History.....2	Sociology.....3
Mathematics.....3	Psychology.....3	Chemistry.....4
Biology.....4	Chemistry.....4	Scientific German .2
Elective.....3	Physics.....4	Elective.....2 or 3

For the two-year Pre-Medical course the following subjects must be taken: Freshman Year: Religion; English; History; Mathematics; Biology; Chemistry. Sophomore Year: Religion; English; History; Psychology; Physics; Chemistry; Scientific German.

Pre-Dental students should take the two-year Pre-Medical Course. Only for special reasons will an opportunity be given to fulfill the regular Pre-Dental requirements in one year; and then only to students that have completed the regular Pre-Medical College Preparatory Course with a high average standing.

Pre-Law Course

FRESHMAN YEAR	SOPHOMORE YEAR	JUNIOR YEAR
<i>Credits</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Religion	Religion	Religion
English.....3	English.....2	History.....2
Speech Education .1	Speech Education 2	Philosophy.....4
Hist. of Economics .3	History.....2	Sociology.....3

* The credits for the subjects of each course are indicated *per semester*.

Mathematics.....3	Psychology.....3	Americ. Gov'ment...3
Natural Science.....4	Publ. Speaking.....3	Accounting.....3
Elective.....3	Elective.....2 or 3	Elective.....2 or 3

For the two-year Pre-Law course the following subjects must be taken: Freshman Year: Religion; English; Speech Education; History of Economics; Sociology; History; Public Speaking; Elective. Sophomore Year: Religion; English; Speech Education; Economics; Psychology; American Government; History; Elective.

Pre-Business Course

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
	<i>Credits</i>		<i>Credits</i>
Religion		Religion	
English.....3		English.....2	
Speech Education.....1		Speech Education.....2	
Hist. of Economics.....3		Economics.....3	
Sociology.....3		Psychology.....3	
Mathematics.....3		Accounting.....3	
Language.....3		Statistics.....2	
Elective.....2		Elective.....2 or 3	

For the three-year course the subjects are approximately those of the three-year Pre-Law course.

Two-year Engineering Course

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
	<i>Credits</i>		<i>Credits</i>
Religion		Religion	
Col. Alg.-Analytics.....4		Calculus.....4	
Chemistry.....4		Physics.....4	
English.....3		English.....2	
Drawing.....3		El. Mach. Design.....2	
Shop Work.....2		(1) Applied Electr.....	} 3
Speech Education.....1		(2) Surveying.....	
		(3) Shop.....	
		Speech Education.....2	

(1) Electrical Engineering. (2) Civil Engineering. (3) Mechanical Engineering.

Two-year Architecture Course

FRESHMAN YEAR		SOPHOMORE YEAR	
	<i>Credits</i>		<i>Credits</i>
Religion		Religion	
English.....3		Calculus.....4	
Col. Alg.-Analytics.....4		Design.....4	
El. of Architecture.....3		History of Architecture.....2	
Descr. Geom. Graph.....3		Elem. of Construct.....2	
Freeh. Draw. Water Col.....4		Physics.....4	

THE COLLEGE PREPARATORY SCHOOL

FACULTY

- RT. REV. ALCUIN DEUTSCH, O.S.B.,
President.
- VERY REV. ALPHONSE SAUSEN, O.S.B.,
Rector.—English, French.
- REV. ATHANASIUS MEYER, O.S.B.,
History.
- REV. ISIDORE SIEGLER, O.S.B.,
Religion.
- REV. KILIAN HEID, O.S.B.,
Coml. Arithmetic, Economics.
- REV. RAPHAEL KNAPP, O.S.B.,
Drawing.
- REV. PAUL NEUSSENDORFER, O.S.B.,
Bookkeeping, Civics, Coml. Law, Religion.
- REV. HILARY DOERFLER, O.S.B.,
Physics, Physiography.
- REV. DANIEL BANGART, O.S.B.,
Commercial Geography.
- REV. DAVID YUENGER, O.S.B.,
Speech Education.
- REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
Mathematics.
- REV. EDGAR KEES, O.S.B.,
Religion, Typewriting.
- REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O.S.B.,
Drawing, Mathematics.
- REV. SYLVESTER HARTER, O.S.B.,
English, Religion.
- REV. WENDELIN LUETMER, O.S.B.,
Latin, Penmanship, Biology.
- REV. REMBERT BULARZIK, O.S.B.,
English.
- REV. OSWALD, JOHANNES O.S.B.,
Latin, Religion.
- REV. BONIFACE HAIN, O.S.B.,
Religion, German.
- REV. EDWARD BOTZET, O.S.B.,
German, Latin.
- REV. IGNATIUS WILTZIUS, O.S.B.,
Religion, English, History.

- REV. METHOD PORWOLL, O.S.B.,
Religion, English, History.
- REV. JUSTIN LUETMER, O.S.B.,
Mathematics.
- REV. THEODORE KREBSBACH, O.S.B.,
Religion, Speech Education, English.
- REV. ALBERT HEURING, O.S.B.,
German, Algebra.
- REV. LINUS SCHIEFFER, O.S.B.,
English, Bookkeeping, Shorthand, Typewriting.
- REV. CLARUS GRAVES, O.S.B.,
Spanish, English, Speech Education.
- REV. AIDAN GERMAIN, O.S.B.,
French.
- FR. VALERIAN THELEN, O.S.B.,
Assistant in Physics.
- FR. DEMETRIUS HAGMANN, O.S.B.,
Typewriting.
- FR. ALBAN GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
Drawing.
- FR. BERTRAND KRAUS, O.S.B.,
Spanish.
- FR. MATTHEW KIESS, O.S.B.,
Chemistry.
- FR. ARTHUR DANZL, O.S.B.,
Latin.
- FR. ROLAND KAPSNER, O.S.B.,
Typewriting.

THE purpose of the College Preparatory School, as the name implies, is to prepare for college. However, the Commerce Course is so arranged that students who have graduated from it and can not continue their education further have received more than a minimum of the general education and of the more professional business foundation that is today indispensable for success in the commercial world.

The four-year Commerce Course goes into effect for the first time next year, and only the first two years are offered in 1922-23. Students who have taken the first year of the former two-year Commercial Course will be able to finish this course on the old basis; i. e., the second year work of the former two-year Commercial Course will be given for such students in 1922-23. Other students who have completed two years of high school work or who are above the age of 16 may for special reasons be permitted to select a group of purely commerce subjects. They will then be registered as special students.

The courses offered in the Preparatory School are definitely outlined. In the opinion of the faculty the loose elective system so prevalent in many educational circles does not develop the type of character ideal that must be the foundation of a sound education, not to mention the hindrance this system is to the acquisition of a proper and coherent knowledge.

The courses here given are at least the equivalent of a full high school course in the subjects set down. They have the advantage, moreover, of giving a more intensive treatment of the subjects than can be given in the ordinary high school, with the result that a more thorough mastery of them is acquired, and not a mere acquaintance.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Candidates for admission to the first year of the College Preparatory School must present officially certified evidence of their promotion from the eighth grade of a regular grade school. For special reasons an exception to this rule may be allowed. In that case the candidate must pass a satisfactory examination in all the regular grade subjects.

Candidates for admission into any other year must present a duly certified list of the credits they have earned in their previous high school work. In all cases such evidence or certification will be accepted without question only if it comes from a properly recognized school.

EXAMINATIONS

Tests are held once a month in all subjects. At the end of the semesters, examinations are given all on the matter covered in the semester. D is required as a passing mark.

REPORTS AND GRADING

Full reports are issued at the end of each semester, and deficiency notices after the first half of each semester. The system of grading the work of the preparatory students is the same as that used for college students, and is explained on page 36, in the paragraph on Grading and Reports.

If a student in the Preparatory School fails after his first year of residence in one-half of the subjects required in any year he shall be dropped from the roll of students.

ABSENCE

What has been said on page 36 about absence from recitations applies also to the College Preparatory School.

GRADUATION

Each of the courses outlined in the schedule of courses below requires sixteen units for completion. A unit is the amount of work required in a subject that recites five times a week for two semesters. Subjects that require no preparation, e. g., drawing, are counted as half-time subjects. Where credit is given for them, five periods a week for two semesters have the value of a one-half unit. In the schedule of courses the numbers (1) and (1|2) refer to the unit value of the subjects. Wherever the (1|2) does not refer to a half-unit subject taken for a whole year, it means that the subject is taken only for one semester. Ordinarily, the electives included among the sixteen units required for any course must be taken from the subjects prescribed for other courses.

A Diploma of Graduation will be awarded only to those students who have completed one of the prescribed courses in a satisfactory manner. The student's work will be considered satisfactory only if he has earned the same number of honor points as there are recitation periods per week per semester in the subjects outlined in a course. The diploma therefore indicates a general average of C in the required sixteen units of work. A fuller explanation of the honor point system is given in the College information on graduation. For subjects taken optionally no honor points are given, and they consequently in no way influence the general requirements here set down for graduation.

Courses of Study

SUBJECTS Classical General Scientific Technical Commerce

Freshman

English	1	1	1	1	1
Latin	1	1			
Modern Lang.			1	1	1
El. Algebra	1	1	1	1	1
Anc. & R. Hist.	1	1	1	1	
Physiography					1 2
Commercial Geography					1 2

Sophomore

English	1	1	1	1	1
Latin	1	1			
Mod. Lang.			1	1	1
Pl. Geometry	1	1	1	1	1
Md.-Mod.Hist.	1	1	1	1	
Accounting					1
Elective					

Junior

English	1	1	1	1	1
Latin	1				
Mod. Language		1			
Adv. Algebra	1 2		1 2	1 2	

SUBJECTS **Classical** **General** **Scientific** **Technical** **Commerce**

Sol. Geometry			1/2	1/2	
Sr. Am. Hist.	1/2	1/2*			1/2
Civics		1/2*			1/2
Physics	1		1	1	
Physiology			1/2		
Drawing			1/2	1/2	
Bus. Arithmetic					1
Accounting II					1/2
Elective		1*		1/2	1/2
<i>Senior</i>					
English	1	1	1	1	1
Latin	1				
Mod. Lang.		1			
Trigonometry				1/2	
Chemistry	1		1	1	
Botany		1/2	1/2		
Zoology		1/2	1/2		
Drawing				1/2	
Bus. Law					1
Hist. of Commerce					1/2
Economics					1/2
Accounting					1/2
Elective	1	1*	1	1	1/2

SPECIAL REGULATIONS

1. All Catholic students are required to take two periods a week of religious instruction. The circumstances of this requirement are mentioned in the College information, in the note under the groups of subjects on page 38.

2. The regular amount of class work for any student is four units. Students will be permitted to take the maximum work of five units only for special reasons. Industrious students will be encouraged to add a half-time subject (music, drawing, typewriting, penmanship, stenography), to their regular four units of work.

3. A two-year language requirement will be fulfilled only if the same language has been taken for two years, ordinarily two years in succession. The modern language requirements should preferably be fulfilled as follows: in the pre-medical course (General Course) French or German; in the pre-law course (General Course) French or Spanish; in the pre-engineering course (Technical Course) Spanish or German; in the pre-architecture course (Technical Course) French or Italian.

4. All Freshmen and Sophomores must attend the course in physical training twice a week. Juniors and Seniors are strongly advised to join a literary club.

* Pre-Medical students follow the General Course. In place of the three units marked by an asterisk (*) they must take: chemistry, physics, physiology, and U. S. history or civics.

OUTLINE OF COLLEGE PREPARATORY COURSES

Group A:

CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The End of Man. Faith. The First Eight Articles of the Apostles' Creed. *Text:* Deharbe's Full Catechism.—Bible History: The Old Testament. *Text:* Schuster.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Last Four Articles of the Apostles' Creed. The Ten Commandments of God. *Text:* Deharbe's Full Catechism.—Bible History: The New Testament. *Text:* Schuster.

COURSE III. (Junior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

The Commandments of the Church. Sin. Virtue and Christian Perfection. Grace. Baptism. Confirmation. Holy Eucharist. *Text:* Deharbe's Full Catechism.—Outline of Church History.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Two periods for two semesters.*

Penance. Extreme Unction. Holy Orders. Matrimony. The Sacramentals. *Text:* Deharbe's Full Catechism.—Explanation of the Chief Liturgical Rites and Feasts.

ENGLISH

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Thorough Review of English Grammar. Sentence Analysis and Construction. *Texts:* Reed & Kellogg, F. P. Donnelly. *Practice:* Daily exercises, oral and written. Imitation and paraphrases. Letter Writing. Four reports a semester on assigned readings.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: The Paragraph. The Whole Composition. Choice of Words. Figures of Speech. Description. Letter Writing. Exposition. Argument. *Text:* Brooks' English Composition, Bk. I. *Practice:* Frequent outline work in class and one composition every fortnight out of class. Four reports a semester on assigned readings. Speech Education I is an integral part of this course.

COURSE III. (Junior). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: The Paragraph. Narration. Description. Exposition. *Text:* Brook's English Composition, Book Two, to page 199. American Literature. *Text:* Newcomer. *Practice:* One composition every fortnight. Memorizing of select

passages. Four reports a semester on assigned readings. Speech Education II is an integral part of this course.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Argument. The Drama and other Literary Forms. Versification. Nature and Varieties of Poetry. General Review.

Text: Brooks, *English Composition*, Book Two. English Literature to the Puritan Age. *Text:* Long.

Practice: One Composition every fortnight. Memorizing. Four reports a semester on assigned readings. Speech Education III is an integral part of this course.

Group B:

LATIN

COURSE I. (Freshman). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Fundamentals of Latin grammar. Daily drills in inflection and easy translations. Written exercises two times a week. Reading of fables, and sight from Caesar's *Gallic War* in the second semester. *Text:* Bennet, *First Year Latin*.

COURSE II. (Sophomore). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Thorough review of grammar. Essentials of syntax. Weekly written exercises; conversational drill and translations daily. *Text:* *New Yenni Latin Grammar*: Active Syntax, pp. 126-168; selective review pp. 1-168. *Author:* Caesar, *Gallic War*, bks. I and II.

COURSE III: (Junior). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Thorough study of syntax: Cases, verbs dependent clauses to indirect discourse. Written exercises weekly; sight translation and conversational drill daily. *Text:* *New Yenni Latin Grammar*, pp. 168-276. *Authors:* Cicero, *Epistles*; Ovid, *Metamorphoses*.

COURSE IV. (Senior). *Five periods for two semesters.*

Syntax completed. Latin style; prosody; the idioms of Roman daily life. Written exercises weekly; sight translation and oral work daily. *Text:* *New Yenni Latin Grammar* completed.

Authors: Cicero, *In Catalinam*, I and II; Virgil, *Aeneid* I, II, and *Eclogues*. Memorizing of select passages.

GERMAN

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Practice: Daily oral translations from German into English and from English into German; grammatical drill. Two written exercises per week. *Text:* Joynes-Meissner, to page 229.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Practice: Review. Syntax to end. Reading of the easier classics, memory lessons. Two written exercises per week. *Text:* Joynes-Meissner.

Authors: Ernstes und Heiteres; Der Zerbrochene Krug; Der Handschuh; Wanderer's Nachtlid; Das Schloss am Meere.

FRENCH**COURSE I.** *Elementary. Five periods for two semesters.*

Introduction to modern French. Pronunciation. Readings of simple French, conversational exercises based on the selections translated in the class room. Two written exercises per week.

Text: Chardenal's Complete French Course, to lesson 76.

COURSE II. *Intermediate. Five periods for two semesters.*

Completion of Chardenal's Grammar. Drill on irregular verbs, colloquial drill, oral and written compositions. Two written exercises per week.

Authors: Sans Famille; Les Prisonniers du Caucase; L'Abbe Constantin; Le Petit Chose.

SPANISH**I. ELEMENTARY.** *Five periods for two semesters.*

Pronunciation. Essentials of grammar. Inflection of regular and a few irregular verbs. Use of simpler idioms. Written exercises. Simple conversation. Easy composition. Dictation.

Text: Hills and Ford, *First Spanish Course*.

Readings from Henry, *Easy Spanish Plays*; Giese and Cool, *Spanish Anecdotes*; Walsh, *Primer Libro de Lectura*; Waxman, *A Trip to South America*; Pittaro, *A Spanish Reader*.

II. INTERMEDIATE. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Mastery of the remaining irregular verbs. Completion and review of grammar and syntax. Written exercises. Discussion in Spanish of matter read in graduated texts. Composition.

Text: Hills and Ford, *First Spanish Course*; Crawford, *Spanish Composition*. Readings from Harry, *Anecdotes Espanolas*; Alarcon, *El Capitan Veneno*; Valera, *El Pajaro Verde*.

ITALIAN**COURSE I.** *Elementary Italian. Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Etymology.

Practice: Reading. Oral and written translation. Conversation as outlined in Sauer-Arteaga. Easy selections from various sources read and discussed in Italian. Two written exercises per

week. *Texts*: Sauer-Arteaga, *Italian Conversation Grammar*; Bowen, *Italian Reader*.

COURSE II. Intermediate Italian. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Precepts: Review; prose composition.

Practice: Oral and written translation. Conversation.

Authors: Pellico, *Le Mie Prigioni*; Manzoni, *I Promessi Sposi*.

Selections from Goldoni, De Amicis, Cantu.

Group C:

HISTORY

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Ancient History. Roman History. *Text*: Betten.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Medieval and Modern History. *Text*: Betten and Kaufmann.

COURSE III. *Five periods for one semester.*

Text: Montgomery's Students' American History.

CIVICS

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Government. Government within the State. The State. The Nation. Forms of Government. *Text*: Magruder.

ELEMENTARY ECONOMICS

COURSE I. *Two periods for two semesters.*

Nature of Economic Science. Schools. Notions of Wealth.

Value and Price. Production. Exchange. Consumption. The Problem of Distribution. The Labor Problem. Socialist Solution, Rights of Property. Theories and Methods of Taxation.

Text: O'Hara.

COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Commercial Conditions. Commercial Products. Commercial Countries. *Text*: Bishop and Keller, with illustrations of the details of various industries by means of lantern slides and stereographs.

HISTORY OF COMMERCE

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Ancient Commerce. Medieval Commerce. Early Modern Commerce. The Age of Steam. The Age of Electricity. *Text*: Webster.

Group D:**MATHEMATICS**

COURSE I: *Five periods for two semesters.*

Elementary Algebra. *Text:* Slaughter and Lennes.

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Plane Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth-Smith.

COURSE III. *Five periods for one semester.*

Intermediate Algebra. *Text:* Slaughter and Lennes.

COURSE IV. *Five periods for one semester.*

Solid Geometry. *Text:* Wentworth-Smith.

COURSE V. *Four periods for one semester.*

Plane Trigonometry. Spherical Trigonometry. *Text:* Wentworth.

Group E:**PHYSICS**

COURSE I. Elementary Physics. *Four recitations and two laboratory periods per week for two semesters.*

This course covers the subject of mechanics, molecular physics, heat, electricity, sound and light. *Text:* Millikan and Gale. *Laboratory Manual:* Millikan, Gale, and Bishop.

CHEMISTRY

COURSE I. Elementary Chemistry. *Four recitations and one double laboratory period for two semesters.*

An introductory course. Previous study of elementary physics is ordinarily demanded.

BIOLOGY

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Elements of human physiology. Lectures and demonstrations. *Text:* Martin.

COURSE II. Elementary Zoology. *Three lectures and recitations, and two double laboratory periods for one semester.*

General survey of the anatomy, physiology and phylogeny, and the economic relations of invertebrate types. General anatomy and development of the frog. *Text:* Hegner's Practical Zoology and laboratory manual.

COURSE III. Elementary Botany. *Three lectures and recitations and two double laboratory periods for one semester.*

General survey of the anatomy, physiology and taxonomy of seed plants. Life history of Pteridophyta and Bryophyta as related to

to that of the seed plants. Laboratory study of some of the lower types algae, bacteria, yeasts and parasitic fungi, with special emphasis on their economic importance. *Text*: Bergen's Elements of Botany.

PHYSIOGRAPHY

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

An elementary course treating of the types of relief features of the earth, their origin and the chief agencies at present active in modifying them. It also includes a first study of meteorology.

Group F:

SPEECH EDUCATION

COURSE I. *One period for two semesters.*

Beginning course. Open to all College Preparatory students. Tone drills. Correction of speech defects. Phonetics. Pronunciation. Ear-training. Voice cultivation. Oral reading. Posture and action. Delivery of memorized selections. Dramatization. Oral composition.

Attainment: The ability to talk coherently in conversation, recitation and speech. The ability to render simple selections distinctly, interestingly and with simple, natural interpretative action. This course is also an integral part of English II.

COURSE II. *One period for two semesters.*

More intensive treatment of the tone drills. Exercises in phonetics, pronunciation, correction of speech defects, voice training, ear-training, continued from Course I. Oral reading and delivery of memorized selections. Physical response or action. Dramatization. Oral composition. Vocabulary. Preparation for public speaking.

Attainment: The ability to interpret simple specimens of different literary styles. For those planning to become public speakers, the ability to address effectively a class, club, or other group on simple questions. An integral part of English III.

COURSE III. *One period for two semesters.*

Exercises outlined in Course II continued according to need. Discussion of grouping, group sequence, values, subordination, inversion, motive. Exercises in analysis. Reading and punctuation. Connotation and denotation. Central idea. Sources of emotion. Physical response to thought and feeling studied in professional speakers and actors. Oral reading and delivery of memorized selections. Dramatization. Oral composition with emphasis on audience reaction and interesting delivery. Public

speech and the relation of speaker and audience. Vocabulary. Parliamentary and social practice.

Attainment: Mastery of the elements that make for intelligibility and a strong desire to communicate thought and feeling. Pleasing, distinct, and accurate utterance. This course is also an integral part of English IV.

COURSE IV. *Five periods for one semester.*

College Preparatory Public Speaking. Sources of effectiveness. Valuation of speech material. Appraisal of audience. Subjective and objective aspects of public speech. Speech construction and briefing. Trial speeches and debates.

COURSE Va. *Five periods for one semester.*

A continuation of Course IV, specialized for practice debating.

Prerequisite: Course IV or its equivalent.

COURSE Vb. *Five periods for one semester.*

A continuation of Course IV, specialized for students pursuing the commerce course. Laboratory salesmanship. Advertising and its relation to effective speaking. Reports to boards of directors. After dinner speaking. *Prerequisite:* Course IV or its equivalent.

Note: Private coaching for public appearances in debate, public speaking, and drama, and the use and facilities of the auditorium are at the disposal of students taking these courses.

COMMERCIAL LAW

COURSE I. *Five periods for one semester.*

Law in general. Legal rights and legal remedies. Contracts. Agency. Partnership. Personal Property. Bailments. Guaranty and Suretyship. Real Property. *Text:* Peters.

COURSE II. *Four periods for one semester.*

Thorough review of the subject, based on Peters' text-book. Lectures by the professor. Cases and Quizzes.

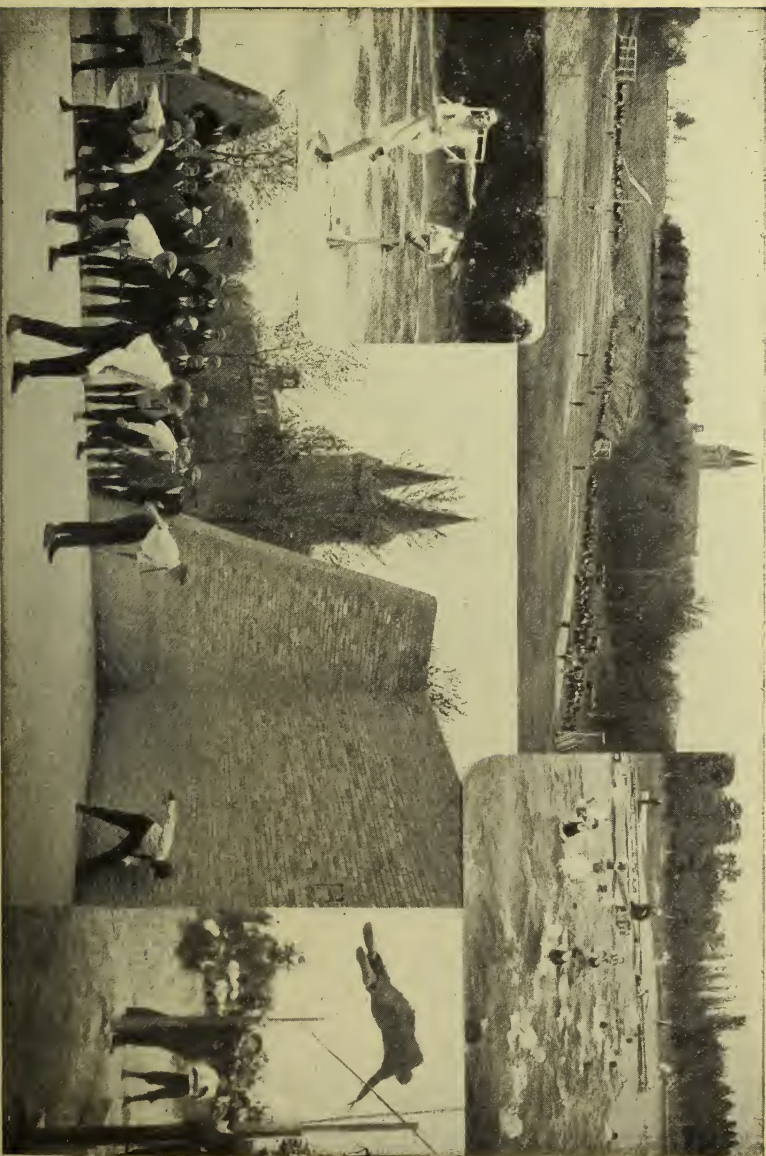
ARITHMETIC

COURSE I. *Six periods for two semesters.*

Common and Decimal Fractions reviewed, Percentage, Profit and Loss, Trade Discount, Bill, Commission and Brokerage, Interest, Bank Discount, True Discount, Partial Payments, Fire and Marine Insurance, Domestic Exchange, Partnership, Adjustments. *Text:* Moore and Miner.

COURSE II. *Four periods for two semesters.*

Review of matter of first course, Life Insurance, Foreign Exchange, Equation of Accounts, Stocks, Bonds, Savings Banks,



SUMMER SPORTS



ST. JOHN'S STUDENT BAND

Bankers' Daily Balance, Metric System. *Text*: Moore and Miner. Drills in Rapid Calculation. *Text*: Practical Text Book Co.

BOOKKEEPING

COURSE I. *Ten periods for two semesters.*

Initiatory, Intermediate, and Advanced Double Entry Bookkeeping, Single Entry, Joint Stock Co., Corporations. *Text*: Twentieth Century Bookkeeping and Office Practice.

COURSE II. *Ten periods for two semesters.*

Commission. *Text*: Goodyear's Higher Accounting. Cost Accounting. *Text*: Goodyear-Marshall. Banking. *Text*: American National Banking, Sadler and Rowe.

OPTIONAL: Farm Accounting by Goodyear-Marshall. Real Estate and Insurance by Goodyear-Marshall. Introduction to Cost Accounting known as 'Problem Twenty-four,' by Goodyear-Marshall. Wholesale Accounting by Power and Lyons.

With the principal's consent a student may substitute optionals for Cost Accounting.

SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING

As proficiency in shorthand and typewriting is of great practical benefit in all walks of life, these subjects are offered to all students whose course allows the inclusion or addition of these subjects. Special attention, however, is paid to students of commerce courses for whom the mastery of shorthand and typewriting is a valuable business asset, and an additional means of advancement in any position they may later hold. As far as possible an attempt is made to accommodate all applicants for these subjects, though late registration is accepted only for particular reasons.

SHORTHAND

Five periods per week for two semesters.

The systems of Shorthand taught are the Benn Pitman and the Gregg. The principles of the systems are carefully taught. Abundant practice is given in reading and writing. Speed classes are organized and students are given every opportunity to become proficient. A phonograph with the proper equipment is used for the advanced class; students have access to it whenever their time permits.

TYPEWRITING

Five periods per week for two semesters.

The method used is the Touch System, which is sometimes called the 'Piano Method,' and means the method of operating the machine

without looking at the keyboard. Individual instruction is given. Every phase of typewriting work is thoroughly taught. The student is instructed how to care for the machine, also to understand its mechanism. He is always under the immediate supervision of the instructor, who insures faithful and correct practice.

Note: A certificate of proficiency in shorthand and typewriting will be awarded to those students who have attained the required mastery of these subjects.

OFFICE TRAINING

Three periods per week for one semester.

All the more important phases of office work with which the stenographer of today is expected to be acquainted are covered in such a way that the student receives what the business man calls 'experience.'

The department has a room adjoining the typewriting room, called the model 'office' which is equipped with a filing cabinet, mimeographs, phonograph, letter-press and other appliances usually found in an up-to-date business office. The various methods of handling, filing and transferring correspondence are taught. How to prepare the outgoing mail, to compute the postage required on domestic and foreign mail, how to give the letter an effective display and artistic balance and how to answer inquiries and requests in a tactful and business-like way, form some of the prescribed routine work of the course. The important points about enclosures, forms of remittance, incoming mail banking, bills of lading, expense bills, vouchers, billing, the drafting of legal and commercial papers, etc., are taught systematically. By coming in actual contact with business papers and transactions in the model office, the students readily grows familiar with their uses and the work at once appeals to him as 'real business.'

Text: So Relle.

PENMANSHIP

Four periods for two semesters.

Palmer's Muscular Movement Writing. Obligatory for all students of the First Year.

DRAWING

COURSE I. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Mechanical Drawing: Exercises in the Use of the Instruments. Plates on Lettering. Applied Geometry. Orthographic Projection: Projections from Pictorial Views, Views to be Supplied, Auxiliary Problems, Revolutions, True Lengths, Sectional Views, Drawing from Description. Developed Surfaces and Intersec-

tions: Prisms, Cylinders, Pyramids, Cones, Transition Pieces, Intersection of Prisms, Intersections of Cylinders, Intersection Problems. Pictorial Representation: Isometric Drawing and Sections, Oblique Drawing and Sections, Cabinet Drawing, Reading Exercises.

Obligatory in the Scientific and Technical Courses. *Text: French.*

COURSE II. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Engineering Drawing: Helices. Screw Threads. Bolts. Pipe. Exterior Detail Drawings. Detail Drawings in Section. Assembly Drawings from Details. Dimensioning Studies. Details from Assembly Drawings. Section Studies. Assembly and Detail Drawings.

Obligatory in the Technical Course for those preparing for Engineering. *Text: French.* Prerequisite: Mechanical Drawing.

COURSE III. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Architectural Drawing: The course gives a knowledge of architectural detail and also that freedom and 'snap' which every architectural draftsman should have. Mouldings and the Orders form the base of the work. Later on the student is given problems which include: a Tuscan Portico, an Ionic Loggia, an Ionic Window, a Corinthian Niche, a Palladian Motive, a Composite Exedra, and a Doric Entrance.

Obligatory in the Technical Course for those preparing for Architecture. Prerequisite: Mechanical Drawing.

COURSE IV. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Elementary Freehand Drawing: Simple Objects in Outline. Carvings and Casts. Individual work assigned according to ability.

COURSE V. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Intermediate Freehand Drawing: Drawing from Casts and Still-life in Pencil, Charcoal, and Crayons, with an Introduction to the Wash Method of Water Color.

Prerequisite: Elementary Freehand Drawing.

COURSE VI. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Advanced Freehand Drawing: Drawings from the Antique in Crayons and Charcoal. Drawing from Life in Pencil. Still-life and Landscape Work in Water Color.

Prerequisite: Intermediate Freehand Drawing.

COURSE VII. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Elementary Decorative Design: The Study of Form, Line, and Surface. Pure Design is studied in Plain Outline. Color and Value are introduced early. Exercise in Pure Design develops taste and the faculty of visualizing beautiful Images so necessary in any art endeavor.

COURSE VIII. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Advanced Decorative Design: Study of Pure and Applied Design in Color. Area Composition and Analysis.

Prerequisite: Elementary Decorative Design.

COURSE IX. *Five periods for two semesters.*

Commercial Design: First Principles of Design combined with the Study of Lettering for Commercial Purposes. Color and Materials for Rapid and Effective Work. Showcards and Signs.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

FACULTY

- REV. INNOCENT GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
Principal—Piano, Organ, Harmony, Counterpoint.
- REV. KILIAN HEID, O.S.B.,
Violin.
- REV. NORBERT GERTKEN, O.S.B.,
Piano, Orchestra Instruments.
- REV. GILBERT WINKELMANN, O.S.B.,
Piano.
- REV. THEODORE KREBSBACH, O.S.B.,
Clarinet.
- REV. AIDAN GERMAIN, O.S.B.,
Piano.
- FR. BERTRAND KRAUS, O.S.B.,
Violin.
- FR. REINHART KOLL, O.S.B.,
Violin.

INSTRUCTION in this Department is offered in voice, piano, organ, violin, and orchestra instruments, also in a theoretical course, including harmony, counterpoint, history of music, and ear training. In each course a systematic course is pursued, the time required for the completion of which will depend upon the ability of the student. In piano, violin, and voice, the average time for a course is two years. A student must take at least one lesson with five practice periods per week. However, if it is deemed necessary, this lesson will be divided into two half-lessons. If a student desires two full lessons per week, he must devote ten periods to practice.

Music students will be required to take no less than twelve periods per week of college preparatory or college work.

Students of other Departments who take piano or violin as an elective must follow the order of courses outlined below for those who make music their major.

In violin scale and double stop, exercises are used throughout all courses. From the beginning the various studies are supplemented with selections for violin and piano by composers of merit past and present. An effort is made to put into the hand of the student the standard collections of recognized merit such as those of Weiss, Mittel, Kneisel, etc. in order to provide at small expense material for a representative repertoire. Ensemble work is encouraged and opportunity for recital is afforded.

Assistance at rehearsals in chorus singing is demanded of all students of voice. Thorough training of the ear and a well developed sense of rhythm are essential to a singer; the best means to this end is chorus singing.

An orchestra exists at the University, which renders the music for the various programs and recitals.

The University Choir, which furnishes the music at the church services and is open to all students of this Department, offers valuable opportunities for the cultivation of the ear, the voice, a pure taste, and a practical knowledge of Gregorian Chant. The Glee Club, too, offers opportunities for practical work in singing.

The students in this Department are expected to respond when requested to partake in the monthly recitals. These recitals are intended to give the student an opportunity for public performance thereby aiding him in obtaining poise and self-control.

CERTIFICATE

Students completing the theoretical course and either piano or violin are awarded a Certificate of Proficiency in Music. However, no certificate will be awarded unless the student has attended the University for at least one year.

OUTLINE OF COURSES

PIANO

ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Rudiments of Music, Notation, etc. Scales in Octaves and in Contrary Motion. Tonic Chords, Arpeggios, and Cadences. Octaves. Elementary Ear Training. (*Note:* Cooke's Scales and Arpeggios, Philipp's School of Technic, and Hanon's Virtuoso Pianist are used throughout all the Courses).

Studies: National Graded Course, I and II. Czerny-Liebling, I. Aloys Schmidt, Op. 16.

Selections from: Gurlitt, Heins, Poldini, Reinecke, Streabog, Sartorio, Behr, Reinhold, Schytte, Spindler, and Wolff.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Scales in Thirds and Sixths. Chromatic Scales. Chords and Arpeggios of the Dominant Seventh. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, III and IV. Czerny-Liebling, II. Cramer's 50 Studies (Von Bulow Edition). Clementi's "Gradus ad Parnassum" (Tausig Edition). Selections from Bach's Little Preludes and Fugues.

Selections from: Chaminade, Godard, Lack, Rubinstein, Schu-

mann, Schubert, Grieg, Tschaikowsky, Mozart, and Haydn.

ADVANCED COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Accented Scales. Scales in Double Thirds and Sixths. Chords and Arpeggios of the Diminished Sevenths. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, V and VI. Bach's Two and Three Part Inventions. Chopin Etudes, Op. 10 and 25, and Preludes, Op. 28. French and English Suites of Bach. Selections from Handl's Suites. Technical Studies of Philipp. Joseffy's Advanced School of Piano Playing.

Selections from: Chopin, Brahms, Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Schumann, Schubert, Beethoven, Moszkowski, Rubinstein.

GRADUATE COURSE.

Technical Exercises: Review of Scales, Chords, Arpeggios, and Octaves. Varied Forms of Arpeggios. Ear Training.

Studies: National Graded Course, VII. Technical Studies of Philipp. Joseffy's Advanced School of Piano Playing. Well-tempered Clavichord. (Busoni Edition). Liszt: Studies after Paganini; Three Concert Studies; 12 Grand Studies and Preludes.

Selections from: Liszt; MacDowell; and Concertos of Beethoven, Mozart, and Chopin.

VIOLIN

ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Studies: Henning's or DeBeriot's Method; Wohlfahrt, Op. 45, 74; Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. I; Scales in one and two octaves. Duets by Gebauer, Pleyel and Mazas.

Selections from: Dancla, Danbe, Papini, Hauser, DeBeriot, Sitt, Mittel's collection, Weiss, Op. 38.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Studies: Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. II; Mazas, Op. 36, Bk. I; Dancla, Op. 74; Sevcik, Op. 9; Schradiek, Scale Studies.

Selections from: Beethoven, Schubert, Mozart, Borowksi, Mlynarski, Bohn, Schumann, Hollaender, Dancla, Kreisler, Hartmann, Weiss, Op. 43. Sonatinas by Schubert and Hauptmann. Student Concertos by Accolay, Seitz.

ADVANCED COURSE.

Studies: Kayser, Op. 36, Bk. III; Mazas, Op. 36, Bk. II; Sevcik, Op. 9; Schradiek, Scale Studies; Hermann, Op. 20, Bk. II, Op. 29, Bk. II; Kreutzer; Casorti, Technic of the Bow.

Selections from: Drdla, Hubay, Bach, Brahms, Wieniawski, Burleigh, Kreisler, Elgar, Dvorak. Student Concertos by Viotti, and De Beriot.

VOICE

COURSE I. Correct Breathing. Voice Production. Voice Placing. Thorough Vowel Drills. Consonants, Exercises by teacher. Vocalises of Lugten, Concone, Bordogni and others, selected. Easy Songs.

COURSE II. Development of Registers. Intervals. Drills. Turns. Vocalises and Songs, selected to meet individual demands.

HARMONY

COURSE I. The Common Chord. The Secondary Common Chords. The Minor Scale and its Triads. The Inversions of the Common Chord. The Chord of the Dominant Seventh and its Inversions. Close and Open Position. Concealed Fifths and Octaves. Score. Cross-Relation. Secondary Seventh Chords and their Inversions. Seventh Chords followed by various Resolving Chords. Altered Chords. Throughout this course: Harmonizing and Writing Melodies. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Parkhurst.*

COURSE II. Brief Review of Course I. Suspension. Anticipation. Syncopation. Auxiliary Tones. Rhythm. Primary, Secondary and Auxiliary Chords. Organ-Point. Modulation. Chromatic Chords. Cadences. Throughout this course: Harmonizing and Writing Melodies. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Parkhurst. Prerequisite: Course I.*

COUNTERPOINT

COURSE I. Strict Two Part Counterpoint in Five Species. Modern Two Part Counterpoint in two Species. Strict Three Part Counterpoint in five Species. Modern Three Part Counterpoint: First Species, Passing and Changing Notes, Suspensions, Retardations, Florid in Two Voices. Strict Four Part Counterpoint in five Species. Modern Four Part Counterpoint Writing for Quartet. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Clarke.*

COURSE II. Imitation: Canonic, Strict, and Free. Double Counterpoint: Strict at the Octave; Modern, at the Tenth, Strict; Modern, at the Twelfth. Counterpoint that may be treated as Double, as Octave, Tenth, etc. Fugue. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Clarke. Prerequisite: Course I.*

HISTORY OF MUSIC

COURSE I. The Beginnings of Music. Early Church Music. The Troubadours. Polyphone Music. Palestrina. The Beginnings of the Oratorio and the Opera. Early Italian Composers. The Bach Family. Music in France. The Organ, the Violin, and the Piano.

The Classical Masters. The Age of Musical Romance. Famous Opera Writers. Great Teachers and Writers of Music. The Modern Composers. The Modern Art-Song. Great Virtuosos of the Past and Present. Music in America. Masters of Today. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Cooke.*

COURSE II. Music of the Orientals. Music of the Ancients. Music of the Greeks. Ecclesiastical System. Music outside the Church. The Polyphonic Era. The Early Schools. Palestrina and his Influence. Musical Instruments. The Organ. The Beginning and the Development of the Opera. The Oratorio. The Early Clavier Schools. The Classic Masters. The Violin and its Makers. The Romantic Masters. The Art Song. The Symphonic Poem. The National Schools. Music in the United States. American Composers. *Two periods per week for two semesters. Text: Baltzell. Pre-requisite: Course I.*

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL CULTURE

Physical culture is obligatory for students of the I and II College Preparatory classes. For other students it is optional. The classes are divided into several divisions. Each division devotes two periods a week to drills. Every student of physical culture must be provided with a gymnasium suit consisting of a quarter-sleeve jersey and turner trousers. Tennis shoes are also required. Lessons in fencing, boxing and wrestling are given at instructor's rates.

AWARD OF HONORS

COMMENCEMENT, JUNE 14, 1922

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

B. A.

The Degree and Diploma of Bachelor of Arts was conferred on

Arthur Danzl
Leo F. Dworschak
Matthew Kiess

*The Diploma of Graduation in the High School Department
was awarded to*

Augustine L. Carroll	Francis J. Marrin
Joseph E. Clarkin	Michael Messer
Edward M. Clay	Francis P. O'Brien
Edward M. Deterling	James H. Poupore
Joseph B. Fox	Albin M. Ribarich
Adrian F. Gludt	William J. Sheehan
Wilfred T. Gress	Nicholas P. Schmitt
Nicholas T. Hansen	Julius G. Scholz
Robert J. Hogan	Clement A. Schulte
John H. Kaiser	Frank G. Schweiger
Albert F. Kreitinger	Matthew E. Smith
Carl J. Kreitinger	Kenneth E. Stein
Urban M. Krier	Joseph J. Weckwerth
Richard W. Kneip	Herman J. Wieland
Ignatius L. Kroll	Bernard J. Wieseler
Leo J. Kuhl	Felix J. Zachmann
Alphonse J. Matt	

*The Diploma of Graduation in the Commercial Department
was awarded to*

Arthur F. Baenen	Henry A. Koefelr
Theodore J. Bloes	Joseph Korkowski
Peter B. Braun	Robert W. McGuire
John E. Chalupsky	Maurice F. Noack
Eugene G. Ethier	Albert J. Oster
Raymond A. Frey	John H. Peters
Edwin C. Keogh	Fred B. Rassier
Paul E. Keogh	Leo E. Schirber
Herbert L. Kessler	Matthew E. Smith
Albert A. Stein	

The Shorthand and Typewriting Certificate was awarded to

Theodore J. Bloes	Joseph Korkowski
Gregory M. Dreikosen	Maurice F. Noack
Laurier A. Fortin	Fred B. Rassier
Adrian F. Gludt	William J. Sheehan
Edward Gurski	Bernard F. Siebenand
Aloys J. Hansen	George W. Smith
Robert J. Hogan	James H. Wyckoff
Herbert L. Kessler	

The Underwood Certificate of Proficiency in Typewriting for thirty net words or over per minute, was awarded to

Paul P. Gores	38	John E. Chalupsky	34
Alphonse B. Klein	37	Charles N. Kuld	33
Fred B. Rassier	34	Laurier A. Fortin	31

The Underwood Bronze Medal for forty, fifty and sixty net words per minute was awarded to

Henry A. Koefler	61	Gregory M. Dreikosen	45
Peter B. Braun	61	Valerian J. Suda	44
Albert J. Oster	51	Theodore J. Bloes	41

CONTEST AWARDS

Oratory Contest
(Open to all Collegians)

HIGHEST HONORS: The President's Medal was awarded to JOHN P. BRODERICK.

DONOR: Rt. Rev. Alcuin Deutsch, O.S.B., Ph.D., Collegeville, Minn.

SECOND IN MERIT: *Ex Aequo*: John V. McNally., William M. Ryan.

Literary Contest
(Open to all College Classes)

HIGHEST HONORS: The Klinkhammer Medal was awarded to WILLIAM J. TUCKER.

DONOR: Very Rev. William Klinkhammer, '08, East Grand Forks, Minn.

SECOND IN MERIT: John P. Broderick.

Elocution Contest
(Open to Members of the High School Elocution Classes)

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hill Medal was awarded to CLEMENT A. SCHULTE.

DONOR: The late *James J. Hill*, St. Paul, Minn.

SECOND IN MERIT: Urban Krier.

HONORS FOR CLASS EXCELLENCE

To compete for Class Medals, a student must carry the full amount of work for which his course calls. Honors and Class Standing are determined by the daily recitations and the semi-annual tests on an Honor Point basis. The standard of First Honors is a uniform grade of A, for Second Honors a uniform grade of B, and for Distinctions a uniform grade of C.

CLASS HONORS—COLLEGE

Senior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Bishop's Medal was awarded to LEO F. DWORSCHAK.

DONOR: *Rt. Rev. Joseph F. Busch, D.D.*, St. Cloud, Minn.

Junior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Noesen Medal was awarded to REINHART KOLL.

DONOR: *Rev. Martin Noesen*, '97, Thief River Falls, Minn.

Sophomore Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Haas Medal was awarded to LEONARD KAPSNER.

DONOR: *Rev. Leopold Haas*, '78, St. Paul, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: Martin. H. Guenser, Donald Ryan, John J. Simmer, William J. Tucker, Alphonse L. Wittmann.

DISTINCTIONS: Conrad Diekmann, John J. Germain, Marcellus Haines, Leo G. Leisen, John V. McNally, Raymond J. Stein.

Freshman Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Lemire Medal was awarded to WILLIAM M. RYAN.

DONOR: *Rev. Elias Lemire*, '08, Cloquet, Minn.

CLASS HONORS: Elmer Benning, Andrew F. Bulfer, Leo Koll, Andrew Parnell, Thomas J. Spellman.

DISTINCTIONS: John P. Broderick, Hugh Connor, Raymond P. Hogan, Douglas T. Ormond, Bernard A. Ortman.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY SCHOOL

Senior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Ellering Medal was awarded to WILLIAM J. SHEEHAN.

DONOR: *Rev. Anthony M. Ellering*, '79, Michigan City, Ind.
CLASS HONORS: Joseph B. Fox, Carl J. Kreitingner, Leo J. Kuhl, Alphonse J. Matt, James H. Poupore, Herman Wieland.
DISTINCTIONS: Edward W. Deterling, Adrian F. Gludt, Robert J. Hogan, Urban M. Krier, Albert F. Kreitingner, Francis J. Mar-
 rin, Felix Ortman, Lawrence Schoenbechler, Julius G. Scholz, Kenneth E. Stein.

Junior Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hepperle Medal was awarded to **ALOYS J. HANSEN**.

DONOR: *Rev. George Hepperle*, '80, Big Stone, S. D.
CLASS HONORS: Robert Botz, Patrick J. Dougherty, Leo J. Grode, Clement A. Niedzielski, Charles E. Ritten, John Thuente.
DISTINCTIONS: Leo Diekmann, Aloysius Gerstenberger, Alphonse H. Hartmann, Anton A. Kampa, Alexius Kapsner, Raymond McDunn, Peter P. Plotnik, Edmund Ricker, Brady J. Vradenburg.

Sophomore Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The Hamm Medal was awarded to **BAR-THOL J. KORTE**.

DONOR: *Mr. William Hamm*, '74, St. Paul, Minn.
CLASS HONORS: Rudolph G. Dahlheimer, Harold Dunn. Mathias A. Ethen, Joseph S. Keller, Alfred J. Mahowald, Benedict J. Osendorf, Sylvester L. Pichotta, John Zimmermann.
DISTINCTIONS: Garrett Ahern, Anton J. Benning, Edward M. Clemens, Arnold J. Dittberner, Wilfred A. Dworschak, Leo J. Kapsner, Victor A. Kremer, Edmund La Mar, Theodore Laventure, Theodore Liebert, Floyd E. McDunn.

Freshman Class

HIGHEST HONORS: The St. John's U. Alumni Medal was awarded to **JOHN J. JACOBS**.

DONOR: *The St. John's University Alumni Association*.
CLASS HONORS: Fred J. Baker, John A. Diemert, Jerome Endres, Urban Frey, James Gilfoy, Aloys V. Himsl, John H. Korte, Aloys Kranz, Adolph Kuehnl, John P. Roettger, Stephen J. Tell, Albert Then.
DISTINCTIONS: Leander Breun, Francis J. Conroy, Paul A. Hagen, Frederick E. Landolt, Kenneth Paulsen, Arthur J. Peters, William R. Savard, Albert Schoenbechler, Frank J. Ventura.

COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT

Second Year

HIGHEST HONORS: The Eastern Alumni Medal was awarded to **HENRY A. KOEFERL**.

DONOR: *The Eastern Branch of the St. John's Alumni Association.*

CLASS HONORS: Joseph M. Korkowski, Leo E. Schirber, Valerian J. Suda.

DISTINCTION: Peter B. Braun, George A. Flynn, Edwin C. Keogh, Paul E. Keogh, Herbert L. Kessler, Stephen Muggli, Maurice F. Noack, John H. Peters, Matthew E. Smith.

First Year

CLASS HONORS: Matthew K. Ford, Laurier A. Fortin, Paul P. Gores, Anthony D. Super.

DISTINCTIONS: Albert A. Altenburg, Bernard A. Poetz, Elmer J. Stariha, Leo J. Tekippe.

ROLL OF HONOR

These students deserve honorable mention for their excellent deportment and diligent application to study during the entire year:

College Sophomore

Denery, John	Juba, Peter
Diekmann, Conrad	Kapsner, Leonard
Fox, Walter	Ryan, Donald
Gable, John	Schreiber, Albert
Germain, John	Schweiger, Frank
Grill, George	Simmer, John
Guenser, Martin	Stein, Raymond
Haines, Marcellus	Tucker, William

Wittmann, Alphonse

College Freshman

Benning, Elmer	Goeb, Leander	Parnell, Andrew
Broderick, John	Griffin, Gerald	Ryan, William
Boeckmann, Henry	Hogan, Raymond	Schaefer, Emil
Boehme, Fred	Koll, Leo	Schmitt, Nicholas
Bulfer, Andrew	McGovern, Joseph P.	Spellman, Thomas
Chaney, Paul	Mollers, Hubert	Tiehen, Sylvester
Connor, Hugh	Mulrooney, Thomas	Wahl, Andrew
Faue, Clarence	Ormond, Douglas	Welter, Leo
Felker, Myron	Ortman, Bernard	Wieseler, Bernard
	Pape, John	

High School Senior

Benning, Anton J.	Kuhl, Leo J.
Carroll, Augustine L.	Messer, Michael
Fox, Joseph B.	Mikulski, John S.
Gress, Wilfred T.	Ortman, Felix A.

Hansen, Nicholas T.
Kaiser, John H.
Kreitinger, Albert F.
Kroll, Ignatius

Schweiger, Frank G.
Weckwerth, Joseph J.
Wieland, Herman J.

High School Junior

Botz, Robert
Boyle, Charles
Boyle, Myron F.
Diekmann, Leo J.
Gerstenberger, Aloys
Gottwalt, Louis T.
Grode, Leo J.
Hansen, Aloys J.
Hartmann, Alphonse
Koepp, Ernest E.
Krebsbach, Theodore J.

Kapsner, Alexius L.
Marshik, Julius
Niedzielski, Clement A.
Plotnik, Peter P.
Ritten, Charles
Schoenbechler, Lawrence
Sweetman, John
Thelen, Notker P.
Virant, Joseph J.
Wey, Maternus H.
Weyrens, Peter J.

Zenner, Kilian H.

High School Sophomore

Ahern, Garrett, P.
Dahlheimer, Rudolph G.
Dittberner, Arnold J.
Dworschak, Wilfred A.
De Nomme, Raymond
Ethen, Mathias A.
Freeman, John G.
Keller, Joseph S.
Korte, Barthol J.
La Mar, Edmund

McDunn, Floyd E.
Maraz, Rudolph J.
Meyer, John A.
Mischke, John C.
Osendorf, Benedict J.
Pichotta, Sylvester L.
Scharf, Vernon
Sullivan, John J.
Vradenburg, Brady J.

High School Freshman

Baker, Frederick J.
Bernard, Mathias J.
Breun, Leander
Diemert, John A.
Dorenkemper, Carl J.
Endres, Jerome
Frey, Urban H.
Gieske, Bernard J.
Gilfoy, James E.
Hagen, Paul A.
Hagmann, John A.
Hanson, Ralph
Hartmann, Leo
Himsl, Aloys V.

Kuehnl, Adolph
Kranz, Aloysius
Landolt, Frederick E.
Lorsung, Aloysius P.
Metzger, Charles
Mingo, Francis S.
Otto, Paul
Roettger, John P.
Savard, William R.
Schoenbechler, Albert
Siegle, Hilary J.
Sternner, Clarence J.
Suda, Louis G.
Symanietz, John

Jacobs, John J.	Theisen, Frank A.
Kippels, Joseph	Then, Albert
Kohler, Edward W.	Ventura, Frank J.
Korte, John H.	Watrin, Louis F.

Commercial Second Year

Barrett, John	Kessler, Herbert
Buechele, Martin	Koefler, Harry
Flynn, George	Korkowski, Joseph
Frey, Raymond	Krier, Urban
Gornick, Anthony	Kuld, Charles
Hoeschen, Maurice	Noack, Maurice
Keogh, Frank	Siebenand, Bernard
Keogh, Paul	Stein, Albert

Commercial First Year

Borgerding, Bernard	Super, Anthony
Hamernick, Edward	Tekippe, Leo
Petron, Roman	Wyckoff, James

ORGANIZATIONS

The president or director of the societies is appointed by the President of the Institution. The other officers are elected by the members.

THE SODALITY OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN

The Sodality was organized in 1870. Its object is to encourage devotion to the Blessed Virgin and imitation of her virtues by the study of her life, the recitation of the office of the Immaculate Conception, and the practice of works of Christian zeal and charity.

Director, the Chaplain.

Prefect, Marcellus Haines.

Assistants: Leo Leisen, Henry Brusseau, Michael Messer, Joseph Fox, Kenneth Paulsen.

Secretary, Leonard Kapsner. *Lector*, Alphonse Wittmann.

THE ST. JOHN BERCHMANS SANCTUARY SOCIETY

Was established in 1897. It has for its object the training of boys to serve at the altar in the modesty and religious decorum essential to so exalted a function.

Moderator, Rev. Oswald Johannes, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

President, Joseph Schmitt; *Vice-President*, John Germain. *Secretary*, Alphonse Wittmann; *Sacristan*, Bernard Ortman; *First Censor*, Thomas Spellman; *Second Censor*, Gerald Griffin.

SECOND SEMESTER

President, Thomas Spellman; *Vice-President*, Bernard Ortman; *Secretary*, John Simmer; *Sacristan*, Elmer Benning; *First Censor*, Gerald Griffin; *Second Censor*, Leander Goeb.

THE APOSTLESHIP OF PRAYER

THE LEAGUE OF THE SACRED HEART

A local center was established at the University in October, 1896, and duly affiliated. Its object is to foster devotion to the Sacred Heart of Jesus, and to incite its members to labor for the interests of Christ and His Church.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, Rev. J. B. Gans.

Promoters: Conrad Diekmann, Joseph Schmitt, Gerald Griffin, John Simmer, Marcellus Haines, John Pichotta, Francis Marrin, John Kaiser, Lawrence Schoenbechler, Arthur Kremer, Michael Messer, Nicholas Hansen, Julius Scholz, Carl Kreitingner, John Thuente, Joseph Fox, Henry Brusseau, Matthew Smith, Maurice Hoeschen,

Valerian Suda, Aloys Gerstenberger, Edmund Ricker, Arnold Ditt-
berner, Harold Cook, Floyd McDunn, John Zimmermann, Vincent
Wiederholt, Harold Dunn, Leo Grode.

ARCHCONFRATERNITY OF PERPETUAL ADORATION

MOTTO: *Venite, Adoremus!* Ps. 94, 6.

This confraternity is under the patronage of St. Benedict. Its canonical purpose is devotion to the Holy Eucharist for the relief of the Suffering Souls in Purgatory. To promote these ends and also to inculcate veneration for St. Benedict, whose sons conduct the University, this confraternity was organized among the students in 1910. Since 1917 a special local feature is the monthly meeting of those of its members who are candidates for the priesthood. They recite the little office of St. Benedict and listen to an instruction pertinent to their vocation.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, Thomas Spellman.

THE ST. AUGUSTINE HOMILETIC CLUB

MOTTO: *Cor Unum et Anima Una.*

This club was organized in 1915 by the students of the School of Divinity. The aim of the club is the promotion of sacred eloquence.

Moderator, Rev. Basil Stegmann, O.S.B.

President, Rev. P. F. Kunkel.

Secretary, Rev. J. B. Gans,

DER KETTELER VEREIN

MOTTO: *Per Angusta ad Augusta.*

This society was founded in 1915 by the German-speaking students of the School of Divinity. Its object is the study of the German language for the practical needs of its members in their future priestly activity.

Moderator, Rev. Basil Stegmann, O.S.B.

President, Rev. Peter Lauer.

Secretary, Mr. Joseph Bloch. *Critic*, Rev. John B. Gans.

THE CATHOLIC STUDENTS' MISSION CRUSADE

MOTTO: *The Sacred Heart for the World; the World for the Sacred Heart.*

A national organization of Catholic student mission societies, called Units, founded July 1918 at a student convention held at Techny, Ill., in which St. John's participated. In the fall of the same year the students of St. John's organized themselves into a local branch of the *Society for the Propagation of the Faith*, which was then accord-

ing to the general status of the Crusade affiliated to the national Crusade. This student movement has for its object the cultivation of an intelligent interest in the home and foreign missions by means of lectures, distribution of reading matter, etc. It aims to support the work of the missions chiefly by means of prayer united to such contributions to the cause as the students may be willing to make.

Director, the Chaplain.

Secretary, Rev. Roman Dworschak.

Promoters: Marcellus Haines, Edward Jennings, Hubert Mollers, Charles Ritten, and Edmund Ricker.

THE HOLY NAME SOCIETY

The local branch of this society whose aim is 'to maintain and to increase man's faith in the divinity of the Savior and to promote respect and honor for His Name,' was organized February 20, 1916.

Spiritual Director, the Chaplain.

President, Leo Leisen.

Secretary, Leonard Kapsner.

THE ALEXIAN LITERARY ASSOCIATION

MOTTO: *Nunquam Retrorsum!*

This society was organized in 1868. Its object is to foster taste for literature and eloquence. It holds meetings weekly; its exercises consist in the reading of original essays, in declamation and debate.

President, Rev. Clarus Graves, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Joseph Tucker; *Secretary*, John McNally; *Treasurer*, John Germain.

Committee on Programs: Leo Leisen, *Chairman*; Leonard Kapsner, John McNally.

Committee on Progress: John Denery, *Chairman*; Walter Fox, John McNally.

Committee on Debates: Conrad Diekmann, *Chairman*; Alphonse Wittmann, Walter Fox.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President: Hugh Connor; *Secretary*, James Felker; *Treasurer*, Thomas Mulrooney.

Committee on Programs: Marcellus Haines, *Chairman*; Joseph Tucker.

THE ST. BEDE LITERARY SOCIETY

MOTTO: *Fortiter, fideliter, feliciter!*

This society was organized in 1911, when the number of members in the A. L. A. had grown too large for efficient work. Its purpose is

the same as that of the parent society, but membership is confined to the students of the Junior and Senior high school classes.

President and Critic, Fr. Reinhart Koll, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, James Poupore; *Secretary*, William Sheehan; *Treasurer*, Robert Hogan; *Chronicler*, Julius Scholz; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Marshall Clay.

Committee on Program: Clement Schulte, *Chairman*; Joseph Clarkin, James Poupore.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, James Poupore; *Secretary*, Alphonse Matt; *Treasurer*, Nicholas Hansen; *Chronicler*, Urban Krier; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Marshall Clay.

Committee on Program: Clement Schulte, *Chairman*; Carl Kreiting, William Sheehan.

THE EXCELSIOR LITERARY SOCIETY

MOTTO: *Excelsior!*

This society was organized March 25, 1908, and has for its object to give the 'Freshman and Sophomore high school classes an acquaintance with parliamentary law, to accustom them to speak in public, and encourage them in the training of the memory.'

President and Critic, Rev. Theodore Krebsbach, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, John Freeman; *Secretary*, Joseph Keller; *Treasurer*, Charles Boyle.

Committee on Programs, Benjamin Osendorf; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Raymund Hermanutz.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Theodore Laventure; *Secretary*, Bartholomew Corte; *Treasurer*, Edward Sheehy.

Committee on Programs, Arthur Peters; *Sergeant-at-Arms*, Leo Hartmann.

ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY GLEE CLUB

This club, composed of fifteen young men, meets once a week and aims at proficiency in glees, part songs, minstrels, and operettas.

Director, Rev. Theodore Krebsbach, O.S.B.

ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY DRAMATIC ASSOCIATION

This association is a valuable aid to the student who wishes to acquire skill in the public interpretation of thought and emotion and a free and graceful delivery. It contributes very prominently to the entertainments given during the year. Ensemble rehearsals, private

coaching, and the University Auditorium with its stage and appurtenances are at the disposal of members. Craft and executive staffs are elected for each production by the participants. Staff members acquire some knowledge and a finer appreciation of the technic of play production.

Director, Rev. David Yuenger, O.S.B.

Assistant Director, Rev. Theodore Krebsbach, O.S.B.

THE COMMERCIAL LITERARY CLUB

MOTTO: *Valor, Vigor, Victory!*

This club was organized in 1919. Its object is to give the members of the first Commercial year practice in the general principles of parliamentary law. Weekly programs aim at the attainment of readiness of thought and facility of speech.

President, Rev. Clarus Graves, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Christy Yunker.

Secretary, Gilbert Collins.

Treasurer, Maurice Noack.

Sergeant-at-Arms, James Wyckoff.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Anton Gornick.

Secretary, Edward Gurski.

Treasurer, Bernard Siebenand.

Sergeant-at-Arms, Hugh Bronson.

THE SENIOR COMMERCIAL FRATERNITY

MOTTO: *Prosperity, Power, Progress!*

This society was organized in 1919. With object similar to the C. L. C. it aims at a more advanced knowledge and practice of the laws of parliamentary procedure. It is composed of the members of the second Commercial year.

President, Rev. Clarus Graves, O.S.B.

FIRST SEMESTER

Vice-President, Matthew Smith.

Secretary, Valerian Suda.

Treasurer, John Peters.

Sergeant-at-Arms, Henry Brusseau.

Committee on Programs: Leo Schirber, *Chairman*; Bartholomew Lavelle, Arthur Baenen.

SECOND SEMESTER

Vice-President, Paul Keogh.

Secretary, Peter Braun.

Treasurer, Fred Rassier.

Sergeant-at-Arms, Harold Branley.

Committee on Programs: Arthur Baenen, *Chairman*; Alphonse Biever, Joseph Korkowski.

THE COLLEGE RADIO CLUB

This society was organized in 1919 for the purpose of bringing together those students who are interested in the advancement of radio communication and desire to become more familiar with the science and art thereof. Meetings are held bi-monthly; their exercises consist in the reading of original essays explaining radio principles and apparatus.

President and Director, Rev. Hilary Doerfler, O.S.B.

Vice-President, Clarence Faue.

Secretary, John Pichotta.

Treasurer, John Thuenta.

THE UNIVERSITY ORCHESTRA

The University supports an orchestra, which furnishes the music at the public entertainments throughout the year and also affords the students of orchestral instruments desirable opportunities for ensemble playing. It numbers the following: Three first Violins, three second Violins, two Clarinets, one Flute, one Cello, one Viola, one Double Bass, Two French Horns, two Cornets, one Trombone, two Bassoons, Tympani, Drums, Traps.

Director, Rev. Innocent Gertken, O.S.B.

THE STUDENTS' BAND

The Students' Band offers students of band instruments an opportunity to acquire practical experience in ensemble work. However, any student with experience in band work is cordially invited to join the organization. Applicants for the band are required to have low pitch instruments. The band furnishes music for the Student Community games in the gymnasium during the winter season, as well as for concerts, parades, games and field day exercises in the open air.

Director, Rev. Innocent Gertken, O.S.B.

Assistant Director, Carl Kreitinger.

Manager, Edward M. Clay.

Drum Major, J. M. Felker.

THE UNIVERSITY CHOIR

The choir, composed of seventy-five young men and boys, is trained to furnish edifying music for the divine service at which the students attend. Vested in cassock and surplice, and devoting their

efforts chiefly to the cultivation of plain chant, the traditional and most excellent church music, they are trying to realize the desires expressed by our Holy Father, Pius X, in his celebrated *Motu Proprio* of November 22, 1905. However, polyphonic music is not entirely neglected; it receives attention in frequent polyphonic renditions of the various forms of church music.

Director, Rev. Norbert Gertken, O.S.B.

Organists, John Simmer and Carl Albury.

ST. JOHN'S HONOR CLUB

The St. John's Honor Club was organized last fall. Membership is limited to students of the College Department and comprises all such students. The purpose of the Club is to foster a feeling of good will and a high sense of honor among the members and the students at large; to cultivate all the qualities belonging to a perfect Christian gentleman; and to keep untarnished the honor and reputation of St. John's. No membership fees are exacted.

FIRST SEMESTER

President, Edward Jennings.

Vice-President, Leonard Kapsner.

Secretary, John Gable.

Advisory Board: John V. McNally and Joseph W. Tucker.

SECOND SEMESTER

President, Marcellus Haines.

Vice-President, Thomas Mulrooney.

Secretary, John V. McNally.

Advisory Board, John F. Gable and Joseph W. Tucker.

THE ST. JOHN'S ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The object of the Association is to strengthen and perpetuate among its members the bond of friendship and foster the ideals formed in college years, to secure their happiness and prosperity, and to further the interests of *Alma Mater*. The Association devised and is loyally supporting the Endowment Fund project.

Members of the Association meet at St. John's every two years to enjoy the hospitality of *Alma Mater*, to transact association business and to elect national officers. The local branches meet annually for the election of branch officers. All branches memorialize their old school on the last Tuesday of January of each year. This social event, which has added very much to the prestige of St. John's, is popularly called 'Stand-up-for-St. John's Day.'

Honorary President, Right Rev. Alcuin Deutsch, O.S.B., Ph.D., '96, President of St. John's University.

National President, Honorable Joseph B. Himsl, '88, St. Cloud, Minn.

National Secretary, Rev. David Yuenger, O.S.B., Collegeville, Minn.

National Treasurer, Mr. Joseph Arendt, '06, Watkins, Minn.

Spiritual Director, Very Rev. John Kaiser, Ph.B., '03, Chippewa Falls, Wis.

Vice-Presidents:

Albany Branch, Mr. Martin Jesh, '01.

Bluffton Branch, Mr. Joseph Wasche, '10.

Duluth-Head-of-Lakes Branch, Mr. Edward M. Welsh, '91.

Eastern Branch, Mr. John J. Erkens, M.A., '99.

Eden Valley Branch, Mr. George Schoenecker, '13.

Fargo, N. D., Branch, Mr. Winters H. Lewis, '03.

Freeport Branch, Mr. Michael Kraker, '85.

Grand Forks, East Grand Forks Branch, Mr. John E. Nuss, M. A., '88.

Minneapolis Branch, Mr. Nicholas E. Kummer, M.A., '06.

New Munich Branch, Mr. Theodore Schulte, '04.

Perham Branch, Rev. L. J. Haupt, '00.

St. Cloud Branch, Dr. Phil E. Stangl, M. A., '02.

St. Paul Branch, Mr. Michael A. Weiskopf, M.A., '86.

Watkins Branch, Mr. Joseph P. Arendt, '06.

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL, The National Officers, The Very Rev. Rector of St. John's University, The National Past-Presidents.

THE ST. JOHN'S ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION

All students become members of this association upon payment of the athletic fee at the beginning of the semesters. Membership in the association entitles them to the use of the goods of the association and to participation in all the leagues and clubs that are formed during the different seasons in the various sports and games. A part of the athletic fee goes towards the purchase of athletic goods and towards the paying of expenses incurred by the University teams. The association is under the direction of a Moderator, who is a member of the faculty. The general work of the association is transacted by the Moderator.

Athletic Moderator, Rev. Albert Heuring, O.S.B.

Coach, Mr. Edward F. Cahill.

LECTURES AND ENTERTAINMENTS

- Sept. 13. Illustrated Lecture: *Missionary Life in the Cape Country of South Africa*. Rev. M. Thomas, R.M.M.
- Sept. 18. Photoplay: *The Transgressor*.
- Oct. 2. Recitations and Songs. Father Flanagan's Orphan Boys.
- Oct. 26. *The Old Captain's Idea*. The University Dramatic Association.
- Oct. 27. Lecture and descriptive sketches: *Life in the South Sea Islands*. Mr. Werahiko Rawei, a Polynesian native.
- Nov. 20. *The Comedy of Errors*. Mr. C. E. W. Griffith.
- Nov. 24. Program by the Don't Worry Club and the University Glee Club.
- Dec. 8. Concert. University Orchestra.
- Jan. 17. Musical Program. *The Romany Serenaders* male quartette.
- Feb. 15. Lecture: *Industrial Democracy*. Rev. H. C. Hengell, Ph.D.
- Feb. 12. Photoplay: *Rip Van Winkle*.
- Feb. 22. Musical Program. The University Glee Club.
- Mar. 6. *The Turn in the Road*. University Dramatic Association.
- Mar. 12. Photoplay: *The Blasphemer*.
- Mar. 17. *His Father's Son*. University Dramatic Association.
- Mar. 21. Concert. University Orchestra.
- Apr. 8. Lecture: *The New Citizenship*. Rev. F. Siedenburger, S.J.
- Apr. 24-28. Series of Piano concerts and musical lectures. Dr. W. Waugh Lauder.
- May 10. Lecture: *N.C.W.C. Work at Present*. Rev. Edward Mahowald, '12.
- May 11. Lecture: *Gilbert Islands*. Rev. John Philippe.
- May 17. Lecture: *Diocesan Social Work*. Rev. Edward Mahowald.
- May 24. *A Pair of Sixes*. The University Dramatic Association.
- May 28. Lecture: *Sand*. Mr. A. Cross.
- May 29. Gold Medal Elocution Contest.
- May 31. Lecture: *Diocesan Social Work*. Rev. Edward Mahowald.
- June 1. Gold Medal Oratory Contest.
- June 2. Lecture: *Social Optimism*. Dr. John A. Lapp.

Besides the feature films mentioned above, many educational pictures were shown during the fall and winter months.

CATALOG OF STUDENTS

SEMINARY DEPARTMENT

Arrell, Joseph L.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Baker, Rev. Damian	St. John's Abbey
Bannon, Peter	Fargo, N. Dak.
Bayer, Fr. Christopher	St. John's Abbey
Block, Joseph	St. Cloud, Minn.
Boeding, Arnold A.	Leavenworth, Kan.
Cysewski, Rev. Joseph B.	La Crosse, Wis.
Danzl, Fr. Arthur	St. John's Abbey
Divet, Donovan R.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Dworschak, Leo F.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Dworschak, Rev. Roman P.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Eisenschenk, Fr. Elmer	St. John's Abbey
Frank, Henry	St. Cloud, Minn.
Freeman, Fr. Joseph	St. Mary's Abbey, N. Dak.
Fries, Bernard	Superior, Wis.
Gaffney, Joseph	La Crosse, Wis.
Gans, Rev. John B.	Crookston, Minn.
Germain, Rev. Aidan	St. John's Abbey
Gertken, Fr. Alban	St. John's Abbey
Graves, Rev. Clarus	St. John's Abbey
Gruenes, Peter	St. Cloud, Minn.
Hagmann, Fr. Demetrius	St. John's Abbey
Haines, Clement W.	La Crosse, Wis.
Henrichs, Henry A.	La Crosse, Wis.
Heuring, Rev. Albert	St. John's Abbey
Hoffmann, Rev. Herbert J.	La Crosse Wis.
Jeub, Fr. Gerald	St. John's Abbey
Kapsner, Fr. Roland	St. John's Abbey
Karels, Rev. Bernard F.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Keaveny, Thomas P.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Kiess, Fr. Matthew	St. John's Abbey
Koll, Fr. Reinhart	St. John's Abbey
Koperski, Joseph	Milwaukee, Wis.
Kopf, Rev. Hugo R.	La Crosse, Wis.
Kraus, Fr. Bertrand	St. John's Abbey
Krebsbach, Rev. Theodore	St. John's Abbey
Kremer, Michael N.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Kunkel, Rev. Paul F.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Lauer, Rev. Peter P.	St. Cloud, Minn.
McHugh, Rev. Matthew W.	Great Falls, Mont.

McNamee, Rev. Bernard	Fargo, N. Dak.
Mondloch, Fr. Arnold	St. John's Abbey
Mulvey, Joseph F.	Crookston, Minn.
Nestor, Frank J.	Fargo, N. Dak.
Parnell, Rev. Denis	St. John's Abbey
Plecity, Victor	La Crosse, Wis.
Rauch, Frederic P.	Milwaukee, Wis.
Sastre Tejedor, Fr. Gerard	Manila, Phil. Isls.
Schieffer, Rev. Linus	St. John's Abbey
Schoenbechler, Fr. Roger	St. John's Abbey
Steichen, Rev. Henry A.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Sturm, Rev. Peter M.	Sioux City, Iowa
Taylor, Rev. Stephen	St. John's Abbey
Thelen, Fr. Valerian	St. John's Abbey
Watrin, Rev. Benno	St. John's Abbey
Wendt, Fr. Pirmin	St. John's Abbey
Westermann, Bernard F.	Omaha, Neb.
Wildenborg, Bernard H.	St. Cloud, Minn.
Zankl, Fr. Angelo	St. John's Abbey

Collegiate, Academic and Commercial Departments

Ahern, Garrett P. Minn.	Biever, Alphonse Iowa
Ahmann, Edmund J. Minn.	Bisson, Clarence Minn.
Albury, Carl T. Bahamas	Blake, Donald P. Minn.
Altenburg, Albert A. Minn.	Bloes, Theodore J. Iowa
Antonich, Frank Minn.	Boeckmann, Henry Minn.
Aschenbrenner, Carl W. Wis.	Boehme, Frederick E. Minn.
Aske, Jerome L. Minn.	Bohacik, Anthony Wis.
	Bolduc, Emil P. Minn.
Baenen, Arthur F. N. Dak.	Borgerding, Bernard J. Minn.
Baker, Frederick J. Minn.	Botz, Robert J. Minn.
Baran, Raymond Minn.	Bowlin, Edward T. Minn.
Barrett, John Jos. Minn.	Bowlin, Robert J. Minn.
Bauman, Francis I. Minn.	Boyle, Charles F. N. Dak.
Becker, Fidelis C. Minn.	Boyle, Myron F. N. Dak.
Becker, Gilbert M. Minn.	Branley, Harry Minn.
Bell, Leon Minn.	Braun, Peter B. Minn.
Benning, Anton J. Wis.	Bredeck, John J. Minn.
Benning, Elmer Wis.	Breun, Leander Minn.
Benson, Frank L. N. Dak.	Broderick, John P. Minn.
Bernard, Mathias J. N. Dak.	Bronson, Hugh E., Jr. Iowa
Betters, Howard P. Minn.	Bronson, Walter R. Iowa

Brusseau, Henry J.	Minn.	Dunn, Harold E.	Minn.
Buechele, Martin M.	Minn.	Durr, Arthur W.	Minn.
Bulfer, Andrew	Ill.	Dworschak, Wilfred A.	Wis.
Burke, Edmund J.	Minn.	Eich, Alfred J.	Minn.
Busch, Francis Jos.	Minn.	Empson, Howard	Minn.
Cairncross, Donald R.	Minn.	Endres, Jerome	Minn.
Candreva, E. John	Minn.	Engle, Wilfrid F.	Minn.
Carroll, Augustine L.	Minn.	Esser, Henry A.	Minn.
Casey, Marcus	Wis.	Ethen, Mathias A.	Minn.
Chalupsky, John E.	Minn.	Ethier, Eugene G.	Minn.
Chaney, Paul P.	Nebr.	Faue, Clarence G.	Minn.
Charles, Clement W.	Minn.	Felker, James M.	Wis.
Clarkin, Joseph E.	Minn.	Felker, Raymond L.	Wis.
Clay, Edward M.	Minn.	Fleming, Edward T.	Wis.
Cleland, William C.	N. Dak.	Flynn, George A.	Minn.
Clemens, Edward M.	Minn.	Foley, John	Minn.
Collins, Gilbert W.	Wis.	Ford, Matthew K.	Minn.
Connor, Hugh C.	Iowa	Fortin, Laurier	Minn.
Conroy, Francis J.	Minn.	Fox, James Jos.	Iowa
Cook, Harold	Minn.	Fox, Joseph B.	Minn.
Cramer, Gerald	Minn.	Fox, Walter Geo.	Ill.
Cronin, John E.	Minn.	Freeman, John G.	Minn.
Crosby, Edward F.	Minn.	Freeman, Richard S.	Minn.
Dahlheimer, Rudolph G.	Minn.	Frey, Raymond A. J.	Minn.
Davini, William C.	Minn.	Frey, Urban H.	Minn.
Decker, Bernard G.	Minn.	Froehlingsdorf, John C.	Minn.
Decker, John G.	Minn.	Fromelt, Arthur P.	Minn.
Degnan, Walter Fr.	Minn.	Gable, John F.	Minn.
Denery, John F.	Minn.	Gagnon, Wilfrid J.	Minn.
DeNomme, Raymond L.	S. Dak.	Galliath, Etienne H.	Iowa
Deterling, Edward W.	Minn.	Galvin, Gerald M.	Minn.
Diekmann, Conrad H.	Minn.	Gaspey, Philip	Minn.
Diekmann, Leo J.	Minn.	Gehling, Michael	Nebr.
Diemert, John A.	Minn.	Germain, John Jos.	Minn.
Dittberner, Arnold J.	Minn.	Gerstenberger, Aloys.	Minn.
Divet, Rushby D.	N. Dak.	Gieske, Bernard J.	Minn.
Doerfler, Philip L.	Minn.	Gilfoy, James	N. Dak.
Dorenkemper, Carl J.	Minn.	Girouard, James L., Jr.	Wis.
Doucette, Theodore	Minn.	Gludt, Adrian F.	Minn.
Dougherty, Patrick J.	Minn.	Gludt, Albert K.	Minn.
Dreikosen, Gregory M.	Wis.	Gmeinder, Reverdy A.	Minn.
Drew, John A.	Minn.		

Goeb, Leander	Minn.	Juba, Peter J. J. . . .	Minn.
Goodall, Oliver P. . .	N. Dak.		
Gores, Paul P. . . .	Minn.	Kaiser, John H. . . .	Wis.
Gornick, Anthony M. .	Minn.	Kaiser, Herbert W. . .	S. Dak.
Gottwalt, Louis T. . .	Minn.	Kampa, Anton A. . . .	Minn.
Gress, Wilfrid T. . . .	Kan.	Kapsch, Mathias J. . .	Minn.
Griffin, Gerald W. J. .	Minn.	Kapsner, Alexius L. . .	Minn.
Griffin, Patrick R. . .	Minn.	Kapsner, Leonard . . .	Minn.
Grill, George	Minn.	Kapsner, Leo J. . . .	Minn.
Grimes, John P. . . .	Ill.	Keller, Joseph S. . . .	N. Y.
Grode, Leo J. M. . . .	S. Dak.	Kelsch, William	Minn.
Guenser, Martin H. . .	Minn.	Keogh, Edwin C. . . .	N. Dak.
Gurski, Edward J. . .	N. Dak.	Keogh, Frank R. . . .	N. Dak.
		Keogh, Paul E. . . .	N. Dak.
Hagen, Paul A. . . .	Minn.	Kessler, Herbert L. . .	Minn.
Hagmann, John	Wis.	Kinn, Lawrence B. . . .	N. Dak.
Haines, Marcellus C. .	Wis.	Kinner, Cletus	S. Dak.
Hamernick, Edward J. .	Minn.	Kippels, Joseph	Minn.
Hansen, Aloysius J. . .	Minn.	Klein, Alphonse B. . . .	Minn.
Hansen, Nicholas T. . .	Minn.	Klinzing, Edward . . .	Wis.
Hanson, Ralph E. . . .	Minn.	Kneip, Richard W. . . .	Minn.
Hartmann, Alphonse H. .	Minn.	Koefler, Henry A. . . .	Wis.
Hartmann, Leo A. . . .	Minn.	Koehnlein, Henry H. . .	N. Dak.
Haupt, Walter B. . . .	Minn.	Koepp, Ernest E. . . .	Wis.
Heinen, Othmar O. . . .	Minn.	Koetz, Arthur J. . . .	Minn.
Hemmer, Joseph A. . . .	Minn.	Kohler, Edward N. . . .	Minn.
Hermanutz, Albin J. . .	Minn.	Koll, Leo	Minn.
Hermanutz, Raymond J. .	Minn.	Koltes, Joseph E. . . .	Minn.
Heuring, Joseph	Canada	Korkowski, Joseph M. . .	Minn.
Himsl, Aloysius V. . . .	Mont.	Korte, Bartholomew J. .	Minn.
Hoeschen, Maurice A. . .	Minn.	Korte, John H. . . .	Minn.
Hogan, Donovan Jos. . .	Minn.	Kortsch, Ferdinand P. .	Minn.
Hogan, Louis K. . . .	Minn.	Kranz, Aloysius	Minn.
Hogan, Raymond P. . . .	Minn.	Krebsbach, Theodore J. .	Minn.
Hogan, Robert J. . . .	Minn.	Kreitinger, Albert F. . .	Minn.
Holt, Willis G. . . .	Minn.	Kreitinger, Carl J. . . .	Minn.
Hollern, Harold G. . . .	Minn.	Kremer, Alphonse H. . .	Minn.
Horgan, Leo D. . . .	Minn.	Kremer, Arthur A. . . .	Minn.
Houck, Curtis	Minn.	Kremer, Victor H. . . .	Minn.
Hublou, Clement	N. Dak.	Krier, Urban M. . . .	Iowa
Jacobs, John J. . . .	Minn.	Kroll, Ignatius L. . . .	Minn.
Jahoda, Arthur W. . . .	N. Dak.	Kuehnel, Adolph	Minn.
Jennings, Edward F. . .	Ill.	Kuhl, Leo J. . . .	Minn.
Joyce, James C. . . .	Wis.	Kuld, Charles N. . . .	Minn.

Ladner, George R. . . .	Minn.	Mikulski, John	Minn.
La Mar, Edmund	Minn.	Miller, Theodore A. . .	Minn.
Landolt, Frederick E. . .	Minn.	Mingo, Francis S. . . .	Minn.
Lapierre, Albert	Mont.	Mischke, John C. . . .	Minn.
Lauer, George	Minn.	Mollers, Hubert M. . . .	Minn.
Laurent, Ralph D.	Minn.	Montgomery, Thomas J. .	Minn.
Lavelle, Bartholomew F. .	Wis.	Moses, Rodney E. . . .	Minn.
Laventure, Theodore . . .	Wis.	Muggli, Stephen J. . . .	Minn.
LeBrun, Fred. T.	N. Dak.	Mulrooney, Thos. F. . . .	Wis.
Leisen, Leo G.	Minn.	Mulvehill, John J. . . .	Minn.
Leuthner, Herbert J. . . .	Minn.		
Lewis, Oswald J.	Wis.	Nett, Ambrose A.	S. Dak.
Liebert, Norman G.	Wis.	Nevin, Richard E.	N. Dak.
Liebert, Theodore	Wis.	Neururer, Hubley B. . . .	Wis.
Loosbrock, Aloysius	Minn.	Niedzielski, Clement A. .	Minn.
Lorber, John A.	S. Dak.	Niles, Cornelius E. . . .	N. Dak.
Lorsung, Aloysius P. . . .	Minn.	Noack, Maurice F.	Minn.
Luger, Kenneth	Minn.	Nolan, Ernest H.	Minn.
		Nolan, Fred G.	Minn.
Maeder, Albert R.	Minn.	Nordhus, Albert F.	Kans.
Maertz, Ralph J.	Minn.	Norton, Donald W.	Minn.
Mahowald, Alfred J. . . .	N. Dak.	Norton, Joseph H.	N. Dak.
Mahowald, Frank J.	Minn.		
Maraz, Rudolph J.	Ill.	O'Brien, Francis P. . . .	Minn.
Marcotte, Maurice C. . . .	Canada	O'Brien, William F. . . .	N. Dak.
Marek, Wenceslaus	Minn.	Ormond, Douglas T. . . .	Minn.
Marshik, Julius J.	Minn.	Ortman, Bernard A. . . .	Minn.
Martin, Milo	Wis.	Ortman, Felix A.	Minn.
Martinmaas, Arnold	S. Dak.	Osendorf, Benedict J. . .	Minn.
Martinmaas, Warner	S. Dak.	Oster, Albert J.	Minn.
Marrin, Francis J.	Minn.	Otto, Paul	Minn.
Matt, Alphonse J.	Minn.	Ouimet, Clifford	Minn.
Mattson, Paul J.	Minn.		
McDonald, Melvin J. . . .	Wis.	Pape, John H.	Minn.
McDunn, Floyd E.	Minn.	Parent, Oliver M.	Minn.
McDunn, Raymond J. . . .	Minn.	Parnell, Andrew W. . . .	Wis.
McGovern, Joseph P. . . .	Minn.	Paulsen, Carl K.	Minn.
McGrath, James E.	Minn.	Paulsen, Clayton F. . . .	Minn.
McGuire, Robert W.	Minn.	Peters, Arthur J.	Minn.
McManamy, Philip	Wis.	Peters, John H.	Minn.
McNally, John V.	Wis.	Petron, Roman	Minn.
Messer, Michael	Minn.	Pichotta, M. John	Minn.
Metzger, Charles F. . . .	N. Dak.	Pichotta, Sylvester L. . .	Minn.
Meyer, John A.	Minn.	Plotnik, Peter P.	Minn.
		Poetz, Bernard A.	Minn.

Potts, Philip C.	Minn.	Siegle, Hilary J.	Minn.
Poupore, James H.	N. Dak.	Simmer, John J.	Minn.
Prchall, Louis	Minn.	Singer, Louis	Minn.
Pung, George	Minn.	Smith, George W.	Minn.
		Smith, Matthew E.	S. Dak.
Rassier, Fred B.	Minn.	Spaeth, Norbert J.	Minn.
Reiser, Meinrad	Minn.	Spellman, Thomas Jos.	Minn.
Ribarich, Albin M.	Minn.	Stariha, Elmer J.	Minn.
Ricker, Edmund	Minn.	Steele, Joseph M.	Minn.
Ritger, Eugene	Ill.	Stein, Albert A.	Minn.
Ritten, Charles E.	Minn.	Stein, Kenneth E.	Minn.
Roettger, John P.	Minn.	Stein, Raymond J.	Minn.
Ryan, Donald I. M.	Minn.	Steinke, Aloysius	Minn.
Ryan, Shaun	Minn.	Stenger, Leo E.	Minn.
Ryan, William M.	Texas.	Sterner, Clarence J.	Minn.
		Straus, Leo B.	Minn.
Savard, William R.	Minn.	Straus, Othmar M.	Minn.
Schadegg, Oscar	Minn.	Suda, Louis G.	Minn.
Schaefer, Edmund A.	Minn.	Suda, Valerian J.	Minn.
Schaefer, Emil M.	Minn.	Sullivan, James B.	Minn.
Schaefer, Norbert J.	Minn.	Sullivan, John J.	Minn.
Scharf, Louis L.	N. Dak.	Super, Anthony D.	Minn.
Scharf, Vernon B.	N. Dak.	Sweetman, John	Minn.
Scherer, Jerome P.	Minn.	Symanietz, John J.	Minn.
Schiffmann, Fred H.	Minn.		
Schiffmann, Rudolph	Minn.	Tekippe, Leo J.	Iowa
Schirber, Leo E.	Minn.	Tell, Stephen J., Jr.	Minn.
Schmalzbauer, Carl	Minn.	Terhaar, Jerome M.	Minn.
Schmid, Harry	Minn.	Theisen Frank	Minn.
Schmitt, Joseph	Minn.	Thelen, Notker P.	Minn.
Schmitt, Nicholas P.	Minn.	Then, Albert	Minn.
Schoenbechler, Albert	N. Dak.	Thielen, Philip J.	Minn.
Schoenbechler, L.	N. Dak.	Thuente, John F.	Iowa
Scholz, Julius G.	Minn.	Tiehen, Sylvester	Nebr.
Schott, Howard M.	Minn.	Tierney, Gordon T.	Minn.
Schreiber, Albert J. D.	Minn.	Trnka, Joseph A.	Minn.
Schulte, Clement A.	Minn.	Tucker, William J.	Minn.
Schweiger, Frank G.	Minn.		
Schwientek, Albert A.	Minn.	Van Beeck, Clement	Minn.
Seifermann, John	Minn.	Velat, Edward	Minn.
Seifert, Frank J.	Minn.	Ventura, Frank	Minn.
Sheehan, William J.	N. Dak.	Virant, Joseph J.	Minn.
Sheehy, Edward Jos.	N. Dak.	Vradenburg, Brady J.	Minn.
Siebenand, Bernard	Minn.	Wahl, Andrew J.	Idaho

Waldmann, Carl J. . . .	Minn.	Wieland, Herman J. . . .	N. Dak.
Watrin, Louis F	Minn.	Wieseler, Bernard J. . .	S. Dak.
Watters, Lourdes W . . .	Minn.	Williams, George N. . . .	Wis.
Weber, Joseph A	Minn.	Wittmann, Alphonse L. .	Minn.
Weckwerth, Joseph J. A.	Minn.	Wolfe, Francis M., Jr. .	Minn.
Welle, Ambrose	Minn.	Wyckoff, James Henry .	N. Dak.
Welter, Leo	Minn.		
Wenzel, Roman M. . . .	Wis.	Yunker, Edward J. . . .	Minn.
Wey, Maternus H. . . .	Minn.		
Weyrens, Peter J. . . .	Minn.	Zachman, Felix J. . . .	Minn.
Whalen, Mark C.	Iowa	Zenner, Kilian H. . . .	Minn.
Wiederholt, Vincent . .	N. Dak.	Zimmermann, John G. .	Minn.

INDEX

- Absence, 36, 57.
Accommodations, 14.
Accrediting, Committee on, 6.
Admission, application for, 18; requirements for, 18, 34, 57; by examination, 34, 57.
Alumni Association, the St. John's, 89.
Architecture, instruction in, 42, 43; outline of two-year course, 54.
Art, Sacred, 30; see Drawing.
Astronomy, instruction in, 39.
Astronomical Observatory, 12.
Athletics, 16.
Athletic Association, the St. John's, 90.
Athletic Fields, 13.
Awards, medals, 24; granted in 1922, 77.
- Band, Students', 88.
Bachelor of Arts Degree, 36; requirements for, 37; conferred in 1922, 76.
Bachelor of Science Degree, 37.
Biology, College, 39; College Preparatory, 64.
Board and Lodging expenses, 8.
Board of Studies, 6; of Discipline, 6.
Bookkeeping, Ecclesiastical, 31; Commercial, 67.
Books and Stationery, 9.
Buildings, 11; Main Building, 11; New College Hall, 11; Library, 11; Gymnasium, 11; Science Hall, 12; Chapel, 12; Astron. Observatory, 12; Hospital, 12; Boiler Plant, 13; Laundry, 13.
Business Courses, 54, 56, 63, 66, 67, 68.
- Calendar, University, 7.
Campus, 13.
Canon Law, 29.
Catalog of Students, 92.
Certificate of Proficiency in Music, 72.
Chapel, 12.
' Chat,' 18.
Chemistry: College, 40; College Preparatory, 64.
Choir, the University, 88.
Church History, 28.
Civics, instruction in, 63.
College Hall, 11.
College Preparatory School, 56; courses in, 58, 59, 60.
Commercial Arithmetic, 66.
Commercial Course, 56.
Commercial Design, 70.
Commercial Geography, 63.
Commercial Law, 66.
Commercial Organizations, 87.
Committee on Accrediting, 6; on Entertainments, 6.
Construction, elements of, 42.
Contests, 17.
Contest Awards in 1922, 77.
Counterpoint, instruction in, 74.
Courses: in the School of Theology, 27; in the College, 39, 53; Commercial, 56; College Preparatory, 58, 59.
- Day Scholars, 20.
Divisions of Instruction, 25.
Degrees, power of granting, 10; Bachelor of Arts, 36; Bachelor of Science, 37; Master of Arts, 37; courses of studies for, 38; conferred in 1922, 76.
Design, Decorative, 69; Commercial, 70.
Dramatics, 17; instruction in, 44; see Speech Education; Association of, 86.
Drawing, 40; Machine, 41; Architectural, 42, 69; Mechanical, 68; Engineering, 69; Freehand, 69.
- Economics, instruction in College, 43; College Preparatory, 63.
Education, instruction in, 43; see also Pedagogy.
Endowment Funds, 22, 23.
Engineering Course, outline of studies for, 54.
English, instruction in College, 44; College Preparatory, 60.
Entertainments, Committee on, 6; Lectures and Entertainments, 17, 91.
Entrance Requirements: Seminary, 25; College, 34.
Evolution, lecture course on, 39.
Examinations and tests, 34, 35, 57.
Executive Officers, 5.
Expenses, 8; students' private, 9.
- Faculties: of the School of Theology, 26; of the College, 32; of the College Preparatory School, 55; of the Department of Music, 71.
Fees, 8.
Founded Medals, 24.
French, instruction in College, 45; College Preparatory, 62.
Funds, Endowment, 22; Beneficiary, 24.

- Geology, 45.
 Geometry, Descriptive, 41.
 German, instruction in College, 46; College Preparatory, 61.
 Glee Club, 17, 86.
 Grading and Reports, 35, 57.
 Graduation, College requirements for, 35; College Preparatory requirements for, 58; Diplomas granted in 1922, 76.
 Greek, instruction in, 45.
 Gregorian Chant, 31.
 Gymnasium, 11.

 Harmony, instruction in, 74.
 Hebrew, instruction in, 30.
 Historical Sketch, 10.
 History: Ecclesiastical, 28; of Architecture, 43; Industrial, 43, 63; Modern European, 46; Industrial and Social 47; in College Preparatory, 63; of Music, 74.
 Homiletics, 29.
 Honor Roll, 80.
 Honors, scholastic, 17; award of, 76.
 Hospital, 12.
 Hour System, 25.

 Information, general, 10.
 Instruction, division of, 25.
 Italian, instruction in College, 47; College Preparatory, 62.

 Languages, Modern, 30; English, 44, 60; French, 45, 62; German, 46, 61; Italian, 47, 62; Spanish, 51, 62.
 Latin, instruction in College, 47; College Preparatory, 61.
 Laundry, 8, 13.
 Law, instruction in Canon, 29; Commercial, 66.
 Lectures and Entertainments, 91.
 Lectures on Evolution, 39.
 Library, 11.
 Library and Reading Room, 14.
 Literary Organizations, 85.
 Liturgy, instruction in Sacred, 29.
 Location, 10.

 Machine Design, 41.
 Mail, 19.
 Main Building, 11.
 Master of Arts Degree, 37.
 Mathematics, College, 48; College Preparatory, 64.
 Motion Pictures, 17.

 Music, instruction in, 48, 71; courses, 72.
 Musical Organizations, 88.

 Officers, 5.
 Office Training, 68.
 Oratory, see Speech Education.
 Orchestra, the University, 88.
 Organizations, 83.

 Parents, information for, 19, 21.
 Pastoral Theology, 30.
 Patrology, 29.
 Pedagogy, 30.
 Penmanship, 68.
 Piano, instruction in, 72.
 Philosophy, 48.
 Physical Education, 16, 75.
 Physics, College, 50; College Preparatory, 64.
 Physiography, 65.
 Political Science, 50; see Civics.
 Pre-Business Course, outline of studies for, 54.
 Pre-Divinity Course, outline of studies for, 53.
 Pre-Law Course, outline of studies for, 53.
 Pre-Medical Course, outline of studies for, 53.
 Prizes and Honors, 17.
 Psychology, Experimental, 39; of Education, 43.
 Publications, 18.

 Radio Club, 88.
 Reading Room, 14, 19.
 'Record,' the St. John's, 18.
 Records, Transcripts of, 21.
 Reductions, 9.
 Registration, 20.
 Religion, instruction in, 50, 60.
 Religious and Moral Training, 15.
 Religious Organizations, 83.
 Remarks, 9.
 Remittances, 9.
 Reports, 35, 57.
 Requirements for Admission, 18; in the College, 34; in the College Preparatory School, 57.
 Roll of Honor, 80.
 Rooms, private, 14.
 Rules, 15; for day scholars, 20; see Absence; special in College Preparatory School, 59.

 Sacred Art and Archeology, 30.

- Sacred Scripture, 28, 50.
- 'Sagatagan,' 18.
- Science Hall, 12.
- Schedules of Studies: for the School of Theology, 31; for the College Courses, 53, 54;.
- Scholarships, 23.
- School Year, 20.
- Seminary, 26.
- Shopwork, 51.
- Shorthand and Typewriting, 67.
- Sociology, 51.
- Spanish: instruction in College, 51; College Preparatory, 62.
- Special Students, 35.
- Speech Education, College, 51; College Preparatory, 65.
- 'St. John's Record,' 18.
- Study Halls, 14.
- Surveying, instruction in, 41.
- Testimonials, 18.
- Theology: School of, 26; Outline of Courses in, 27, 31; Dogmatic, 27; Moral, 27; Pastoral, 30.
- Transcripts of Records, 21.
- Trustees, 5.
- Tuition fee, 8.
- Typewriting, 67.
- Violin, instruction in, 73.
- Visitors, 21.
- Voice, instruction in, 74.
- Wardrobe, 18.
- Water Color, architectural, 42.



ST. JOHN'S UNIVERSITY PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 110848022